

THE  
FREE

# IPOD BOOK 2.2

Inside:

All Things iPod Guide - over 110 ways to max out your iPod  
All Things iTunes Guide - over 125 tips to master iTunes  
And Beyond - More cool stuff for iPod-loving guys & girls!

975

IPODS & ADD-ONS RATED



Cases to fit every lifestyle.



Executive organization



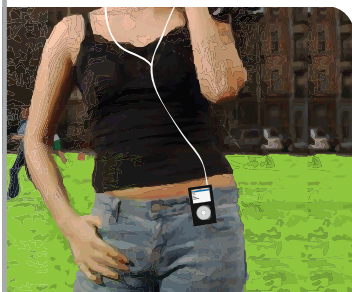
iPod with video  
30GB + 60GB



Includes:  
iPod case  
Lined notepad  
Pen



Smart armor



iPod with video  
30GB + 60GB



Includes:  
iPod case with  
Slide out cord wrap  
Removable belt clip  
Retractable kickstand



Stylish protection



iPod with video  
30GB + 60GB



Includes:  
iPod case  
Five interchangeable  
Bungee cords  
Removable belt clip



The ultimate sports case



iPod with video  
30GB + 60GB



Includes:  
Adjustable armband  
Removable belt clip  
Protective lid  
iPod case



www.MARWARE.com

The Free iPod Book 2.2

Foreword and State of the iPod | 4

The Secrets of iLounge.com | 6

New features at the Lounge? Of course - here they are.

Sneak Peeks: Summer Edition | 8

Upcoming iPod add-ons, 20 exclusives. First at iLounge.

The All Things iPod Guide | 26

Fifteen steps to making the most of your iPod, anywhere.

1. Installing The Right iPod Software 30
2. Connecting Your iPod To Your PC/Mac 31
3. Filling Your iPod 32
  - Music 32
  - Podcasts 36
  - Radio 37
  - Videos 38
  - Photos & Art 42
  - Travel Goodies 44
  - Books 45
  - Calendars & Contacts 46
  - Games 47
  - Personal Data & Files 48
4. Enjoying Your iPod Everywhere 50
  - New: Nike+ Series - Nike+iPod Sport Kit 51
  - iPod Road Test: Porsche Boxster 62
5. Customizing Your iPod 66
6. Expanding Your iPod: Electronics 70
7. Playing With Your iPod: Toys 72
8. Protecting Your iPod: Cases & Film 74
9. Wearing Your iPod: Clothes 77
10. Maintaining and Repairing Your iPod 78
  - New: Troubleshooting your iPod T1
11. Selling Your iPod 80
12. Buying a New iPod 82
  - New: iPod U2 Special Edition (with video) U1
13. Calling With iPod: iTunes Phones 84
14. Gifting to iPod Fans 86
15. Joining The iPod Community 88

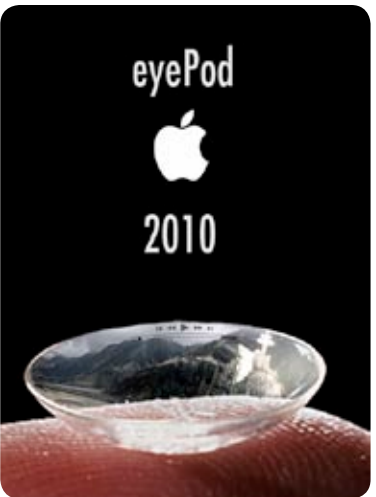


Above:  
The iPods Everywhere Photo Contest  
96



Inside:  
Exclusive Sneak Peeks  
at upcoming iPod add-ons  
8

The iPod 2010  
Concept Art Contest  
100



The iLounge Report Card: Over 975 Reviews | 90

iLounge Art and Photo Contests | 96

All Things iTunes, with Trivia | 104

Over 125 iTunes tips and 30 new trivia questions.

The iPod Directory | 176

Index to Advertisers | 187

Note: All ads in this Book are clickable.

Backstage at iLounge, Uncrate, Outblush | V1, 188

Even more fun non-iPod toys for men and women alike.

Closing the Curtain | 192



**Foreword: Our Book, Updated.** iPods have evolved. So has The Free iPod Book. Now with coverage of video, premium accessories, and more.

When we assembled last year's first edition of The Free iPod Book, our goal was to create a one-click way for iLounge readers to get pressing questions answered. "How can I fix my broken iPod?" "Download the Book." "What's new at iLounge?" "Download the Book." "How do I use iTunes to..." "Download the Book." You get the idea.

Of course, Apple has a knack for changing things up in a major way every six months, and it was a given that we'd update the Book to address those changes. Since our last edition, Apple has introduced three new iPods - the 5G and nano, both covered in our subsequent Holiday Buyers' Guide, and the new U2 iPod - plus two new major releases of iTunes, with additional changes guaranteed to happen by year's end. Similarly, the iPod accessory market has kicked into high gear with over 2,000 different products now available, and we've been doing our best to keep up with all of them, spotlighting the best ones on the iLounge.com web site. We know the sheer quantity of new iPod stuff can be overwhelming and confusing, so we've tried to make it easier to find the most important details quickly.

To that end, The Free iPod Book 2.2 is, like version 1.0, a digest-style guide to all things iPod, iTunes, and beyond. It offers substantial new sections appropriate to both Apple and third-party offerings, with special attention to iPod and iTunes videos, spotlights on both high-end and low-end iPod accessories, and looks at ways to integrate iPod-style sensibilities into other areas of your life - fashion, travel, and even non-iPod shopping. We've asked our friends from web sites Uncrate and Outblush to help pick out some lust-worthy, iPod fan-ready goodies to add to our Backstage section this time out, and included a few of our own picks, as well.

The meat of The Free iPod Book 2.2 remains the same: it's still packed with iPod + iTunes tutorials, sneak peeks at upcoming accessories, and handfuls of other fun features you'll remember from last year's version - contests, trivia, and much more. As always, we've picked some outstanding contest winners for this issue's art and photo contests, found in the middle of this 200-plus-page tome, and we strongly encourage you to check out what the iLounge community has come up with. We've also updated all of the previous Book's sections to be current as of the July 2006 publication date, so our massive iTunes Tips section now features pointers on iTunes 6, iTunes Phones, and iPod format video conversion, none of which existed last year.

We hope you enjoy the new Book, and we thank our advertisers for again making it possible for us to offer this to the world at no charge. Please take advantage of this digital format, and spread as many copies to your friends as possible.



Dennis Lloyd  
Publisher

A long-time fan of Apple products, **Dennis Lloyd** (dennisl@ilounge.com) was a graphic designer and DJ before creating iLounge. As Publisher, Dennis coordinates advertising, site design, photo galleries, and contests for iLounge, which now serves approximately four million readers per month, and receives numerous accolades. Happily married with a dog (Rocket), cat (Ferris), many iPods, and two turntables, he lives in and loves Irvine, California.



Jeremy Horwitz  
Editor-in-Chief

**Jeremy Horwitz** (jeremy@ilounge.com) has written for publications from Electronic Gaming Monthly to The New York Times, having founded Ziff-Davis' Intelligent Gamer magazine. A cum laude graduate of Cornell Law School, Jeremy pens and presides over editorial content for both iLounge and our Guides, paying special attention to iPod reviews and new technologies. He lives with his Siberian Husky Sake (Sah-kay) and way too many iPod add-ons in Irvine, CA.



**Larry Angell** is iLounge's Senior Editor, specializing in news. Based in Ohio, Larry has covered Apple for years, owned nearly every iPod, and spent way too much on iTunes downloads. He previously worked in the mobile electronics industry with world champion car audio pros, and currently lives with his girlfriend and cat.



**Bob Levens** is iLounge's Chief Forum Administrator and a contributor to the site. Located in Cambridge, U.K., Bob has worked in such diverse career fields as the nuclear power industry, TV and radio engineering, the Royal Air Force and the Ministry of Defense. He lives with his wife, dog, and six iPods, and enjoys music and WWII-era aviation.



**Jerrod Hofferth** is an iLounge Contributing Editor, whose features include our weekly Ask iLounge columns, iPod 101/201 Tutorials, and both eBay pricing and trivia sections found in this edition of The Free iPod Book.

**Contributing Editors, Forum Administrators, and Moderators:**

Jesse Hollington, Charles Starrett, Mike McKenney, Aaron Steele, Andy Hedin, Deeg, Doug Adams, Alicia Bankhofer, Albert Tan, Audrey McGirt, Brett, James, Ryan, Tom Levens, and Stuart VandeVenter.

**The Free iPod Book 2.2 from iLounge.com** is published by The Media LLC and is Copyright © 2005-2006. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, sold, rented, or transmitted in any form, or by any means whatsoever, without the prior written consent of the publisher. Unauthorized sale of this publication is prohibited, and by accessing this publication, you agree not to violate these restrictions. The Media LLC and its publications have no affiliation with Apple Computer, Inc. or any vendor of iPod accessories. iPod, iPod mini, iPod photo, iPod shuffle, iPod nano, and iTunes are the registered trademarks of Apple Computer, without rights claimed thereto. All other names and marks herein are the property of their respective owners. Certain portions of this book were prepared in accordance with Directive 96/9/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 March 1996.

**State of the iPod.** A quick summary of the iPod's past, present, and future, based on stories from the frequently updated news pages at iLounge.com.

# Four Years, 50 Million iPods, 1 Billion Songs. Next?

As Apple shatters sales records and slays domestic and foreign competitors, fans impatiently await new products



If nothing else, 2006 will go down in the history books as a momentous year for Apple - the 50 millionth iPod was sold, the billionth iTunes Music Store song was downloaded, and competitors continued to fall like flies. The biggest surprise: pacing. In each case, Apple has accomplished its goals substantially ahead of anyone's schedules, crossing the iPod sales threshold more than twice as fast as Sony sold its 50 millionth Walkman - over 10 years - and the iTunes threshold faster than the 15-some years McDonalds took to sell its first billion hamburgers. As of the date of this Book's publication, the iPod hasn't even turned five years old yet - that will be in November, 2006 - and the iTunes Music Store has only recently celebrated its third birthday. It's even more amazing considering that the iPod and iTunes Music Store both spent their first generations as Macintosh exclusives, essentially unable to be used by the masses of Windows PC owners.



It's hard to overstate how much the market has changed since 2001: key players such as Dell, iRiver, and Rio have either fully or substantially exited the MP3 player market, while Creative Labs and Sony have considerably retrenched, posting massive losses while acknowledging Apple's increasing dominance. Surprisingly, Apple's biggest competitor in America has turned out to be Sandisk - a leading flash memory vendor that introduced its own iPod shuffle and iPod nano competitors - but its presence outside of the U.S. is weak; Asian competitors such as Samsung and Sony do better. Yet Samsung recently boasted that it was joining Apple, to provide chips for a new series of mid-range, flash memory-based iPods, possibly with wireless and/or video playback technology. The boasts may have cost Samsung the deal. What's next? According to analysts who watch Apple, aggressive marketing of iPods in Asia, further steps into the living room, and exciting new wireless and video iPod features.

## iTunes Music Store retains 99-cent U.S. song pricing model, now offers over 3,000,000 songs in 21 countries

Starting last Summer, pundits predicted that 2006 might be a rough year for the iTunes Music Store: contract negotiations with the industry's largest recording labels were underway, and Apple was being forced into a public battle with what CEO Steve Jobs described as "greedy" record executives. Having proposed a major change to the widely publicized, popular 99-cent-per-song downloading model Apple had pioneered, they suggested that the company was being unfair to artists

and underpricing popular new music. The possible consequence? Pulling out of the Store, leaving Apple with the first diminished catalog in its history.

Instead, May 1 brought a win for Apple: the labels stopped fighting, leaving Apple to retain 99-cent pricing for its over 3,000,000-song library - a fifteen-fold increase in songs from its April 28, 2003 launch. We expect more iTMS countries and songs by year's end.



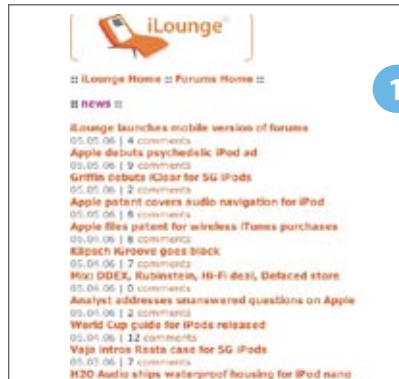
Need more news? We provide up-to-the-minute iPod reports on our front page at [ilounge.com](http://ilounge.com), and maintain an archive of news stories dating from 2001 to the present day at [ilounge.com/index.php/ilounge/archives/](http://ilounge.com/index.php/ilounge/archives/).



**The Secrets of iLounge.com.** Without fanfare, we've made radical changes to the site's most popular sections, and added new ones, too.

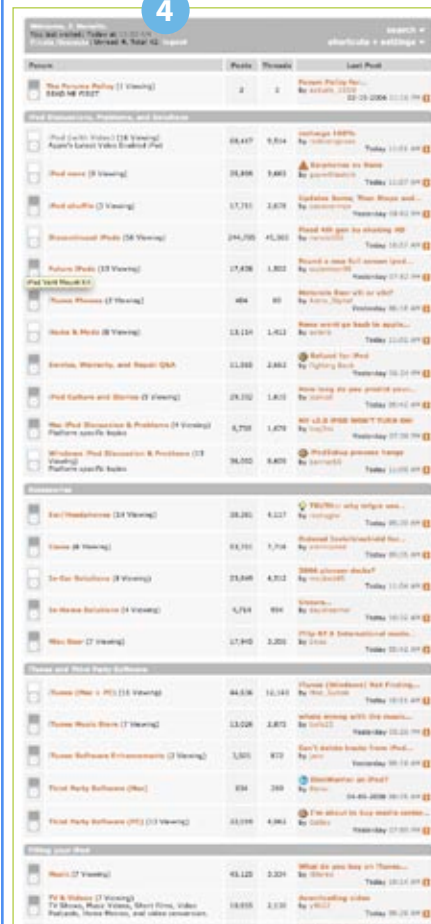
## iLounge Mobile

Pocket-sized web devices are becoming increasingly popular and powerful, but they're still not ready to browse the iLounge.com web site without some help. That's why we launched **iLounge Mobile** (ilounge.com/index.php/mobile/), a stripped-down version of the site that lets cell phone and PDA users rip through all of our main page and Discussion Forums at high speeds. iPod browser? We wish.



1

## New Forums



4

With over 98,000 members, the **iLounge Discussion Forums** remain the most popular iPod forums online, and we're continually trying to make them better for our readers. In late April, we undertook a massive upgrade of the Forums, updating our software and reorganizing groups to make it easier for everyone to find the information they're looking for.

The results: 29 main forums, tied together by a powerful new search engine that can be accessed from the top of every page. Faster accessing of all of the pages, especially when posting. And a bunch of features that we haven't revealed yet. Stay tuned.

## iPod Directory 2.0



5

Since last year, we've been building up **The iPod Directory** (ilounge.com/index.php/directory/), a master list of virtually every iPod product and service vendor we can find, including e-mail, telephone, and mailing address details. Like the printed version found later in this Book, the index page is simple: you pick the category you're looking for (say, "FM Transmitter Manufacturers"), then see all the companies listed as providing the product or service.

Now we've taken it a step further. When you click on any company, there's now a button that provides instant links to all of the products the company has added to our Accessories List, or submitted to us for full Review coverage. We currently have listings for roughly 300 companies, up every day, linked to over the 1,300 different accessories in our Accessories List.

## Articles Index

This one's a no-brainer: our old **Articles** page was becoming unwieldy, with hundreds of different types of articles all in a single-column list. So we revamped the page for easier viewing, focusing on our most recent content, with separate index pages for archived past content. Finding Ask iLounge, Editorials, Features, Interviews, Reports, and iPod 101/201 Tutorials has never been easier - site policies are here, too.



6

## First Looks

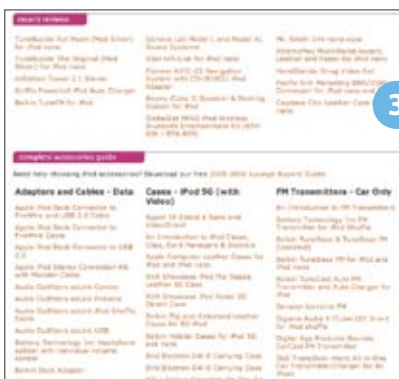
Hardly a day goes by at iLounge's headquarters without multiple visits from all the major delivery companies: the DHL, FedEx, UPS, and USPS people now know us by name, and sometimes see us twice a day - each. The reason: a staggering number of iPod accessories continue to flow out of third-party developers, and we want to bring them to you first. So we've continued to evolve **First Looks** - accessory coverage that's shy of a full product review - into an even bigger section, with a dedicated index page (ilounge.com/index.php/firstlooks/). This index contains the last two weeks of First Looks, full of our initial impressions and photographs, and ready for your comments and questions.



2

## Accessories List

Along with enhanced First Looks, we've combined all of our accessory coverage into one huge section: the **iLounge Accessories List** (ilounge.com/index.php/accessories/). With over 1,300 listed products, this single page is now a one-stop shop for virtually all of the iPods and accessories we've covered, reducing your need to search multiple pages of the site for information. If we know about it, it's almost certainly here.



3

## News Views

The center column of the iLounge.com main page is home to one of our most popular sections: **News**. We wanted to let readers have their choice of news listings - long stories, short stories, or headlines - so we've added those buttons to the column's top, with extra buttons for archives and submissions.



8

## Sort by Ratings

One of our most-requested features is now live: **Sort Reviews by Rating**. Found at ilounge.com/index.php/reviews/review\_grades/, this new tool lets you automatically sort our over 975 reviews either alphabetically by category, or by category and rating. The result is a realtime version of the iLounge Report Card found on page 90 of this Book, updated every day or two.



9



# Sneak Peeks

With Summer 2006 upon us, the iPod and its accessories have never looked or worked better. So it's no surprise that tomorrow's accessories look more exciting than ever. But wait for our hands-on reviews before rushing to stores.

**Speakers.** Cool curves and bigger sound define the next generation of iPod docking speakers - both original and repurposed designs place the iPod literally at the center of increasingly powerful, slick-looking audio systems.



## Sonic Impact K1

The fifth-generation iPod's screen is unquestionably too small for long-term video playback - 2.5" is fine for the occasional music video on the subway, but it's no good when you're sitting down for a while. So the audio wizards at **Sonic Impact** developed a solution: **K1** (\$300, tentative name), a complete portable AV system for video iPods that blends two quality speakers with a 7" widescreen video display. Concerned about video quality? Sonic's display offers more than four times the resolution of the 5G iPod's own screen. While docked, the iPod's controls are handled through a capacitive (touch-sensitive) interface on the unit's base. If you're looking for audio privacy, you can plug headphones into K1's front; if not, the speakers have enough horsepower to let two or three people watch at once. Using a central hinge, the entire system folds up into a convenient footprint for easy carrying, making it an ideal travel or bedside solution.



## iLuv i7500 and i9200 Audio & Speaker Systems

The latest trend in overseas iPod speaker design is a simple one: add an iPod dock to the top of an existing stereo system. Most of the speakers using this trick are boring, but **iLuv's i7500** (left, \$200) and **i9200** (right, \$300) are exceptions: they bring high gloss and modern metallic



appeal to familiar designs, both featuring large, separate left- and right-channel speakers, AM/FM clock radios, remote controls, and white or black color options. The 9200 includes a stylish four-CD/MP3 CD player and floor stands; the 7500 a single CD/MP3 CD player, flash card slots, and a subwoofer.

## JBL Radial iPod Speaker System

We see lots of iPod-ready speakers these days, so it takes something as eye-catching as **JBL's** upcoming **Radial iPod Speaker System** (\$300) to really excite us. An evolution of the company's earlier, beautiful domed clock radio On Time (iLounge rating: B+), the 12" wide by 10.5" tall Radial is available in black and white versions, each with chrome accents. Importantly, the new design promises to deliver two things missing from its predecessor: powerful bass, and an included RF remote control, so that you can actually tap into its audio horsepower from a distance. The system is powered by four full-range drivers and one dedicated 3" bass driver, with a total power rating of 60 watts, and can also be connected to your computer for both audio output and iPod synchronization. Radial is now shipping to stores; a full iLounge review (iLounge rating: B+) with comparisons to other speakers is on the site. In short, it is the rough equal of Altec's less expensive, tube-shaped inMotion iM7 (iLounge rating: A-).



## Monitor Audio i-deckcompact and i-deckplus

One of our favorite iPod speaker systems has just gained two brothers. **Monitor Audio's i-deck** (iLounge rating: A-) will be joined in July by **i-deckcompact** (\$200), an all-in-one iPod Hi-Fi competitor with AV and

data outputs on the rear. August will see the release of **i-deckplus** (\$300), an update to the three-piece i-deck with an AM/FM radio and an integrated screen with RDS and text display functions. We're expecting the sound to be superb, as it was with i-deck.



## Atlantic E Go Waterproof Speaker

You've seen splash-resistant iPod speakers - are you ready for a truly waterproof one? **Atlantic's E Go Waterproof Speaker** (\$200) lets you fully, safely enclose your iPod inside of a clear transparent housing that's powered either by four AA batteries or a wall outlet. The twist is that, unlike any speaker released to date, the iPod and twin audio drivers can actually be submerged four feet underwater, and carried anywhere you go with an integrated fabric arm strap. A pop-out stand in the back lets E Go stand up on any flat surface.



**Headphones and Audio Enhancers.** If you prefer to keep your audio private, do it with style. Designed to match black iPods, these new listening devices offer good looks and plenty of bass for fans of low-end thump.

v-moda NV Audio and NV Nano

It's one of the world's most precious metals, yet it hasn't found its way into iPod accessories... until now. Fashion headphone house **v-moda** has been working on **NV Audio** (\$310, pronounced like "envy"), a pair of gold-plated earbuds that are designed to offer both eye-catching looks and audio quality worthy of their price tag. Like Sony's popular MDR-series earbuds, NV Audio promises to offer exaggerated bass, but with less flat boom than the substantially cheaper Sonys. A matching custom gold-accented version of the iPod nano called **NV Nano** is also in the works. Final versions of both products will differ somewhat from these photos; they're planned for release in August.





www.XtremeMac.com

LET YOUR TUNES COME OUT AND PLAY.

Compatible with all Dock Connector iPods

**TANGO** XtremeMac

**Introducing the Tango 2.1 Digital Audio Speaker System for iPod.**

Ready to rock? Two Neodymium-driver speakers, two tweeters, and a downward-firing subwoofer pump out all your music clearly at any volume. Tango also powers and charges your iPod® and lets you run the whole show with a wireless remote. Make it multimedia with Tango's video out jacks.

Copyright © 2006 Xtreme Accessories, LLC. XtremeMac, Tango and the "X" logo are trademarks of Xtreme Accessories, LLC. Designed in the USA. Made in China. iPod is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Shure E500PTH Sound Isolating Earphones

Sound quality and comfort are the two most important characteristics of any premium earphone, and **Shure's E500PTH Sound Isolating Earphones** (\$500) appear to have nailed both categories in a big way. We're generally not inclined to talk up expensive phones where less expensive ones come close, but five iLounge editors have played with pre-production versions of Shure's latest - a triple-driver design with a detachable "Push To Hear" module, designed to let you hear amplified outside sounds without removing the earbuds - and found them remarkably comfortable and well-tuned. Will it replace or rival the Ultimate Ears' \$900 UE-10 Pro? Just wait; they're due in the next month.



Targus SoundUp

Last year, **Targus** brought a little iPod audio enhancer called **SoundUp** to market just in time to see its compatible 3G, 4G, and mini iPods discontinued. Undaunted, the company has developed a second version (\$30) for use with today's iPods, and promises that it uses the same technology to reprocess audio "to deliver the rich tones of live music in crisp, three-dimensional sound." You can connect any headphones to its top port, then connect its integrated cable to your iPod; a volume knob and on-off switch are included.



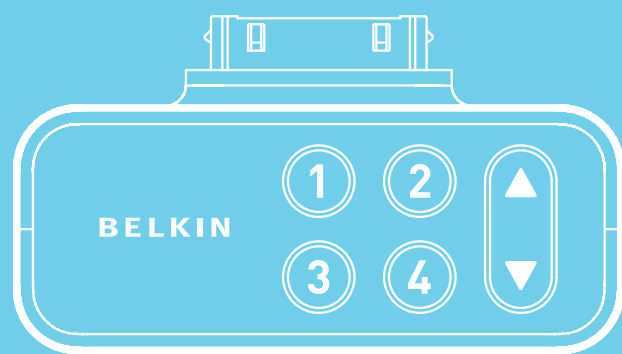
**VAKAADOO™** The Domino Series / The Soft Feel Series 4G-5G & Nano



To Mix & Match with your friends

vakaadoo.com





TuneFM from Belkin

**BELKIN®**

Belkin Corporation | 310-898-1100 | Los Angeles, CA 90220 USA | [www.belkin.com](http://www.belkin.com)

**Security Accessories.** Afraid of losing your iPod? So are we. After last year's custom heavy metal and thick clear plastic enclosures arrived just in time to see their iPod models canned, new locks are cheaper and lower-tech.

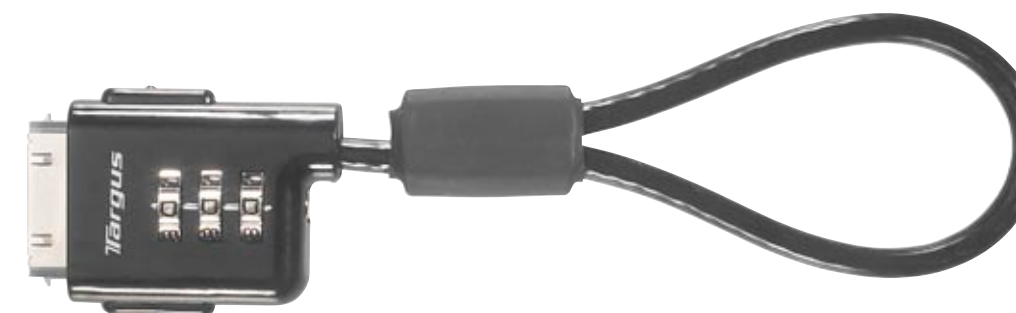
## Targus Desktop Security Lock

No one wants to lose an iPod, or see it stolen during one of those moments at a library, office, or dorm when you're not around. Having specialized in security solutions for laptop computers, **Targus** has now developed three alternatives for iPod owners, the first of which is the **Desktop Security Lock** (\$30), which in addition to a three-digit combination lock Dock Connector includes 6.5 feet of sturdy metal cabling with an eyelet at the end. Using the eyelet, the cable connects to anything you want to secure the iPod to. It is available now, along with the other locks pictured here.



## Targus Mobile and Eyelet Security Locks

**Targus**' other two locks are smaller, but use the same three-digit combination lock Dock Connector. The **Mobile Security Lock** (\$40) uses a retractable cable to connect your iPod to a backpack or bag while you're on the go. The **Eyelet Security Lock** (\$20) lacks any length of cable, and is designed instead to integrate with other security accessories people use. It is also packaged with a DEFCON CL computer lock for \$40.





**Cases.** From shirts and jackets to backpacks and lanyards, worthwhile iPod fashion accessories have finally arrived. This second generation generally sports better features and more subtle looks than yesterday's music wear.



## Power Support Mirror Cases for iPod and iPod nano

A true innovation in iPod fashion cases, **Power Support's Mirror Cases for iPod nano** (\$30) and **iPod** (\$35) appear to have covered almost your entire iPod in a two-piece mirrored shell - until you turn on the iPod's screen. Menus shine through the coated hard plastic enclosure perfectly, a visual effect you'll have to see to fully appreciate. A clear front is included with each case as an alternative to the mirrored one. Full reviews (iLounge rating: A-) are now on the site.



## Incase Slip Cases for iPod nano

Sold in sets of two cases, **Incase's Slip Cases for iPod nano** (\$30) offer shiny Nappa Leather and vinyl protection for virtually all of the nano's body, save its bottom. One set of cases comes in black and white versions, another in orange and green, all with the Incase leaf logo at the bottom left corner. Metal carabineer hooks are included to let you attach the cases to your belt or bag.



## Sumo Cases Major League Baseball Cases for iPod 5G

Sport-themed iPod cases are increasingly popular, and **Sumo Cases** is coming up to bat with its **Major League Baseball Cases for iPod (with video)** (\$40). As a follow-up to the company's earlier soccerball-style stitched leather World Cup cases, the MLB cases preserve the company's earlier Horizontal PlayThru design - one that mounts your iPod on its side if worn on a belt, with a flap that opens from right to left - but now incorporates baseball-style stitching and the colors of most MLB teams. Limited Editions arrive for the All-Star Game.

## Griffin Trio nano 3-in-1

Leather iPod nano cases tend to have one of two major issues: they're either expensive or not made very well. **Griffin Technology's** upcoming **Trio nano** (\$25) aims to change that with an affordable, versatile design that will be available in six colors (black, red, purple, pink, green, and brown). The base case holds your nano in a simple leather and clear vinyl cover that's good enough to carry around alone; you can then add one of two protective lids, one with and one without an integrated belt clip.



## Griffin Bookcase nano

As we understand it, **Griffin Technology's** goal was to create an iPod nano case that wasn't me-too - an increasingly hard feat these days. Ergo, **Bookcase nano** (\$30), a black metal enclosure that protects almost all of the nano's body, and simultaneously relocates its headphone port to the top left corner. Only the Click Wheel remains exposed. A spring snaps the case closed when you bring its two halves close to each other.



## Targus Mobile Essentials Kit

The list of items found inside of **Targus's** new **Mobile Essentials Kit** (\$60) pretty much says it all: in addition to a large nylon travel case, you'll get all the goodies you'll need to take your iPod on the road: a pair of passive speakers for non-headphone listening, a battery charger with 4 AAA rechargeable batteries, an auto charger, wall charger, earphone splitter, and screen protector.



## Proporta Color Change Silicone Cases for iPod nano

We're almost entirely tired of silicone rubber cases - other than iSkin's and Speck's innovative designs, it's rare to see anything novel coming out of iPod rubber case makers these days. Available in three different starting colors (charcoal, blue, and pink), **Proporta's Color Change Silicone Cases for iPod nano** (\$20) fade to white as their temperatures change, a novel twist on the old one-color case theme. Each case includes a lanyard; the screen and Click Wheel are left exposed.



### Tunewear **Concerto Bianco Case** for iPod Hi-Fi

When Apple's iPod Hi-Fi speaker system arrived, readers were split on its design and value for the dollar. That hasn't stopped companies from developing Hi-Fi-specific accessories: **Tunewear's Concerto Bianco** (\$295) is a premium white leather enclosure with detailed top and side stitching, covering most of the Hi-Fi's most easily scratched glossy white surfaces. A red leather remote control with a metal hook clip is also included in the package.



### Power Support **Splash Water-Resistant Case** for iPod nano

Though H2O Audio and Otter Products have dominated the waterproof case business with hard, water-tight iPod shells, **Power Support** is trying a different approach with its water-resistant **Splash Case for iPod nano** (\$35). Rather than promising full water submersion at the cost of requiring a thick, heavy, and potentially expensive plastic exoskeleton, Power Support uses a strong but soft silicone enclosure to completely shields an iPod nano against the most common types of water exercise enthusiasts are concerned about: rain, splashes, and sweat. There aren't any holes on the outside of the case, just grooves to wrap your headphones around, and a water-sealed headphone extension cable for whatever you'll use for listening. It's currently available for order.



### Pods Plus **Aluminum V2** for iPod (with video)

Aluminum-bodied iPod cases are now a dime a dozen, but most have one omission in common: Click Wheel protection. The **Aluminum V2 for iPod 5G** (\$30) from **Pods Plus** remedies this with an integrated black Click Wheel cover made from silicone rubber. Clear hard plastic screen protection and etched metal provide coverage for almost all of the 5G iPod's other parts. Two versions of the case (silver and black) are sold, with Click Wheel skins in black, red, white, and blue. A full review (iLounge rating: A-) is now available on the site.



**myTalker™**  
Bluetooth Gateway for iPod & MP3

Music and phone calls together on a single headset.

**myPower™ for iPod**  
Rechargeable Battery and Portable Dock

Watch videos for an extra 9 hours, rock on for 42 more hours, AND sync to download videos and music.

**www.tekkeon.com // (888) 787-5888**

© 2006 Tekkeon. All rights reserved. Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc. iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Made for iPod

PACIFIC RIM TECHNOLOGIES

# YOUR ONLINE STORE FOR ALL YOUR IPOD NEEDS!

**PERFECT FOR TRAVELING THIS SUMMER!**

**Cube Travel Speakers**

- Folds for easy storage when traveling
- Compatible with all iPods
- Now compatible with nano using optional adapter

MSRP: \$19.99 (TRV-SPK-SE)

**MAGNESIUM PROTECTION!**

**iPod nano Magnesium Hard Case**

- Magnesium alloy front and back
- Rubber sides for grip
- Clear acrylic screen protector
- Includes click wheel protection
- Available in Black or white

MSRP: \$34.99 (NAN-MAG-\*)

**STAY POWERED FROM AUSTRALIA TO ZIMBABWE!**

**Universal Travel Charger**

- World power adapter
- Includes USB power source
- Charge your iPod though the wall outlet even in the USA!

MSRP: \$29.99

**- Includes a free USB 2.0 retractable cable until July 3rd (please request it in the comment section of your cart!)**

**pacrimtechnologies.com**



**Super Docks.** After a couple years of stagnation, iPod docks have evolved considerably: tomorrow's docks integrate Apple's music (and video) players into cars, homes, offices, construction sites, and nightclubs - better than ever.

Belkin TuneDeck  
for iPod nano

Few companies have dared to improve upon Sony's CPA-9C cassette tape adapter: it's a simple, sub-\$20 way to let any iPod's audio be heard through a tape deck-equipped car stereo. Now **Belkin's** developed **TuneDeck for iPod nano** (\$50), which blends a metal-reinforced iPod nano dock with a cassette tape adapter, eliminating the need for cables or a separate iPod mount. TuneDeck's audio level is set to handle the nano's default output volume, so your music sounds as good as it possibly can through a cassette adapter. A full review (iLounge rating: A-) is now available on our web site.



Griffin AirDock RF Dock for iPod

If you've been following the premium iPod dock developments of the past six months, you already know that many companies are now competing to release iPod docks packed with great new features. **Griffin Technologies'** latest dock, **AirDock** (\$70), is the most affordable member of its TuneCenter family of docks - a visual and functional evolution of Apple's Universal Dock that uses RF radio technology for its included remote control rather than Apple's Infrared, guaranteeing greater control distances (up to 60 feet) and the ability to work through walls, as well. A USB port and wall adapter will be included for charging, and an AV cable will be included for connection of AirDock to a television set.



Mitsubishi i Car (Play Edition)

An iPod dock with four wheels and an engine? **Mitsubishi Motors** has finally done what iPod fans have been wanting for years: release a car with a truly integrated iPod dock. Available only in Japan, the mini 3-cylinder car - simply called **i** (\$14,500 and up) - was already on the market, but has been re-released in a special iPod-ready **Play Edition** with a dedicated slot for an iPod nano. Once inserted, the nano integrates with the car's 7" touchscreen-based navigation system, and all control over music playback is handled by the car. The i Play Edition is only being sold in nano-matching black and white colors.



Atech Flash iDuo  
Hub + Remote

We liked **Atech Flash's** previous version of iDuo, a combination memory card reader and iPod dock; now the company has **iDuo Hub + Remote** (\$60), a three-port USB 2.0 hub mixed with an Apple Universal Dock for iPods, and an Infrared remote control. The new iDuo can be used either with a computer or an AV system; S-Video output lets you view photos or videos on a TV, controlled by the 7-button remote. Expect it in July.



DICE Car Video Cradle

It's the next big step in iPod automotive integration: video. **DICE Electronics'** new **Video Cradle** (\$60) allows you to drop a full-sized video-ready iPod into a dock with video and data output. When used with a vehicle-specific mount kit from ProClip, the Cradle's ball joint lets you rotate the iPod 360 degrees or adjust its angle by 70 degrees, placing its screen and controls in your ideal position for access. The Cradle's bottom provides both a Dock Connector port and a 2.5mm video out jack for easy connection to an external video source, such as an in-car monitor; it can be used with DICE's car kits, and many other car and home products.





**Everything Else.** From home to club, gym to school or work, the iPod has somehow found ways to fit into any place you want to take it. These new gadgets bring out the best of your iPod in a wide variety of locations.

## Oakley O ROKR Stereo Bluetooth Eyewear with TEN Technology naviPlay

If you've followed iLounge's earlier coverage of sunglass maker **Oakley**, you already know that we're fans of the company's lenses: prescription or non-prescription, they're optically excellent, and our favorites regardless of whatever frames or technologies are wrapped around them. So we were thrilled to learn that Oakley's finally using its lenses in an iPod-compatible accessory: co-branded with Motorola, **O ROKR** (\$249) combines stereo Bluetooth 1.2 headphones with a pair of sunglasses, improving the feature set of Oakley's earlier monaural RAZRwire Bluetooth glasses while using Thump 2 music player styling. You can pair the headphones with an iPod - assuming you're using TEN Technology's naviPlay (\$99 for a stripped-down, O ROKR-ready version - or virtually any Bluetooth cell phone. With the iPod and certain next-generation (3G) music cell phones, you'll hear true stereo sound; voice calls on new and old phones are monaural, but played in both ears, a highly engrossing way to talk on the phone. O ROKR includes an integrated microphone, volume buttons, and iPod track and playback controls on its temple pieces. You can choose from three frame colors (iPod-matching white or black, or clear smoke brown), and six colors of lenses (five sold separately). A full review (iLounge rating: B) is on our web site.



## Apple Nike+iPod Sport Kit

Though Apple's not the first company to release an electronic device that tracks your running performance, the **Nike+iPod Sport Kit** (\$29) offers innovations: a sensor is placed in your Nike+ shoe - like **Air Zoom Moire** (\$100, shown) or six other models in stores by the end of July - and communicates wirelessly with a receiver attached to the bottom of the iPod nano. Your stats - time, distance, and more - are shown on screen, then saved to the nano for syncing with iTunes. Male or female voice feedback can overlap your music. Released just prior to the release of this updated edition, a full review (iLounge rating: A-) is now found in section S1 (after page 57), and on the iLounge web site



## Power Support Liquid Titanium Screen Protector

Designed to replace the film-like protectors currently used to scratchguard iPod screens and bodies, **Power Support's Liquid Titanium Screen Protector** (\$20) includes a bottle of clear fluid and a microfiber cloth. Dab a few drops of the fluid on your iPod's plastic surfaces, wipe the fluid evenly across the iPod's face, then wait 10 seconds. Use the cloth to briefly polish the iPod, and voila - you have a thin layer of clear silica film that not only preserves the existing flat surface, but fills in gaps or scratches. Power Support claims that a single application of Liquid Titanium will last for six months, and work on iPod and non-iPod screens. The U.S. release date is uncertain.



## Keyspan TuneView Display Remote Set

Accessory makers have wrestled for two years with one question: how can iPod owners preserve iPod-like menu access while playing music through a home stereo's speakers? **Keyspan's** solution - the **TuneView Display Remote Set** (\$180) - is the audiophile answer: connect your iPod to your stereo with an included dock, then use an iPod-inspired remote control to access its contents from a distance. The remote and dock communicate using 2.4GHz radio waves rather than Infrared, providing users with superior distance and the ability to control the iPod through walls or around corners, a big treat.

Like today's iPods, TuneView's remote uses a color display - here with six lines of iPod-like black text - which you navigate with a circular controller. Keyspan's controls are all button-based, with up, down, and select buttons in the center, track backward and forward buttons to the left and right, and menu, play/pause, and volume buttons sandwiched inbetween. The dock supports Apple's Universal Dock standard, and includes inserts, a power adapter, USB cable, and audio cable. Expect it in September; cosmetic changes are possible before release.



## Belkin TuneStage nano

If you already own a pair of speakers and want to turn your iPod into a super remote control full of music, you have several options, but none are well-suited to the tiny iPod nano. Capitalizing on the same general design found in last year's TuneStage (iLounge rating: B+), **Belkin's TuneStage for iPod nano** (\$150) pairs a near-CD quality Bluetooth 1.2 stereo receiver technology with a bottom-mounting, iPod nano-ready transmitter. The receiver connects to stereo speakers with an included audio cable, then receives iPod audio from a distance of up to 30 feet away. It will arrive in stores in July.





## Numark iDJ2

Somewhere along the way, **Numark's** original iDJ - a dual-iPod docking station with faders and audio inputs, which started out as a bold new professional-class iPod DJing tool - somehow became a white plastic toy, winding up in Target stores and doing little to impress actual disc jockeys. So the company went back to the drawing board for **iDJ2** (\$599) - a big, bad, black mixing console with the features everyone has wanted: pitch control, real-time scratching, looping, and full cueing of music from the iPod docked at its top. According to Numark, though iDJ2 has lost its predecessor's second iPod dock, it can actually play two songs from the same iPod at once. A large, backlit LCD screen shows you waveforms and provides track information. Rear panel USB and audio ports allow it to interface with other USB devices, such as computer hard drives and keyboards, line-out devices, or other iPods. iDJ2 will be available in August.



The most protective iPod case available is not only great for the beach, the gym, or the pool, it's also great for less stressful times when you want to relax.

Cases available for:

- iPod 20GB Black&White
- iPod photo
- iPod mini
- iPod shuffle
- iPod video
- iPod nano

Get one for as low as **\$19.95**

Buy online at [www.otterbox.com](http://www.otterbox.com), or give us a call at 888.695.8820.

**Never Out of Its Element.**

**Waterproof & Sudproof**

**Good. Clean. Fun.**

**FM CUP**  
Full Channel FM Transmitter and Charger for iPod®

**macally™**  
**mTUNE**  
Cordless Stereo Headset for iPod® nano

**IP-n111**  
Portable Stereo Speakers for nano iPod®

**all new iPod accessories**

Call us for dealers near you **1.800.644.1132** or visit us at: **[www.macally.com](http://www.macally.com)**



## Numark iCDX

**Numark's** smaller **iCDX** (\$599) similarly includes a touch-sensitive scratching surface, iPod dock, and LCD screen, but adds an integrated, illuminated CD/DVD drive to the mix. iCDX promises seamless looping, scratching with sampling, and hot starts, plus proper handling of MP3 files found on discs, iPods, or other attached USB devices. A digital signal processor can add effects such as Phaser, Filter, Flanger, Echo, Chop, and Pan to your audio, and a pitch control slider lets you control the speed of music playback. Plan for iCDX to be out in July.

**LOGIIX**  
Plugged in...Switched on.

**GX4 PRO**  
Digital Music System  
Designed for the iPod Video & nano

**PROTECT & VIEW**  
LEATHER CASE FOR IPOD VIDEO

**THE iPOWER PRO**  
ULTRA SLIM AC CHARGER  
For iPods & other USB Devices

The Slimmest iPod AC Charger  
TECHNICAL & FUNCTIONAL PERFECTION

**[www.logiix.net](http://www.logiix.net)**



# GRIFFIN

## TuneCenter

Home Media Center for iPod

- Display iPod playlists and song information on your TV screen
- Navigate your iPod library using the included 14-button Remote
- Browse and play Internet radio stations
- Share your photos and videos with the whole room
- Great for ultra-mobile business presentations



### Designed for iPod



made for:  
5th Generation iPod with video



limited functionality with:  
3rd Generation iPod with touch wheel and buttons



iPod mini



4th Generation iPod with Click Wheel  
iPod photo  
iPod U2 Special Edition  
4th Generation iPod with Color Screen



iPod nano



iTrip nano  
Wireless Audio  
for iPod nano



AirClick  
Remote for iPod



iClear  
Transperant case  
for iPod & iPod nano



TuneBuds nano  
Earphones & lanyard  
for iPod nano

GRIFFIN

buy now at: [www.griffintechology.com](http://www.griffintechology.com)

**BEST  
OF  
SHOW  
2006**  
iLounge.com | all things iPod



The background of the entire page is a stylized illustration. It features a red and orange gradient background with silhouettes of city buildings. In the foreground, there are white silhouettes of people walking on a sidewalk, some carrying bags or wearing backpacks. A white street lamp with three curved arms is positioned on the right side. The title 'THE ALL THINGS IPOD GUIDE' is written in large, bold, white capital letters on the left side.

# THE ALL THINGS IPOD GUIDE

## Over 110 Ways to Make Your iPod Sing

Back when we started iLounge in 2001, we created the “All Things iPod” slogan, one which has stuck with the site through thick and thin. This year, we wanted to reaffirm our commitment to our guiding theme in a big way. So in the pages that follow, you’ll find well over 110 different ways to use and improve your iPod - a more comprehensive guide to everything iPod than you can get anywhere else online. In fact, there’s so much in this section of the Book alone that we’ve created a special index for the 15 different sections that follow. And of course, there’s no charge for any of it. Enjoy.



# Table of Contents

<b>1. Installing The Right iPod Software</b> 30	<b>Calendars &amp; Contacts</b> 46	<b>In The Car: High-End</b> 60	<b>10. Maintaining and Repairing Your iPod</b> 78
Always Start with Apple's CD	Sync Your Calendars and Contacts: PC	Premium Audio Only	Keep Your Battery Going
Then, Update It and Add Extras	Sync Your Calendars and Contacts: Mac	iPod Video in Your Car	Replace Your Own Battery
<b>2. Connecting Your iPod To Your PC/Mac</b> 31	<b>Games</b> 47	iPod-Ready AV/Navigation Systems	Repairs: Apple and Others
Easy: Free USB 2.0 Cable	Apple's Current Four iPod Pack-Ins	iPod Road Test: Porsche Boxster	Restore Your iPod's Shine
Moderate: Simple Docks	Text Adventures & Trivia	Auto Bluetooth Wireless	Battery Swap Services
Advanced: Deluxe Docks	Games With Graphics:		Troubleshooting your iPod
	iPodLinux.org, iPodMAME, iNES & iBoy		
<b>3. Filling Your iPod</b> 32	<b>Personal Data &amp; Files</b> 48	<b>Out Of Town (Travel)</b> 64	<b>11. Selling Your iPod</b> 80
<b>Music</b>	Use Your iPod as a Hard Disk	Battery Packs: Rechargeables and	Amazon.com Marketplace
Transfer Your CDs Yourself	Use iPod shuffle/iTunes Phones as	Non-Rechargeables	iPod Selling Prices on eBay
Download From the iTunes Music Store	Hard Disks	In-Air iPod Chargers	Bulk Buyers: Broken iPods
Download Free Live & Studio Music	Securing Your Personal Data	Travel Cases: Small or Large	Bulk Buyers: Working iPods
Professional CD Ripping Services	Carrying Your PC on Your iPod	Portable Speakers	Trading Your iPod to... Apple?
		Noise Isolating Earphones	
<b>Podcasts</b> 36	<b>4. Enjoying Your iPod Everywhere</b> 50	Pocket-Sized Speakers	<b>12. Buying a New iPod</b> 82
Download With iTunes	<b>At Home</b>	Video Display Goggles	Comparison Photos
Create Your Own Podcast	Tabletop All-in-One Speakers		Deals on New iPods
	AM/FM Clock Radios	<b>5. Customizing Your iPod</b> 66	Which One's Right For Me?
<b>Radio</b> 37	Boom Boxes	Recolor Your iPod's Body	What's in the Box?
Record FM Radio: radioSHARK	Component Speaker Systems	Change Your iPod's Screen	Late to the Game: the U2 iPod
Download "Old Time Radio" Shows	iPod Docking Stations	Etch Your iPod's Back	
Record Internet Radio: StationRipper & iFill	Oversized All-in-One Speakers	Bling Out Your iPod	
		Replace Your iPod's Graphics	
<b>Videos</b> 38	<b>On Campus</b> 52	What About the iPod shuffle?	<b>13. Calling With iPod: iTunes Phones</b> 84
Buy Apple's Videos	Backpacks, Sleeves, and Sport Cases		ROKR E1, SLVR L7, RAZR V3i
Download Free Videos & Podcasts		<b>6. Expanding Your iPod: Electronics</b> 70	<b>14. Gifting For iPod Fans</b> 86
Create iPod-Ready Home Movies	<b>On Your Own</b> 54	FM Radio Tuners	Small: \$50 and Under
Convert Other Videos... Slowly	Cheap Phones: \$50 and Under	Voice Recorders: Old and New	Medium: \$150 and Under
Record iPod Video From TV	Mid-Range Earbuds: \$150 and Under	Camera Connectors	Large: \$300 and Under
TiVo: Desktop & AutoPilot	Premium Listening: \$400 and Under	Wired Display Remotes	Deluxe: Price No Object
	Price No Object Earphones	Wireless Accessories	
<b>Photos &amp; Art</b> 42	<b>At The Gym</b> 56	<b>7. Playing With Your iPod: Toys</b> 72	<b>15. Joining The iPod Community</b> 88
iTunes Transfers Photos to Color iPods	Sport & Underwater Earphones	Docks	iLounge Forums and Community
Transferring Directly From Your Camera	iPod Armbands	Speakers & Headphones	International Sites: iLounge Around the World
Add Album Art to Individual Songs	Bike Mounts	Cases	
Adding Other People's Pictures	Waterproof Sport Cases		
Storing Digital Photos on a Non-Color iPod	Exercise Software	<b>8. Protecting Your iPod: Cases &amp; Film</b> 74	
	Nike+ Series: Nike+iPod Sport Kit	iPod Cases	
<b>Travel Goodies</b> 44	<b>In The Car: Low-End</b> 58	iPod nano Cases	
Color iPod Tours and Maps	FM Transmitters	iPod shuffle Cases	
Translation Software	Cassette Tape Adapters	Protective iPod Film	
Audio Tours and Driving Directions	Tape Adapter/Line-Out Charging Mounts		
	Inexpensive Car Mounts	<b>9. Wearing Your iPod: Clothes</b> 77	
<b>Books</b> 45	Deluxe Car Mounts	Jackets and Shirts	
eBooks, Cookbooks & More	Three- or Four-in-One (Transmitter/Line-	Lanyards: Headphone and Case	
Comic Books Designed for Color iPods	Out/Charging/Mounting) Accessories	Belts and Belt Buckles	
Download Audio Books and Convert Web			
Pages to Text or Audio			

## The iLounge Report Card 90

In this update to our popular Report Card, we offer our ratings of over 975 iPod accessories and iPods, which we've been reviewing online since 2001. Full reviews of all of these items are available at [www.ilounge.com/index.php/reviews/](http://www.ilounge.com/index.php/reviews/).



1

**Installing The Right iPod Software.** Running Apple's packed-in iPod + iTunes installer CD is a no-brainer, but you'll also want to get newer versions of Apple's software, plus some key non-Apple tools.

Always Start with Apple's CD



Every iPod comes with a single CD full of installers and manuals, neatly organized with the most important files ready to be accessed without much digging around. Inserted into a PC, the disk will automatically load the **iPod installer for Windows**, or let you pick **iPodSetup**; on a Mac, you'll see a collection of program and manual files, with **Install iPod Software** in the center. Running the installer should be your very first step after opening the box, and before connecting the iPod. Afterwards, you can dig through the manuals, which are called **Features Guides** - there's one for iPod, and one for iPod nano. They're easy to find and in English only on the Mac, but found in 14 languages in a folder called **User Guides and Information** on the PC. A separate folder of **Web Tutorials** on both Mac and PC discs points you to four languages worth of web pages for the iPod shuffle, iPod, and iTunes. Don't worry about the other files on the CD.

Your packed-in iPod + iTunes installer will give you a solid minimum level of useful tools and features. But Apple and other companies are constantly finding ways to add cool new features - and bug-fixes - to their products, so we'd recommend that you consider each of these additional options after you've finished running Apple's CD.

Update Your iTunes and iPod

After you've installed the CD that came with your iPod, you can download two free updates from Apple's web site. Start with the latest **iPod Updater**, available from [apple.com/ipod/download/](http://apple.com/ipod/download/). As of today, the latest updater is dated 2006-06-28, which fixes bugs and adds Nike + iPod support for iPod nanos. Then get the



newest version of **iTunes** from [apple.com/itunes/download/](http://apple.com/itunes/download/). Today, that's version 6.0.5, which includes support for iPod nano Nike + iPod workout data synchronization.

Copy From iPod to Computer

Every iPod owner eventually asks this question: "how do I transfer files off of my iPod and back onto my computer?" We answer the question fully in our **All Things iTunes** Section, but here's the short version: Apple doesn't permit this with iTunes, so you'll need to download a separate program such as **Senuti** for Mac (free from [wbyoung.ambitiouslemon.com/senuti/](http://wbyoung.ambitiouslemon.com/senuti/)), **PodUtil** for the Mac or PC (£10 Shareware fee, [kennett.net.co.uk/software/podutil.php](http://kennett.net.co.uk/software/podutil.php)), or **iGadget** for the PC (\$15 after free 15-day unlimited trial, [ipodsoft.com/index.php?software/igadget](http://ipodsoft.com/index.php?software/igadget)).

Then, Update It and Add Extras

Copy LPs, Tapes, and More

iTunes is easy and powerful, but it does have limits. Third-party companies such as Roxio now sell tools that go beyond iTunes' ripping and downloading:

**Roxio's Boom Box** (\$50) for Macs includes tools to turn vinyl albums, cassette tapes, and even written text (web pages, eBooks, and text files) into iPod audio files. Own a PC? A number of programs will help you turn your LPs or tapes into iPod-ready MP3 files, including **Acoustica's Spin It Again** (\$35, [acoustica.com](http://acoustica.com)). There's a free recording option called **Audacity** ([audacity.sourceforge.net](http://audacity.sourceforge.net)) that is great, but less intuitive than The Boom Box's solution. For a complete tutorial on how to handle LP/cassette conversion with Audacity, read "Guide 2" found at [forums.ilounge.com/showthread.php?s=&postid=273807](http://forums.ilounge.com/showthread.php?s=&postid=273807).



Drag and Drop Your Music

If you prefer to avoid iTunes and use the familiar drag and drop method to put files on your iPod, **Anapod Explorer** ([anapod.com](http://anapod.com), \$20-30) lets PC owners do that - and more. Bypassing iTunes, Anapod can shrink high-quality versions of your songs to take less iPod space, transfer from iPod to PC, and even let you access or stream your iPod's music over the Internet.

2

**Connecting Your iPod To Your PC/Mac.** If your computer has a USB 2.0 port, you don't *need* anything else. But you may *want* a way to safely dock your iPod on a flat surface, and/or expand its abilities.

Easy: Free USB 2.0 Cable



From 2001 to mid-2003, if you wanted to use an iPod, you needed to have a computer with **FireWire** - a high-speed data port developed by Apple. But today's iPods have dropped FireWire for the ubiquitous **USB 2.0** standard, a rectangular hole (shown at left) found on every computer shipped for the past year or two. Just like FireWire, USB 2.0 provides both power for your iPod and the ability to transfer data back and forth between connected devices.

Transfer speeds with USB 2.0 will vary from iPod to iPod and computer to computer: flash-based (nano and shuffle) iPods tend to transfer files faster than hard drive-based (video) iPods, and computers with nothing else connected will take less time than those that have multiple USB devices on at once. Expect two song per second transfers.

It's easy to connect Apple's cable to the bottom of any iPod, but many people prefer to mount their iPods upright to keep them from scuffing or scratching on a flat surface. On the decorative end of the spectrum, Thought Out offers metal Ped stands in various sizes, including **Ped2** (\$40, left), which can be adjusted to hold any iPod or iPod mini with or without a case on; you provide the cable, and a \$5 **N Kit** adds nano compatibility. Apple's smaller, more functional **Universal Dock** (\$39, center) connects to your computer, your stereo system, or even a television, so long as you provide the separate cables, and works with an optional **Apple Remote** control. The company's **iPod nano Dock** (\$29) is data- and audio-only. Finally, DLO's **Shuffle Dock** (\$15) uses a gooseneck USB cable to connect and mount the lowest-end iPod right on your computer or USB hub.

Moderate: Simple Docks



Advanced: Deluxe Docks



If you're looking to do more than just keep your iPod standing up, you're in luck: many companies now sell hybrid accessories that combine iPod docks with other features. Most common these days are docks with speakers - **Nyko's Speaker Dock 2** (\$100) is a prime example, allowing you to connect your computer and iPod for audio, charging, and synchronization; **Altec Lansing** (inMotion series, \$100-250) and **JBL** (On Stage II, \$170; On Time, \$250) also make many speakers that do the same thing. **Belkin** has instead led the way in combining USB hubs with iPod docks - **Tunesync** (\$66) adds six powered USB ports to a resizeable dock, while the **Hi-Speed USB 2.0 4-Port Hub** (\$30) provides a little less and is made for iPod shuffle. **Atech Flash** has the solid **iDuo** (\$60), a 10-in-1 media card reader and iPod dock, and the **KB-Reader** (\$50), a keyboard with an iPod dock on top.



# 3

**Filling Your iPod.** Every iPod arrives empty - it's yours to fill up with whatever content you prefer. Below, we show you how to add audio, video, photos, comics, books, maps, and much more to your iPod.

## Music

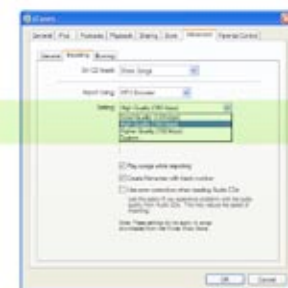
Rip CDs yourself. Have someone rip CDs for you. Pay for iTunes music downloads. Or download music for free. Here are your best options.

Though it's time-consuming, iTunes makes it mostly easy to convert your CDs into iPod-friendly music files. These steps will save you time, improve quality, and prevent you from re-ripping CDs in the future.

### Transfer Your CDs Yourself



In iTunes **Preferences**, under the **Advanced** Tab, go to the Importing Sub-Tab. Find **On CD Insert** and choose "Import Songs and Eject." Your PC will rip CDs, eject, and rip again.



Also under the **Importing** Sub-Tab, you'll see **Import Using**. Choose **MP3 Encoder** and a **Setting** of either "Higher Quality (192Kbps)" or "Custom." We'd recommend Higher Quality.



Choosing "Custom" will open this window. Use a **Stereo Bit Rate** of 128 Kbps if you plan only to use Apple's ear buds; go higher (192Kbps) if you use \$100+ speakers or headphones, or think you may later.

### Download From the iTunes Music Store

In the iTunes **Source List**, select **Music Store** and this window will open. You'll need to create an Apple account by signing in (upper right corner of the screen, under the Search box). Then you'll be able to buy tracks.



With over a billion songs sold and 3 million now available, Apple's 99-cent-per-track shop is a large, safe place to buy virtually any music you want.

You can **Search** with the top right box, or browse by genres, featured artists and albums, top songs, or top albums. To buy music, use the **Buy Song** or **Buy Album** button. Very easy.

### Download Free Live & Studio Music

Live concerts from well-known (and less well-known) artists are legally available for free download online. If you want to find the music and learn how to make it work on your iPod, see [ilounge.com/index.php/articles/comments/jambands-download-free-concerts-for-your-ipod/](http://ilounge.com/index.php/articles/comments/jambands-download-free-concerts-for-your-ipod/). A visit to etree.org will help you start.



Our Free Music page ([ilounge.com/index.php/freemusic/](http://ilounge.com/index.php/freemusic/)) offers a collection of links to places where you can legally download free tracks from major and indie bands.

### Mobile Tune FM Transmitter for your iPod

- soft leather and chrome details
- blue LCD Display
- true iPod integration
- pauses iPod when car is turned off
- superb power protection thru self-resetting fuse
- easy-dial station selector



## Stylized Audio For your iPod



### SPECKTONE Retro Tabletop stereo speaker system

- Sleek, stylish retro design
- High-gloss lacquered finish available in 3 colors
- All wood, sonically tuned cabinet
- Analog circuitry for rich, deep tone
- 28 watt output w/ 4" subwoofer and 3" drivers
- 1/8" mini plug aux. input
- Supports iPod thru bottom dock connector

speck | Electronics  
PRODUCTS

**PumpOne.com**

**HEAR YOUR MUSIC Play your workout**  
with the elite personal trainer for your iPod® and nano





Professional CD Ripping Services

Turning old CDs into iPod-ready MP3s is called **ripping**. And ripping is the only bad part of buying an iPod. With a fast CD drive, rips take 6-10 minutes per disc - that's 10-17 hours for 100 CDs, not including the time you'll spend organizing all of the songs.

If you have more than 100 CDs, it's definitely worth *something* to have all your ripping done for you - but how much? And can you really trust just anyone with your CD collection?

Picking a Trustworthy Ripper

You've built your CD collection from nothing into huge stacks of jewel cases, paying thousands of dollars for music you'd like to hear on your iPod. Do you really want to turn over your discs to a stranger who's working out of a college dorm room, using your collection to build his own master music collection? No. So we sought out seven reputable CD rippers - **professional and trustworthy companies with centralized ripping facilities**. We looked for companies that **didn't use misleading advertising or other tricks to fool potential customers**, and **ones that were committed to protecting the rights of musicians**. Only one of the companies here ripped CDRs, which you may or may not like.

How We Tested

We sent a total of **100 CDs to each of the seven companies** as a test. **Each collection included some "bad" discs**: cracked, mixed data and audio, or seriously scuffed CDs, and we also tossed in some CD-Rs to see whether the companies would rip them, despite their statements to the contrary. We used 224Kbps encoding from each company, and rated only based on standard included services. We list most of their other key options in our table to the right.

The Process, Start to Finish

**Each of the companies used FedEx or UPS to send us a well-padded box and spindle (or two) for our CDs; most insured for between \$10 and \$15 per disc in case of any damage.** Typically, the boxes are sent from and to the companies by ground transportation, which can take several days in each direction depending on your distance from the company. But several of the companies offer expedited shipping for a premium. Most of the companies provided status updates on our discs before shipping them back. At the end, **each company converted our CDs into two DVDs full of great MP3 files**, and **most included installation instructions**, too. They handled bad discs differently; some rejected them, some tried to fix them, others offered refunds.

Which Differences Really Matter?

All of the companies delivered our CDs and DVDs, but differences emerged in **pricing, speed and frills**. **Our top pick was willing to rip for 79 cents (shipped) per CD regardless of bitrate** (128-320kbps), but at others, **prices for 224kbps MP3s ranged from \$99-156, including shipping**. The best turned discs around in **1-2 days**, some included iTunes- and color iPod-ready **album art**, \$20-25 **promo cards**, or other extras, while others charged high premiums for anything other than "standard" service. Most discs arrived without incident. Only one of our boxes was lost in shipping, which FedEx attributed to a bad shipping label from the sender. It arrived dead last.



	dmp3 Music	Moondog Digital	MusicRip	Music Shifter	Ready to Play	RipDigital	RipShark
Cost For 100 CDs & Shipping	\$140	\$78-126 on bitrate - \$100/224K	\$99	\$79	\$124	\$156	\$125
Cost For 500 CDs No Shipping	\$500	\$400 for 224Kbps (\$310-505, by bitrate)	\$450	\$395	\$605	\$499	\$395
Standard Insurance & Shipper	\$15/CD FedEx Ground	\$12/CD FedEx Ground	\$10/CD FedEx Ground	\$0/CD US Postal Service	\$10/CD UPS Ground	\$10/CD FedEx Ground	\$10/CD FedEx Ground
Process Time (w/o Shipping)	"A Week or Less" Actual: 4	"About 2 Days for Average Sized Orders" Actual: 2	"5 Business Days" Actual: 3*	"4~6 (bus.) days" Actual: 4	"Typically 1-2 Days" Actual: 2	"Up to 7 days," but 3-5 typical. Actual: 5	"Generally 2 Business Days." Actual: 1
Location	Alameda, CA	Indianapolis, IN	Austin, TX	Northfield, MN	Palo Alto, CA	NYC, NY	Minneapolis, MN
Std. Bitrate	192Kbps CBR	224Kbps CBR	224Kbps CBR	192Kbps VBR	192Kbps CBR	224Kbps CBR	192Kbps CBR
Included Services	+ MP3/WMA/AAC ripping + 128-320K bitrate + Personal contact to process order + DataClean fixes song tags for you + Text catalog	+ MP3 or WMA ripping + Pick any bitrate you want, charges vary but are competitive at each level.	No additional options. Each add-on is subject to an a la carte charge as noted below.	+ MP3/WMA/AAC/Lossless/FLAC ripping + VBR or CBR + 128-320K bitrate + Album Art +/- Rips CDRs, scratched CDs	+ Loads iPod at no charge + MP3, WMA, AAC, OGG ripping + 224/320K ripping + DataGroom to fix ID3 tags	+ Other bitrates, no extra charge + \$20 iTunes card for each referral + Free NYC Drop-Off/Pick-Up + Album Art	+ Free 128, 192 or 224Kbps ripping + Free Twin Cities Pick-Up/Delivery + Free T-Shirt + Free Album Art
Paid Special Services	+ 0.25/CD add album art  + Send jewel cases  + \$35 iPod loading + \$50/Hr. iTunes/library help	+ 0.37/disc CD-ROMs instead of DVDs  + Gift Certificates	+ 0.15-0.25/CD other formats/bitrates  + 0.25/CD fix  + \$25 load iPod + Sells HDs	+ 0.20/CD get both MP3 + lossless files + Gift Certificates + Sells HDs + 0.20/CD 2-day, 0.70/CD 1-day processing time	+ Sells HDs + Sells iPods  + Lossless Files on DVDs  + Send your jewel cases, not spindles	+ Sells HDs + Sells iPods  + 0.25/CD lossless ripping  + 0.20/CD color catalog	+ Gift Certificates  + Sells PCs  + Sells HDs
Negatives	- Pricing isn't automated on site  - No album art included	- No album art included or optional  - No frills feel; simple instructions, and paper DVD envelopes	- No album art - No frills feel - Final box apparently sent with bad FedEx label	- Uninsured shipping unless you pay 0.34/CD for UPS Ground, or more - No frills feel	- Charges for damaged discs even if not converted  - Limited updates	- Slower internal turnaround than others  - Most expensive	- Limited instructions  - Limited status updates, no tracking info
Overall Opinions	Lots of personal communication is required here, but you're cared for. Many a la carte services are offered. DVDs are delivered on the tops of your CD spindles. Pricy, but well-suited to serve needs of inexperienced PC users who want help and can afford to pay for it.	Fast and cheap, but very light on frills. DVDs are delivered in envelopes, and no album art is included with your files. Great price options, fast turnaround, and gift certificate program make this a great pick for a savvy B&W iPod user. Not as great for color iPod owners because of lack of album art option.	A no frills ripper with a low base price adds charges for any option. DVDs are delivered on top of CD spindle with very few instructions. Good e-mail updates, yet (*) mislabeled box was very last to arrive.	New low price leader offers two keys - album art and user choice of bitrate - but doesn't insure discs, and charges quite a bit for shipping. If you're not in a rush or concerned about CD shipping damage, you'll get good service, at a great price, few frills.	A good, careful compromise. DVDs arrived in a double-sided jewel case with album art, which was good for the price, as well as data on the converted files and a detailed printed installation guide. Pricing not as aggressive for large-quantity users, but good for most color iPod owners.	From boxes to manuals, tops in professional looks, but not fast or cheap. DVDs arrived in a DVD case with PC and Mac installers. Great tracking info, even tried to fix our bad discs. Album art was also included. A high-class pick for the well-off.	Whether you have large or small volumes of CDs to rip, you'll find RipShark to be highly competent with good pricing and great speed. Included album art and a T-shirt but not a case for ripped, spindled DVDs. Our best pick for color iPods.
iLounge Rating	B- Limited Recommendation	A- Highly Recommended	C+	A- Highly Recommended	B+ Recommended	B Recommended	A- Highly Recommended

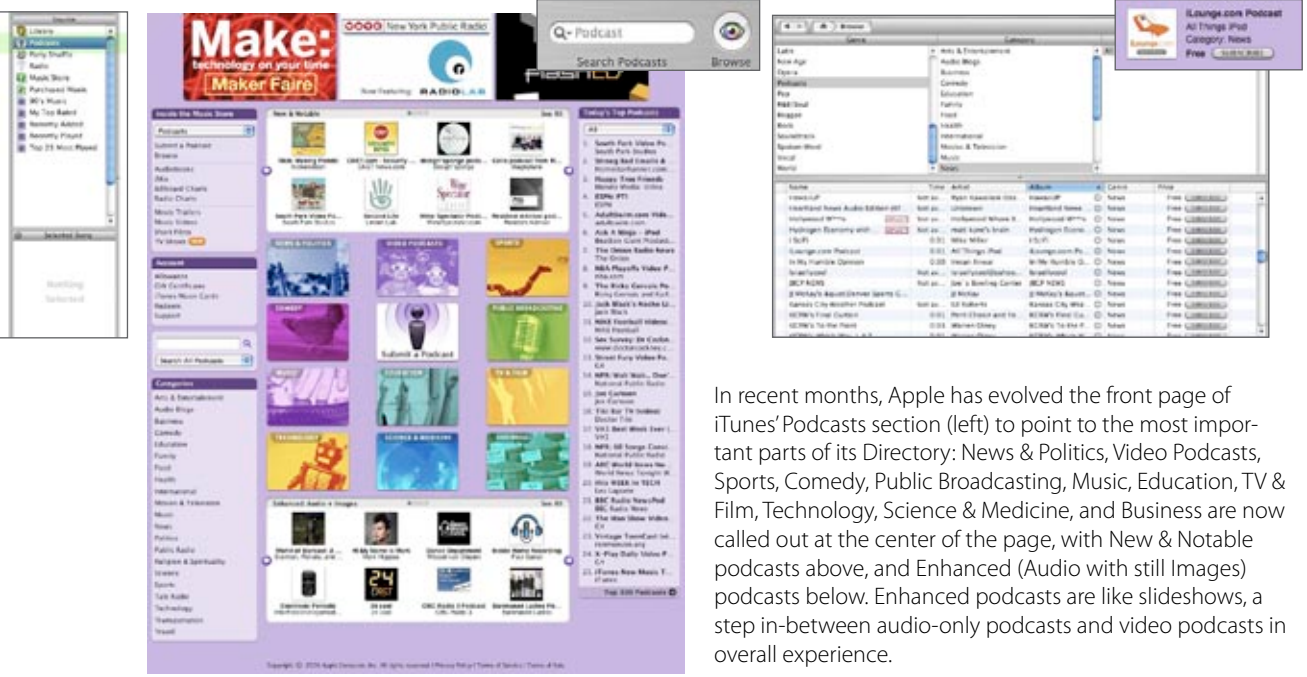


# Podcasts

Download thousands of free radio-style news, opinion, comedy and educational audio broadcasts - or make one yourself.

## Download With iTunes

Free radio-style content for your iPod? Yes. Thousands of people now produce free "podcasts," including pioneers such as TechTV's Leo Laporte and MTV's Adam Curry, celebrities and journalists like Ricky Gervais and Ebert & Roeper, and many unknown amateurs. Podcasts are like free subscription radio; audio that's ready whenever you are.



Downloading podcasts is easy with iTunes. Locate **Podcasts** on the **Source** list off to the left of the iTunes window. Click on it and a pink screen full of popular podcasts will appear. You can browse the **Directory** (below) by clicking **Browse Music** at top left under the banners, use the **Categories** list on the bottom left (scroll down), or search by phrase using the top right **Search** box - searching yields detailed pink info pages. Click on **Subscribe** to the right of any entry to download it.

In recent months, Apple has evolved the front page of iTunes' Podcasts section (left) to point to the most important parts of its Directory: News & Politics, Video Podcasts, Sports, Comedy, Public Broadcasting, Music, Education, TV & Film, Technology, Science & Medicine, and Business are now called out at the center of the page, with New & Notable podcasts above, and Enhanced (Audio with still Images) podcasts below. Enhanced podcasts are like slideshows, a step in-between audio-only podcasts and video podcasts in overall experience.



Mac users interested in creating their own podcasts have it easy: Apple's **GarageBand 3** (\$79, part of iLife '06 bundle) can record solo microphone sessions or multi-person iChats, transforming them into enhanced (image-laden) podcasts with almost no effort at all. For PC users or those Mac users without GarageBand 3, the iLounge web site offers a complete **Beginners' Guide to Podcast Creation** (ilounge.com/index.php/articles/comments/beginners-guide-to-podcast-creation/), which we can be summed up this way: buy a USB headset like

## Create Your Own Podcast

**Logitech's 350** (\$50, far left); connect the headset to your PC or Mac; use **Audacity** (audacity.sourceforge.net) to record and save your audio for free; have iTunes convert your file into a small MP3, then put it on a web server and use iTunes' **Submit a Podcast** button to tell people where to get it. For more details, check out the **Beginners' Guide** online. **Avanquest's WebPodStudio** (\$50, right) makes audio or video podcasting easy, too.



# Radio

Thanks to web sites, inexpensive hardware, and new software, it's now easy to transfer modern, classic, and Internet radio to your iPod.

## Record FM Radio: radioSHARK



Obsessive radio fans have traded taped recordings of their favorite shows for years. Today, **Griffin Technology's radioSHARK** (\$70) makes it far easier than ever before to record your favorite radio show - and listen to it on your iPod or computer, whenever you want. The white and chrome fin serves as a large FM/AM antenna, and is equipped with lights that glow blue for normal reception and red when you're recording. Mount it on a table where you get good indoor reception, and coil the included USB extension cable to further improve signal strength.

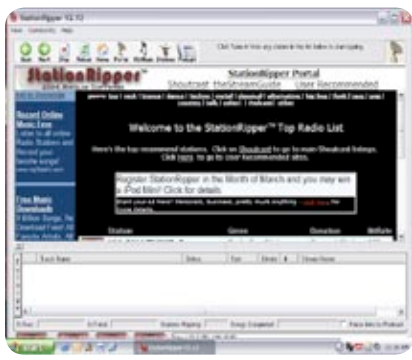
Griffin's included software gives you a complete digital tuner with a ten-band equalizer and time-shifting capabilities: activate it to gain TiVo-style pausing and rewinding of live broadcasts. A separate recording window lets you schedule times for radio programs to automatically save on your hard drive, and preferences (bottom left) let you pick the format and quality of recordings. Tracks can automatically appear in iTunes for iPod syncing in a playlist, too.

## Download "Old-Time Radio" Shows

If contemporary radio isn't your thing, you're still in luck: recorded programs from the "Golden Age" of radio are now available for free download. Prior to appearing in movies and TV shows, famous programs such as Abbott & Costello, Batman, Buck Rogers, Burns and Allen, Dragnet, Flash Gordon and Sherlock Holmes riveted families in front of radios. Now sites like **Old-Time Radio Shows** (related-pages.com/oldtimeradio/) and **Radio Lovers** (radiolovers.com/) can help you hear the shows for yourself. Right-clicking on files and choosing **Save Target As** is all you'll need to do. For more information, see our **Old-Time Radio Guide** (ilounge.com/index.php/articles/comments/free-old-time-radio-otr-for-your-ipod/).



## Record Internet Radio: StationRipper & iFill



Don't care for FM radio? Don't need old-time radio? Then maybe Internet Radio's a better fit. Around 10,000 stations now broadcast free radio online, and two good programs can record the shows as iPod-ready files. **Ratajik Software's StationRipper** for PCs (\$20, at stationripper.com) records up to 600 stations at once, assuming you have the bandwidth. **Griffin's iFill** (\$20, at griffintechology.com) works with both PCs and Macs, recording as many stations as they can handle, but with greater copyright protection. Both auto-separate and -tag songs.





# Videos

Good: new iPods play videos. Bad: you'll pay for or manually convert them. Worse: conversion takes a long time. Your best options are here.

If you're looking for new video content, the iTunes Music Store has it: Apple sells TV shows, short film clips, and music videos for \$1.99 each, with DVD-length videos at \$9.99. You'll need broadband Internet access.

## Buy Apple's Videos



In iTunes main pane, look for **Inside the Music Store**, then pick **Music Videos**, **Short Films**, or **TV Shows**. Pick the artist, studio, or series you want to see.



The next page allows you to preview 30 seconds of each video, then **Buy** it individually, or as part of an entire season ("**Season Pass**") or **Video Album**.



Once you've purchased the video, it will take a number of minutes to download, then appear in your **Source List** under **Videos**. Drag it to your iPod or double-click to watch.

## Download Free Videos & Podcasts

Two major sites - Google's **video.Google.com** and **Youtube.com** - let you download some of their content in iPod-ready MP4 format for free. You can search both sites by keyword, then select iPod format in the options. Viral videos are their specialty.



The **iTunes Music Store** features a prominent link to video podcasts from its main page. They're generally free, and range from TV show-quality to amateurish interview sessions.

## Create iPod-Ready (Home) Movies



As Apple is fond of saying, the fifth-generation iPod's already able to play back your home movies... so long as they're in the right format. Since the iPod prefers a low bitrate version of MPEG-4, for the time being, the challenge is that few cameras record directly into that specific format. Two exceptions are **Sanyo's Digital Media Camera C6** (\$500, shown) and **HD-1** (\$800), two-in-one cameras that record photos and videos on removable SD memory cards. Videos shot in 320-pixel mode will play back on the iPod without conversion - using either camera's higher resolutions will force you to convert your videos.

You can also use video editing tools, such as **Apple's iMovie HD** (\$79, part of iLife '06 bundle), to create iPod-ready video files recorded with any other camera. Selecting **Share > iPod** will create a H.264 video, taking around three times realtime.

## Convert Other Videos... Slowly

If you have a fifth-generation iPod, you already know that it can't play back most of the video files you already have on your computer: it only plays back *certain* MPEG-4 and H.264 files - not all of them - so you'll need to convert anything else. This process can take a long time, especially if you use H.264, and the resulting files may not look great on the next video-ready iPod. For that reason, we don't advise our readers to go through all the labor quite yet. But if you're itching to try anyway, we hope that the following information will be useful.

## DVD Conversion: Legal Issues

It's safe to convert most videos to iPod format, but in the United States, it's currently against the law to turn almost any store-bought DVD into an iPod video file. Why? Most DVDs are encrypted with copy protection called CSS, and it's illegal to remove the encryption. For that reason, DVD conversion tools are hard to find in the U.S., but in other countries, ripping DVDs is entirely legal, and decrypting software is available either for a price, or for free. In all cases, we encourage our readers from around the world to follow local laws, and convert only what's legal.

## Free Mac OS X Converters

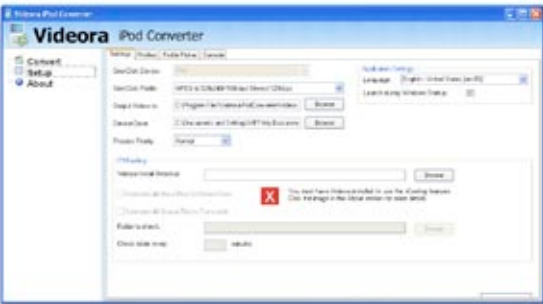
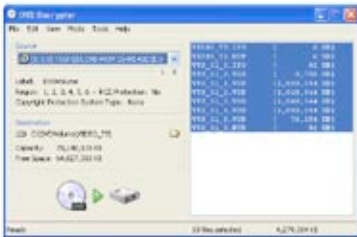
For standard video files, **iSquint** (isquint.org) is your go-to program. It's fast and requires two clicks - **drop in a file, and press Start** - unless you want to adjust quality settings. **Instant Handbrake** (handbrake.m0k.org) handles everything from decryption or saved DVD image conversion into MPEG-4 or H.264. Just **select the DVD or video file folder** to convert, press **Continue**, and unless you want to change the next screen's default settings, you hit **Convert** and that's it. We'd advise you to pick iPod 5G (MPEG-4) for File Format, and under Picture Format, Fullscreen mode will fill your iPod's screen with the video, while Original will leave it as-was, possibly with black bars. On all but the most recent computers, you should expect to leave these programs running for quite some time - the length of the full movie (MPEG-4) or longer.

## Free PC Conversion Utilities

Good news: Windows PC users have many free iPod-format video conversion options. Bad news: You'll really want to read our full Video-to-iPod Conversion for Windows PCs tutorials (parts 1-3, at ilounge.com/index.php/articles/more/C125) to use them. Though **Videora's iPod Converter** (videora.com) is free, and makes video-to-iPod conversion relatively easy, it doesn't handle DVDs unless they've been pre-processed by **DVD Decrypter** (doom9.org) or similar programs. Alternately, a beta PC version of **Handbrake** - the more complex precursor to Instant Handbrake - handles the entire process, and can be found at prdownloads.sourceforge.net/tivo-mplayer/HandBrake-0.7.0-cygwin.zip?download.

## Software Worth Paying For?

Virtually all of the iPod video software we've seen for sale - **Avanquest's DVD2iPod** (\$30, PC), **InterVideo's iVideoToGo for iPod** (\$30, PC), and **Roxio's Popcorn 2** (\$50, Mac) - has the same general benefits and issues: you get a nicer user interface, professional instruction manuals, and potentially modestly superior conversion speed or video quality. They also tend to offer wide support for non-DVD video formats, so many types of files can be converted. But despite their names or packaging, none will convert a commercial DVD to iPod format. With effort, free tools work roughly as well.





Record iPod Video From TV

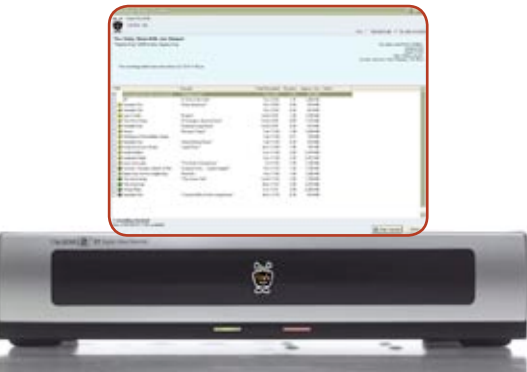


The other major way to add video content to an iPod is to record it off of live television - an option presently possible with devices such as **Elgato Systems' EyeTV 250** (\$200, top) for the Mac, when paired with the company's EyeTV 2 digital video recording software (shown), or **Neuros Audio's** standalone **MPEG-4 Recorder 2** (\$150). EyeTV is superior: you get the equivalent of a tiny cable box that allows your Mac to tune in the same stations as any other TV in your home, then EyeTV 2 records the video just as if you were using a standalone digital video recorder, complete with easy scheduling. The only limitation: once the video has been recorded, your Mac will need to convert it into iPod-ready MPEG-4 format,



which EyeTV 2 makes extremely easy, but it's still time-consuming. By contrast, MPEG-4 Recorder 2 works like an old VCR, connecting to your home TV and recording whatever you schedule with an old-school on-screen menuing system. It has some serious limitations - your TV or other video output device must be on for it to work - but its videos are iPod-ready, instantly. Another option is **TiVo**, which is described on the next page.

TiVo Desktop and AutoPilot



Right now, TV shows are a pain to transfer to your iPod: the previously mentioned solutions aren't fully integrated with your existing home TV setup. **TiVo** has a solution: **Desktop Plus** (\$25, tivo.com), which transfers files saved on your TiVo to any PC, converting them into iPod-ready MPEG-4 or H.264 formats. The process is slow - plan to leave your PC on overnight - but leaves you with at least partially tagged video files that are very watchable. **TVHarmony's** free Windows program **AutoPilot** (tvharmony.com) actually does a better job, automatically ripping out commercials, creating files that are smaller and/or a bit better-looking, and consuming less time. Bad news: neither works on Macs, yet.



visit [v-moda.com](http://v-moda.com)

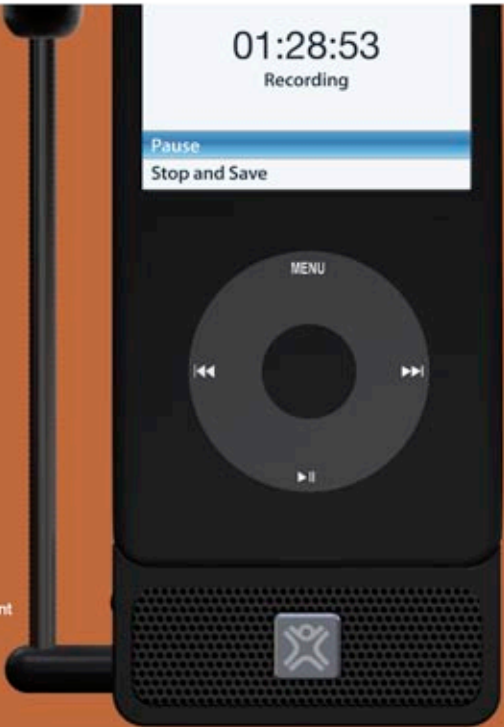
[www.XtremeMac.com](http://www.XtremeMac.com)

HOW TO SURVIVE  
A BRAINSTORM.



MICROMEMO™

Flexible microphone  
detaches for using a different  
mic or line-in cable



16-bit recording • Needs no batteries • Automatic gain control

Sudden flash of brilliance? Record it right into your iPod with MicroMemo™. Capture meetings, interviews, or live music with one-touch recording. Use the detachable, flexible microphone or your own input device or line-in cable. MicroMemo sports full iPod integration with on-screen display and a built-in speaker for instant playback.

Copyright © 2006 Xtreme Accessories, LLC. XtremeMac, MicroMemo and the "X" logo are trademarks of Xtreme Accessories, LLC. Designed in the USA. Made in China. iPod is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Get up, stand out.  
Match the rasta and start jammin'



vaja™



# Photos & Art

Color iPods (4G, 5G, nano) can display photos and art, while older iPods store, but can't display photos.

## iTunes Transfers Photos to Color iPods

If you've ever wanted to carry tons of digital pictures in your pocket, you'll be thrilled with any color-screened iPod - 4G, 5G, and nano models all include photo display abilities. But there's a catch: you'll almost always need to use **Apple's iTunes** software to transfer photos to the iPod if you want to be able to view them.

The process isn't hard, but it's not obvious, either. iTunes continues to hide photo importing in its **Preferences menu**, requiring you to click first on the **iPod Tab** and then the **Photos Sub-tab** beneath it. You're then given options, starting with "Synchronize photos from:", which lets you tell iTunes where to find your photos.

The easiest next step on a Windows PC is to select your **My Pictures** folder, and on a Mac, the **Pictures** folder. Any photos you drop into those folders will then be transferred to the iPod. But you can also use **Choose Folder** to select any other folder where your photos are already located, or if you use photo library programs such as **Adobe's Photoshop Elements** (\$80-\$90, Mac/PC) or **Apple's iPhoto** (\$79, in the iLife '06 bundle for Macs), you can select that program by name. iTunes will let you see all of the individual photo albums you've created, and you can choose either to **Copy all photos and albums**, or **Copy selected albums only**.

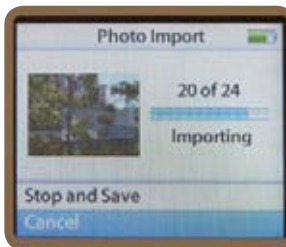
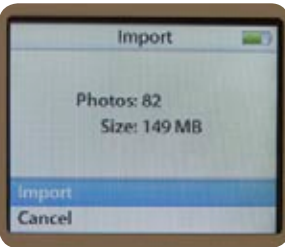
There's one last option: if you want your iPod to store printer-quality versions of your pictures, click the **Include full-resolution photos** checkbox. Then you'll be able to connect your iPod to any computer and make good prints. But leaving it blank will save space on your iPod, and you'll still be able to see all of your pictures - you just won't want to print them, because they'll look grainy and coarse.

Clicking on **OK** will begin an optimization and copying process that may take some time. When it's done, you'll find the photos in your iPod's Photos menu.

## Transferring Directly From Your Camera

Photographers might not want to lug around PCs with iTunes just to view pictures on the iPod's screen. Thankfully, Apple and Belkin both sell add-ons that let you transfer photos to full-sized color iPods - not the iPod nano - without using iTunes.

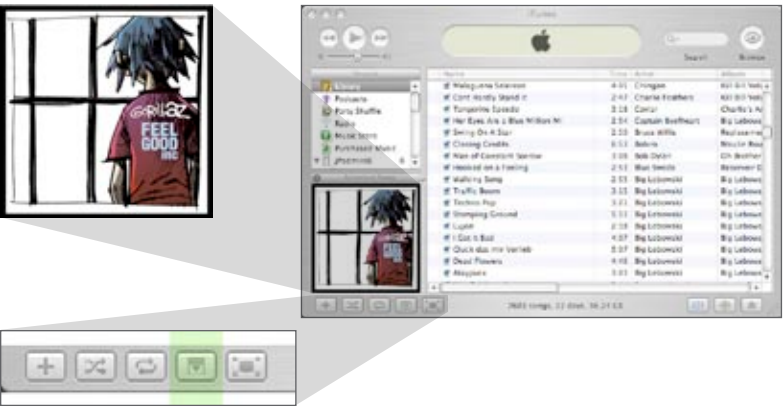
When you connect **Apple's iPod Camera Connector** or **Belkin's Media Reader** to a full-sized iPod, an **Import screen** will appear (bottom left), counting photos and their total storage needs. **Pressing the iPod's center Action button** imports them, and you'll see each image as it's processed. Then a list of each imported "roll" of pictures will appear on the iPod, and you can **browse the shots individually**, except for movies or RAW images. Photos can be found as rolls in the iPod's DCIM folder, and copied off of the iPod by dragging and dropping from Windows or OS X.



Now that all full-sized iPods and nanos have color screens, album artwork has become a fun part of iPod use. If you're missing art, it's thankfully easy to add. Just drag and drop any picture from your computer into the square box that reads **Drag Album Art Here**. (Look at the bottom left of your iTunes window under the **Source** list. If nothing's there, use the fourth button from the left to open it.)

Songs downloaded from the iTunes Music Store come with art already, so this lets you add art for CD-ripped songs. **You can even add multiple pictures** and scroll through them with the arrows right above the picture. iPods will only display 1 image, scaling down the iTunes original art to a smaller-sized box.

## Add Album Art to Individual Songs



## Adding Other People's Pictures

So you're not a photographer and don't own a digital camera, but still want to view cool pictures on your iPod's color screen. Join the club. There are now photo packs designed specifically for iPod owners - the most famous of which, **iBod**, was released by **Playboy Magazine** only to be mysteriously pulled from the company's web site.

But more wholesome content is available. **Earth Videoworks' iCandy** (\$15, earthvideoworks.com) is a CD-ROM that runs on any PC or Macintosh, installing 42 different photo galleries onto your color-screened iPod. The collection includes 1200 pictures ranging from artwork to sunsets, forests, coastlines, mountains and other nature photography. There are also hundreds of kaleidoscope images like the ones shown here.

Want to add free pictures you find online? Just save the images in a folder on your computer, and tell iTunes where to find it using the iTunes Transfers instructions on the previous page. Virtually any photo you save will be converted automatically.



## Storing Digital Photos on a Non-Color iPod

In late 2003, **Apple and Belkin** introduced the first iPod accessory capable of moving pictures from a digital camera to an iPod - the **Media Reader**. CompactFlash, SD, MMC, SmartMedia and Memory Stick cards can be inserted into the Media Reader, which plugs into old full-sized black-and-white iPods (not mini, nano, or 5G) and brings up the **Import** screen (top left) - a one-click transfer option, which slowly indicates progress (below). Subsequently, you can erase the card after the transfer completes. The Media Reader appears to have been discontinued, and sells for \$15 and up online.

Belkin later introduced another option, **Digital Camera Link** (right), which connects 3G and 4G iPods to many popular digital cameras. You'll need to use the Link and the USB cable that comes with your camera, then press a white button on the Link's face. No other input is needed, and the transfer takes place. Unfortunately, the Link consumes power from your iPod, its own batteries, and your camera. You can find it for ~\$25 online if you need one.





# Travel Goodies

Add directions, translation software, and other traveler-friendly features to your iPod.



## Color iPod Tours and Maps

Like many great ideas in need of further exploitation, **PodGuides** (podguides.net) could be a killer app for color iPods, but for one thing. A PodGuide is a free, 20-minute long combination of a voice-narrated city tour with on-screen photographs. The PodGuides are downloaded as podcasts through the iTunes Music Store, and meant to be accompanied by a numbered map (in PDF format) that you download and print out before embarking on your tour.



Here's the one piece of bad news: there are only five guides available right now: one for Opal Coast, France; three for cities in Belgium; and one for Sibton Park, Kent, England. But the site gives away PodGuide Generator, a PC, Mac, or Linux program so that you can make your own PodGuides. We really hope to see this great concept grow.

Then there's **iSubwaymaps.com**, a site with iPod-sized maps of 23 famous subways. Tokyo's subway features English, Japanese, and Korean maps, plus ones formatted specially for 4G or 5G iPods. San Francisco even has a nano-sized map.

## Translation Software

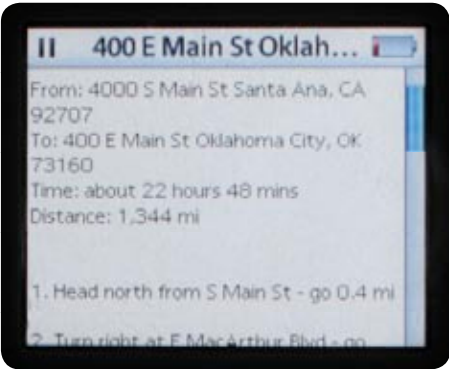


One of the least-touted features of the iPod is perfectly suited to language translation programs: using the built-in Notes feature (found under Extras), you can display text files that are linked to audio files. Now companies use this feature to turn the iPod into a foreign language translator with text and voices.

**Talking Panda's iLingo** (\$40 for Asia pack, \$50 for Europe pack, talkingpanda.com) provides English translations into ten different languages - French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and Russian in the Europe pack, and Cantonese, Mandarin Chinese, Japanese and Korean in the Asia pack. Each language contains over 400 different translated phrases, intelligently organized in menus that are ready to use wherever you are. Similarly, **Wuhan Venus's iParrot** series (\$20-25 per language, iPodXP.com) covers those, plus Arabic, Thai, and Vietnamese. Both products work on all iPods save 1G, 2G, and shuffle.

Once locked inside little devices you had to rent at art galleries, audio tours are becoming increasingly popular as iPod downloads. If you're looking for free options, start with the **iTunes Music Store's Podcast section**, which has dozens of tour podcasts available for free download if you search using the word "tour." The City of Alexandria, VA, Rick Steves, and Slate Magazine are amongst those offering freebies. Paid options include **Soundwalk** (soundwalk.com), which sells \$12 audio tours - mostly of New York City, but also Paris, France and Varanasi, India - while **AudioTreks** (audiotreks.com) sells \$14 tours of five major U.S. cities and two in the U.K, and **iJourneys** (iJourneys.com) offers \$15 tours of Italian cities and Paris, France. If you need something more specific to your current location, **Mibasoft's PodQuest** for the Mac (\$10, mibasoft.com) downloads driving directions from 13 map sites. You won't get maps - just step-by-step driving directions, a time estimate, and a distance estimate (right), which can be viewed on any iPod with a screen. **Verstige's iDirectionz** (verstige.com/iDirectionz/ - capital D required) is similar, but for PCs.

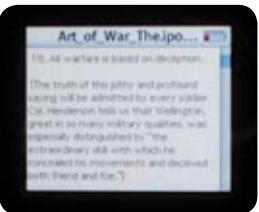
## Audio Tours and Driving Directions



# Books

Now you can enjoy three types of books on an iPod: text, comics, and audio-format books can be added in a flash, with low (or no) price tags.

## eBooks, Cookbooks & More



Thirteen-thousand free books for your iPod? That's right. The eBook craze from several years ago failed to popularize dedicated electronic eBook readers - once anticipated to replace real books - but it did create a tremendous wealth of electronic books just waiting for readers. **Manybooks.net** currently offers 13,625 free downloads, including Sun Tzu's The Art of War, Lewis Carroll's Alice's Adventures in Wonderland, Mary Shelley's Frankenstein, The King James Bible, and much more, all in Notes format. You'll need to enable your iPod's Disk Mode (see Personal Data & Files a few pages up), download a book, and then just drop its folder into your iPod's Notes folder using the Windows Explorer or the Macintosh Finder.

There are other books available online, too. **iPrepPress** (ipreppress.com) offers free downloads of key U.S. laws and card game rules - Texas Hold 'Em, Blackjack, Bridge, and Double Deck Pinochle. The company also sells **SparkNotes Study Guides** to popular books for \$5 each, TOEFL test prep for \$15, 2005 and 2006 Major League Baseball stats (\$13-17), and the Merriam-Webster Pocket Dictionary (\$10). Celebrity chef **Emeril Lagasse** has released a collection of free iPod-ready books at the Fun section of emerils.com - the **Recipes2Go** series offers 1,000 recipes, while **Meals2Go** has weekly menu suggestions provided by the site. Bam, indeed.

Comics on your iPod? **Clickwheel.net** today offers 90 different digital comic series - up from 9 last year - many of which have multiple episodes. They're designed for color-screened iPods, and free. You can even subscribe to RSS feeds so that new episodes download automatically. Most popular is Ryan North's **Dinosaur Comics**, with over 70 episodes and nearly 60,000 downloads; comedies such as **HOUSD**, **Joe Loves Crappy Movies**, **Brain Fist**, and the cat comic **Sebo** round out the top five.

## Comic Books Designed for Color iPods



## Download Audio Books and Convert Web Pages or Text to Audio



We were surprised to discover how much we liked audiobooks: listening is easier than reading, and hearing a great actor or the original author read a book is more compelling than seeing the words in print. **Audible** (audible.com) offers individual audiobooks at prices comparable to their print versions, and subscriptions (\$15-23 monthly) that entitle you to any one or two books each month. **Apple** also sells audiobooks through the iTunes Music Store - sometimes cheaper - but you'll do better with an Audible subscription overall.

Want to create your own audio files? **iSpeak It** from **Zapptek** (\$15 for Mac, zapptek.com) can load documents, web pages, driving directions, weather, news headlines, or other RSS feeds, then convert the text into audio files. The Mac's built-in voices are OK. **Zero2000's 2nd Speech Center** for Windows (zero2000.com, \$40) can turn e-mails, text files and web pages into MP3 or WAV format files, speaking in your choice of free or paid voices that can actually sound quite good - especially **AT&T's Natural Voices** (\$30-35).

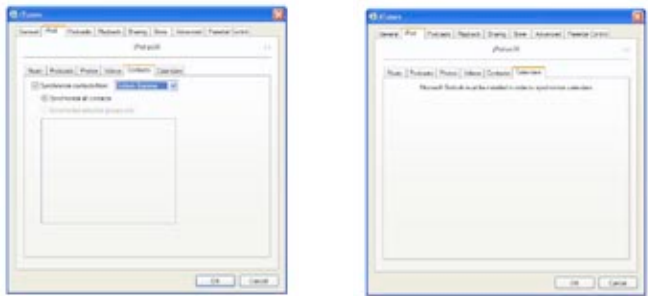


# Calendars & Contacts

Your friends, colleagues, and key dates, organized.

Years ago, Apple added a limited collection of PDA-like features to the iPod - limited being the operative word for **Notes**, **Calendar**, and **Contacts**. Unlike PDAs, which have keyboards and writing styluses, iPods' controls can't easily be used for text input, so you can look at, but not edit whatever you store on the devices. And you'll need to synchronize (or "sync") data from separate calendar and contact/address book programs to do it.

Until recently, iTunes only handled calendar and contact synchronization for Macintosh users, but today's iTunes allows Windows PC users to enjoy the same benefits - assuming they're using the right Microsoft software. iTunes recognizes contact information from the free Outlook Express and Microsoft Office's Outlook. Once you connect an iPod to your PC and open Preferences, you can click on the iPod Tab, and then the Contacts Sub-Tab. You first tell iTunes which program's list of contacts you'd prefer to use, then select Synchronize All Contacts, or just those in Selected Groups. The synchronization process is pretty quick, and yields contact formatted like the ones at right.



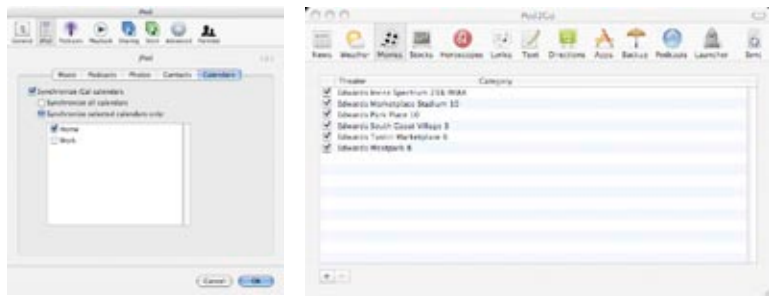
Unfortunately, Microsoft doesn't include iPod-compatible calendar software with its PCs, so iTunes' only hope for calendar synchronization is Microsoft Office's Outlook. If Outlook isn't installed, iTunes will refuse to let you play with the synchronization settings, which are simple: Synchronize All Calendars, or Selected Calendars Only.

PC users may also get a kick out of **iPodSoft's iGadget** (\$15, ipodsoft.com), which in addition to handling calendar and contact synchronization also imports e-mail, Notes, and Tasks, plus turns web-based weather forecasts, RSS newsfeeds, movie listings and horoscopes into iPod-viewable text files. Simple settings windows let you choose the data to transfer or ignore, including just how many days of historical and future-looking calendar information you need to keep in your pocket. Once synced, your calendars and contacts will look as they do on the screens to the right.

## Sync Your Calendars and Contacts: PC



## Sync Your Calendars and Contacts: Mac



The Calendar and Contacts sync process is easiest for Macintosh users, particularly those using Apple's Mac OS X Tiger (10.4) operating system. Under the **iPod Tab** at the top of the **Preferences** window (far left), iTunes includes **Contacts** and **Calendars Tabs** to import data from Address Book and iCal. Users of non-Tiger Macs can use **Apple's** older free application **iSync**, instead. Those with Microsoft Entourage data can use **ZappTek's iPDA** (\$20, zapptek.com) for syncing, while **Kainjow's Pod2Go** (\$15, kainjow.com, left) offers features like iGadget above for Mac & PC.

# Games

Every iPod except the shuffle comes with games, but you can add even more, including updated takes on classic text adventures.

## Apple's Current Four iPod Pack-Ins

The iPod's first game wasn't even obvious to its owners: a version of the classic Atari game Breakout (originally worked on by a young, later-to-be Apple CEO Steve Jobs) was hidden in a menu. That game later became **Brick**, one of four games found on every screened iPod, joined by the Missile Command-like **Parachute**, the card game **Solitaire**, and finally the trivia game **Music Quiz**, where you identify a song snippet from five choices on iPods or nanos, four on the smaller-screened iPod mini.

Updated color versions of these games were not especially dramatic improvements. Brick added colors, but reduced the number of bricks per line. Solitaire added the ability to endlessly scroll in whatever direction you were moving, rather than stopping at one edge of the screen. Music Quiz moved the location of its countdown timer, and Parachute's graphics became more detailed. Pretty boring, right? There are good reasons that people want more - and better - iPod games.



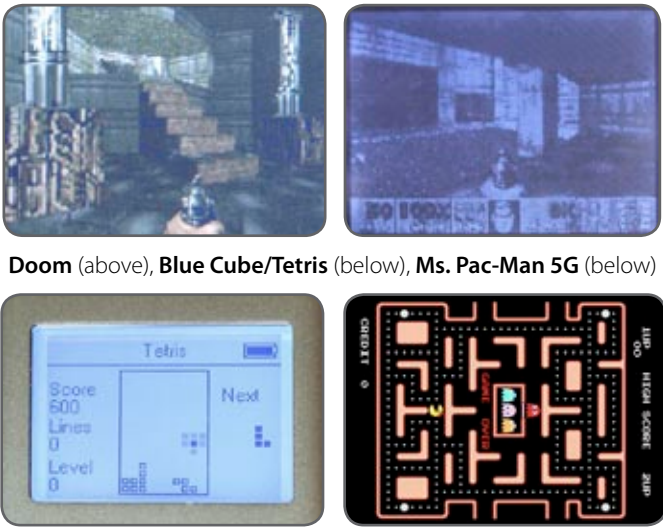
Believe it or not, iLounge's editors were suckers for text adventures way back when - both Choose Your Own Adventure books, and early computer games like Zork and the Scott Adams Adventures. Now modern versions of these classic, simple games have been brought to the iPod, with simple menu choices that lead you through stories with multiple paths.

**Malinche Entertainment** (malinche.net) is one of a few companies that are selling iPod games (\$10), with horror story **The First Mile**, thriller **Endgame**, murder mystery **Greystone**, and fantasy adventure **Pentari: First Light**. But **iPodSoft** has given away a program called **iStory Creator** (tucows.com/preview/396253) that lets PC or Mac owners make the games for free, and has eight pages full of user-created free iStories games on the ipodsoft.com site - some good, many bad. Similarly, the site **iPodArcade.com** offers adventures and trivia titles for free download.

## Text Adventures & Trivia



## Games With Graphics: iPodLinux.org, iPodMAME, iNES & iBoy



Doom (above), Blue Cube/Tetris (below), Ms. Pac-Man 5G (below)

By modern standards, the most exciting games yet developed for the iPod aren't Apple's titles or text adventures, but rather graphical games ported over by Linux fans. After installing a program called **Podzilla** on your non-shuffle iPod, you'll be able to switch back and forth between standard iPod music functionality and a collection of Linux programs - including a bunch of well-known games. (Newer iPods aren't yet officially supported, though some run Linux just fine.)

The site **iPodLinux.org** offers Podzilla and a large collection of games, most notably a port of Doom that looks OK on color iPods and barely visible on black and white ones, plus Tetris (Blue Cube), Pong, and other games. Coders have also released an emulator called **iPodMAME** that runs the Pac-Man/Ms. Pac-Man games, Zaxxon, Pengo, and Centipede on 5Gs and nanos; an emulator called **iNES** runs Guerilla War, Megaman, and Super Mario 2, and the separate **iBoy** runs 85% of GameBoy games. The screenshots here come from the iPodLinux site.



# Personal Data & Files

iPods can hold complete PC backups and transport data.

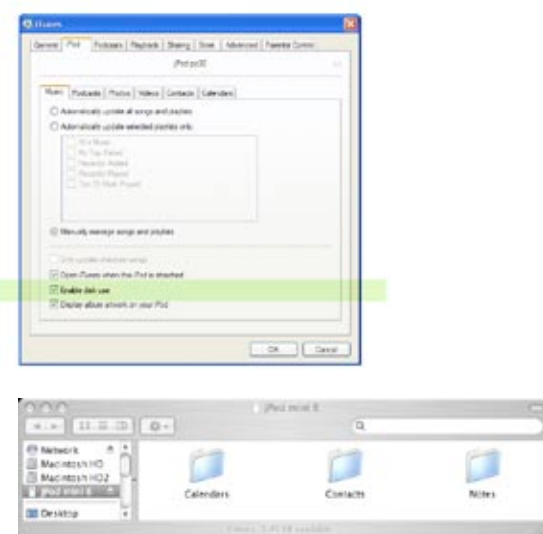
Using your iPod as a hard disk is pretty easy: connect it to your computer, then open iTunes and its **Preferences** menu. Select the **iPod Tab**, and the **Music Tab** under it (picture at top right).

If you want to use **automatic updating** for your iPod, you need to check the **Enable disk use** box. Once this is done, hit **OK**, and your iPod's ready to go. Just drag files to the iPod's icon on your desktop, or in Windows Explorer or the Mac OS X Finder. If you think you'll be using the hard disk features often, uncheck **Open iTunes when this iPod is attached**. This way, iTunes won't load every time you want to connect the iPod and copy files.

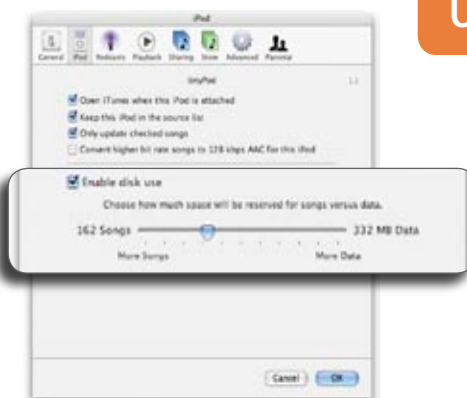


If you've set your iPod to **manually manage songs and playlists**, it is already set to work as a hard disk, and you don't need to do anything else. Just click **OK**, and the iPod's icon will appear on your Windows or Mac desktop (lower right). But be careful to **eject** your iPod when you're finished (left, from the System Tray in Windows); you could lose the files you've copied.

## Use Your iPod as a Hard Disk



## Use iPod shuffle/iTunes Phones as Hard Disks



Apart from their smaller storage capacities, there are two big differences between the Disk Modes of standard iPods and iPod shuffles/iTunes Phones. For shuffle, open up the **iPod Tab** under iTunes **Preferences** and choose **Enable disk use**. You'll see a slider representing 100% of the shuffle's total capacity - 120 or 240 songs on the left, 512MB or 1GB on the right. You'll need to tell the shuffle how much space to reserve for data, but you can change it later. It works just like a hard drive. For iTunes Phones, use the **Phone Tab**.

Unlike other iPods, shuffles and phones are formatted so both PCs and Macs can read them. The shuffle's especially useful because it doesn't require a cable for connection, and can plug into any computer with a USB port.

## Securing Your Personal Data

While it's easy to store files on the iPod, it's not as easy to store them securely. If your Pod is lost or stolen, its contents will be open for all to see. That's why **Pariahware** came up with **PodSecret** (\$30, pariahware.com), a PC or Mac program that stores data - computer files or personal information such as credit card, traveler's check or passport numbers - in an encrypted format that only you will be able to read. Separately, **Maki Enterprise's PodSmith** (\$20, makienterprise.com, right) is a Mac-only program that turns your iPod into a key that unlocks your Mac or files. Just don't lose it!



## Carrying Your PC on Your iPod



If carrying your contacts around isn't enough, try **PowerHouse Technologies' Migo Personal** (\$60, 4migo.com, iLounge rating: B+), which lets you carry a clone of your home PC's hard drive anywhere you go. It lets you access your Outlook e-mail, Internet Explorer favorites, desktop folder and other files on any connected PC - a cool trick.

"Using the DLO HomeDock Deluxe was liberating"

- Walt Mossberg, The Wall Street Journal



**DLO | HomeDock Deluxe**

HOME ENTERTAINMENT DOCK FOR IPOD WITH ON-SCREEN NAVIGATION

This is what you've been waiting for. The DLO HomeDock Deluxe is the world's first iPod dock that lets you view and select your iPod's music on your TV screen. View current song information and navigate playlists, artists and albums from the sofa. Never has it been more fun and easy to enjoy your iPod at home than with the HomeDock Deluxe.



HOMEDOCK DELUXE IS SHIPPING NOW - LEARN MORE AT [WWW.DLO.COM](http://WWW.DLO.COM)



# 4

**Enjoying Your iPod Everywhere.** No matter where you go, your iPod's ready to entertain you. Our big picture accessory guide looks at the best ways to exploit your iPod's abilities, starting **At Home**.

## Tabletop All-in-One Speakers



One of the most popular types of iPod speakers is the "all-in-one" tabletop speaker, pioneered by **Bose's SoundDock** (\$300, iLounge rating: B+): one enclosure houses stereo speakers and an iPod dock, and typically includes a remote control. Sold in glossy white or black, Bose's system offers rich sound and is a model of simplicity, but costs more than most other options. Overall, the best such system we've seen overall is **Altec Lansing's tube-shaped iM7** (\$250, iLounge rating: A-), shown left, which beats SoundDock on sound quality, looks, and adjustability, and also runs off battery power if you want to use it outdoors.

Shown here, other top options in this category include **Klipsch's iGroove HG** (\$250, iLounge rating: B+), which approximates Bose's features and looks at a lower price; **Logic3's i-Station 8** (\$180), which puts nine total drivers into a remote-controlled iPod dock with a large blue LCD screen for easy status and track info; and **JBL's On Stage II** (\$160, iLounge rating: B+), which is smaller, cheaper, and lower in maximum volume, but includes the best remote of the bunch - a 40-50 footer.



## AM/FM Clock Radios

There's no question that today's best-known iPod clock radio is **iHome's iH5** (\$100, iLounge rating: A-), which does everything right for its low price: a nice clock, good radio reception, good sound quality, and reasonable pricing. But other, more expensive options we've tested offer superior features. **Tivoli Audio's iSongBook** (\$330, iLounge rating: B+) outperforms iH5 on sound, includes a detachable

second speaker and remote control, and packs up easily for use while you're traveling. **JBL's On Time** (\$250, iLounge rating: B+) is a stunning, shrine-like clock and dock with a blue dome light and relatively clean audio; it's larger than the others and lacks a remote. All three come in your choice of white or black.



## Boom Boxes

Until recently, we haven't been blown away with the quality of iPod boom boxes, but several recent entries have improved the category. Other than the semi-boombox iM7 and iSongBook above, **MTX Audio's iThunder** (\$200, iLounge rating: B) is the best-sounding of the bunch, but

threadbare on features and styling: it features a cool pop-out handle, but boxy, old-school lines. You'll only appreciate it when you hear the warmth and clarity of its audio by comparison with alternatives. **iHome's iH30** (\$150, iLounge rating: B) is sleeker and more fully-featured by a mile, including FM radio and iPod shuffle compatibility, but sounds flatter - a better outdoor listening option than indoor one. Additional boom box-style designs have also emerged from companies such as **iLuv** and **Memorex**, but we'd point you towards the ones above first.

## Component Speaker Systems

Back before there were dedicated iPod speakers, companies such as JBL marketed multi-component, computer-ready "multimedia" speakers to iPod owners. You'll need to add an iPod dock and remote to some, but they're still good deals. On value, the best of these speakers is **JBL's Creature II** (\$100, iLounge rating: A, top), a pair of small satellite speakers with a dedicated subwoofer and excellent bass/treble controls, available in five colors; JBL's more expensive **Encounters** (\$150, iLounge rating: A-) deliver superior clarity, but less user control, while its transparent **Soundstick IIs** (\$170, iLounge rating: A-, second) offer better looks and additional detail.



In recent months, companies have developed component systems with integrated iPod docks and remotes; the best of these is **Monitor Audio's i-deck** (\$250, iLounge rating: A-, third), which compares favorably to JBL's best systems above on audio quality in treble and midrange, but doesn't offer as much thump in the bass. It's available in black and silver versions. **Klipsch's earlier iFi**

(\$400, iLounge rating: B+) includes a huge subwoofer for added bass power, and two substantial satellites for impressive mids, but its remote control is sketchy, and it's not treble-heavy.

## Oversized All-in-One Speakers



Though there are exceptions to this rule, bigger speakers generally come with higher price tags, and these four iPod speakers are examples. Weighing 33 and 66 pounds respectively, **Geneva Lab's Model L** (\$599, iLounge rating: B+) and **Model XL** (\$1075, iLounge rating: B+) are glossy red, black, or white boxes with the most power we've seen in

any dedicated iPod speakers, but you'll need to buy stands (\$99) separately. **Apple's smaller iPod Hi-Fi** (\$350, iLounge rating: B) offers half Model L's audio quality at around half its price and weight, and includes both a simple Apple Remote and an optical audio input - rare on iPod speakers. Handles allow it to be carried, but it's too large to put on a desk, and not

easy to move around with an iPod on top. The Hi-Fi has been widely debated by iPod fans; we consider it to be overhyped relative to Altec's iM7. If you want something outrageous, **mStation's metal Tower** (\$300, iLounge rating: B) stands nearly 43 inches tall and delivers powerful bass, but isn't amazing on clarity, especially in the midrange. **Ignitek's earlier iCarrier** (\$250, iLounge rating: B, not shown) offers a similarly tower-like design, but in a cheaper-feeling plastic, wood, and metal shell, at an obviously cheaper price.



## iPod Docking Stations

If you want to connect your iPod to a home stereo, you'll want one of these.

**Keyspan's AV Dock** (\$80, top) includes an iPod dock, wall charger, USB cable and sophisticated RF remote control, while **Kensington's Entertainment Dock 500** (\$100, iLounge rating: B+, center), which does the same things but with slightly better aesthetics and fewer features. **DLO's cool-looking black HomeDock Deluxe** (\$150, iLounge rating: B, below) was first to offer on-TV iPod music menus, and has a complex remote, wall charger and cables, but it's pricey for the novelty.





**On Campus.** Your computer and iPod are your best friends at school, and easy to protect with separate holders - now you can coordinate them with stylish matching cases designed by some of the world's top bag makers.

## Sumo Cases Backpacks and Sports Cases

No company has blended resilient ballistic nylon and leather as impressively as **Sumo Cases**, which has released one of our favorite new bags to match its popular series of full-sized iPod cases. The **Men's Computer Travel Pack** (\$150) includes three straps, quickly converting from backpack to shoulder bag, and even includes an external zippered iPod pocket with a headphone port hold on its side. You can store a 15" laptop securely inside, along with books, papers, and other supplies - an oversized front pocket

is ready, in addition to the large interior space, which needn't hold a laptop if you'd prefer to use it for more general purposes. Many Sumo iPod cases, including the all-ballistic nylon iPod Flap (iLounge rating: A-, \$20) and hybrid leather and nylon **World Cup Case** (\$40, shown) match the Travel Pack's body, providing even greater detachable protection for your iPod when you'd prefer not to stow it away inside. Sumo's women's bags are also great.



## Booq Anaconda, Python XM, and Vyper Cases



Snake names aside, **Booq's** popular series of bags, laptop sleeves and iPod cases would still intimidate your foes: the **Anaconda** case (\$45) is large enough to hold your full-sized iPod, with a top-closing flap and an expandable design that is also compatible with other MP3 players and portable devices. Similarly, the **Vyper Notebook Sleeve** (\$50-60) comes in a variety of sizes, and uses a zip-closed ballistic nylon design with anti-scratch interior coating to protect any laptop - even including Apple's latest MacBook Pros. But our favorite of the bunch is **Python XM** (\$190), a brutally tough-looking 15" laptop backpack - actually large enough for 17" PowerBooks - with a ballistic nylon body, a ton of book (or clothing) storage space spread out across numerous compartments, and straps to keep the whole thing secure on your body, no matter where you are. An iPod pocket's integrated, too, with two layers of zippers.

## Marware SportSuit Convertible and SportFolios

When **Marware** introduced its Orca-skin series of iPod cases (including **Sportsuit Convertible**, \$35), we were floored by the smooth new take on neoprene. Now the company has brought Orca to its laptop case lines: **Sportfolio Deluxe** (approx. \$90-100, laptop-dependent) is the handle- and strap-equipped design, while **Sportfolio Sleeve** (approx. \$30-40) is a slimmer zippered sleeve fit for carrying sans bulk. The combination of traditional black neoprene and blue Orca: hot.



## Incase Slip Covers, Sleeves and Folio



**Incase** was one of the first companies to visually coordinate iPod and laptop accessories under a unified design theme, so it's not surprising to see the company's latest generation of cases carry on in that tradition. For mid-2006, the **Incase Laptop Sleeve** (\$100) fits 12-15" notebook computers, and can be carried with a top hand strap or detachable arm strap. Its bold color (an iLounge favorite) matches one of the **Slip Covers for iPod nano** (\$30), a set of two Nappa Leather nano holders with complete front,

rear, and side protection, and carabineer hooks for easy attachment to clothing or bags, as well as the accent mark of Incase's latest **Limited Edition Folio** (\$40) for full-sized iPods, which provides substantial, wallet-style iPod protection via a front flap. For a simpler, slimmer laptop holder, the company's new **Neoprene Sleeves** for laptops (\$30) eschew handles and straps in favor of a streamlined, zipper-closed design. The latest 15" laptops fit nicely inside the standard version; a separate 17" take is also available at the same price.



## Targus radius Bags and nano Cases

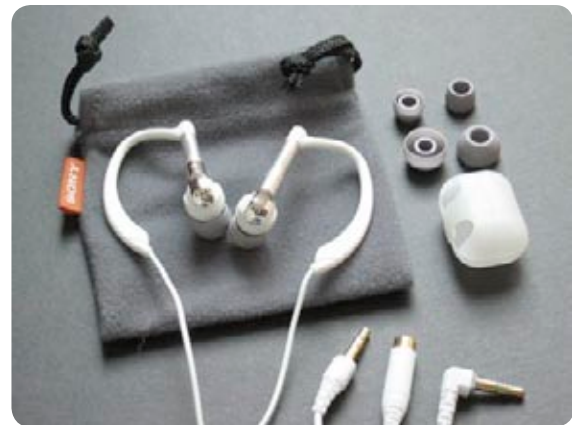
As one of the top makers of laptop cases, such as the single strap-laden **radius Slipcase** (\$40, below) and **radius Backpack** (\$70, right, including a Slipcase), which are designed to fit 15" or smaller laptops, **Targus** has found it easy to transition into iPod holders. The company's **Targus Cases for iPod nano** (\$25) use brightly colored leather to protect the majority of the nano, each with a flip-open front panel that covers the screen and controls when not in use. We love the iLounge orange colors, and red isn't too shabby, either.





**On Your Own.** If you're trying to seal out the world, these headphones are our very top recommendations: each one constitutes a big step (or more) over Apple's iPod pack-in earbuds, revealing incredible hidden audio details.

Cheap Phones: \$50 and Under



Sony MDR-EX81

Cheap earphones aren't known for comfort or audio quality, but the **EX81s** (\$50, iLounge rating: A) are standouts. Three sizes of included silicone rubber tips create a great seal with your ears, and for the price, you'll find the sound to be clean and nicely balanced. We found them supremely comfortable, but their soft tops may fit your ears differently, so buy them locally or through an online retailer with a good return policy. You can find them for under \$35 in either black or white.



iSkin Cerulean XLR

Available in eight colors with matching foams, the **Cerulean XLRs** (\$30, iLounge rating: B+) were made for two purposes: to offer equal sound quality, different-colored alternatives to Apple's pack-ins, and to match iSkin's popular series of silicone rubber cases. Purchased in a bundle, they sell for only \$15 per pair, and are one of the better replacements out there on value and looks.

Mid-Range Earbuds: \$150 and Under



XtremeMac FS1

There are two camps of music listeners: those who prefer balance, and those who prefer bass. **FS1** (\$150, iLounge rating: B+) is a bass superstar, emphasizing rich, smooth sound instead of the neutral, accurate audio in ER-6i. As with Etymotic's offering, you'll hear greater detail in your music, but largely notice it in beats and low strings. The only major downside: prepare to use FS1's flesh-toned ear foams rather than the slick but uncomfortable rubber ones above. When you do, you'll love them.



Etymotic ER-6i

Once in your ears, the **ER-6is** (\$150, iLounge rating: A) single-handedly teach you the difference between \$150 headphones and their cheaper brethren: for the price, their sound clarity and balance are unrivaled. Previously hidden details will appear in every song you own, leading you to revisit all of your old favorites again. And the "i" is for isolator - in addition to their comfort, they block out most outside noise. White and black versions are now available, both with a nice textured soft case, and foam eartips if you prefer form-fitting earbuds similar to the FS1s.

Premium Listening: \$400 and Under



Etymotic ER-4P

Our 2004 Headphone of the Year is almost as stunning today: the **ER-4P** (\$300, iLounge rating: A) is still a reference-quality earphone, rendering audio detail at levels by which other earbuds can be judged. Even by comparison with the premium UE-10 Pro, it is only a little less responsive in bass - not a major difference given the huge gulf in prices. In past versions, their only issue was cord noise; you'd hear microphonics if you moved around. Today's version uses better cords and includes a superior zippered soft case, but remains available only in black. Shop around for a sub-\$200 deal - you'll find one.



AKG Acoustics k701

We've admired and enjoyed literally dozens of headphones, but one stands out from the rest as an ideal in-home option - if a slicker and more comfortable pair of over-the-head earcups than the **k701 Premium Class Reference Earphones** (\$400, iLounge rating: A) has been developed, we haven't seen them. They won our earbud-toting editors over on looks, sound, and feel, becoming an instant object of envy. Silky smooth, detailed sound leans warm, but lets highs pop and creates a vivid stage. Listening is enhanced dramatically by velvet-covered cans, which soothe your ears while on; and you won't want to take them off - maybe ever. The white and chrome body matches the classic iPod look, to boot; a genuine leather band up top adds old-school class. Though the k701s are too large to carry around, this is our top pick for in-home listening with an iPod or stereo. Today's model comes with a 1/4" plug and 3.5mm adapter, plus a 10-foot cord, which you'll likely want to wind up if you're carrying them around; we've liked **blueLounge's cableyoyo** (\$5, iLounge rating: A-) for this purpose.

Price No Object Earphones



Ultimate Ears UE-10 Pro

In-canal phones don't get more deluxe than the **UE-10 Pros** (\$900, iLounge rating: A-), each containing three separate drivers (most have one), which together create pristine sound with slightly extended bass response. The odd shapes are actually custom-made to fit only your ears during an appointment with an audiologist. Once they're inside, you'll experience unparalleled noise isolation and detail for in-canal phones. They're the ultimate luxury for serious listeners, and include a personalized metal carrying case, to boot.



**At The Gym.** The iPod's at its best when you're finishing those last two miles on foot or bike, or straining out one last rep. These add-ons are the best we've seen at keeping your iPod music playing safely while you're active.

Sport & Underwater Earphones



We've held off on recommending sport headphones in the past for a number of reasons: mostly, we haven't found a pair that's right for every type of sport out there, and most of the sporty headphones we've tested fall out of some ears, or don't sound quite right. **Sennheiser** is aiming to change that with its latest **PMX70, LX70, and OMX70 Sport Headphones**, which have been ruggedized with strong cables and coated with rubber to feel better in the ears. PMX70 (\$50) uses a firm neckband to secure its earbuds on your head; the OMX70s (\$45, shown) are our favorites, wrapping around your ears and including a cool case,

while the LX70s (\$55) are buds with a flexible cable. All three pairs are sweat- and water-resistant, and intended for use on land. By contrast, **H2O Audio's new Waterproof Headphones** (\$40, iLounge rating: B-) do exceedingly well at a single application: they're great underwater headphones, and work to 10-foot depths when paired with the right (H2O) iPod cases. Best used by swimmers, they provide good sound when you're submerged, and are fully impervious to water. But if you surface - as surfers have found - they don't sound great above water, the only reason for our limited overall recommendation.

iPod Armbands



Choosing an unintrusive iPod holder is the biggest challenge facing active iPod users: lanyard necklace mounts tend to bounce around, and belt clips don't always keep the iPod secure. Overall, armband cases are the safest bet for most people.

**Carrie Scott's** terry cloth **Jamband** (\$17) softly covers and holds an iPod nano or shuffle on your wrist, using clear vinyl to cover its screen. **XtremeMac's SportWrap** and **Incase's Sport Case** (\$30 each) let you use their included cases with or without two separate bands; Incase has hand and armbands, Xtreme wrist and bicep bands. Finally, **Marware's SportSuit Convertible** (\$35) is amongst the best armband cases we've seen for full-sized iPods, combining Orca neoprene and a pull-off, semi-hard lid with a great belt clip, armband, and simple wrist strap. It shields your 5G from the elements, and comes in black, blue, or silver.



Bike Mounts



For safety or other reasons - bikers have been injured and occasionally killed while distracted by iPods - few companies have released iPod-specific bike mounts. But **Risse Racing** is selling **Mork Mount** (\$30, left) and **Strata Systems** has **iBikeMount** (\$30,

right), both for iPod nano. Mork uses a thick rubber band to hold the iPod on a coated aluminum mount; iBikeMount instead uses hard plastic and clips. Each is sturdy and well-made, just be careful using them.



Waterproof Sport Cases

Though several other companies - namely Power Support, SKB, and Tunewear - have either announced or released "water-resistant" iPod cases, two companies have dominated the market for "waterproof" iPod cases for the past couple of years. **Otter Products** has led the way with its durable **OtterBox** cases for iPod shuffle (\$30, shown), nano (\$40), and video (\$50, shown), each of which has rated an A- in our reviews. They promise - and deliver - "waterproof, dustproof, dirtproof, sandproof, and drop-proof" protection in a shell that feels ready to absorb anything. We've tested each of the cases to depths below their 3-foot (1-meter) ratings, and had no problems with leaks - unless you're planning on diving, your iPod is certainly safe inside. Full-sized iPod and nano versions include detachable belt clips; the nano and shuffle versions include necklaces, and the shuffle case even includes its own black armband, for use in or above water. Similar

armbands are sold separately for the larger iPods (\$15 each). Until recently, Otter's chief competitor has been **H2O Audio**, maker of more sophisticated and expensive waterproof cases. H2O's **Waterproof Housing for iPod nano** (\$80, iLounge rating: A-, shown) is rated for submersion to 10-foot (3-meter) depths, and includes its own neoprene armband; a waist-mounted swimbelt is sold separately for \$40, as is a pair of truly waterproof headphones from H2O (see prior page) that also work with Otter's and similar cases. iPod shuffle (\$40) and iPod 5G (\$90) cases from H2O are expected to be available shortly after publication of this Book.



Exercise Software



Whether you're using a video-enabled iPod or an older iPod, with or without a color screen, there are ways you can carry workout routines in your pocket to the gym. **PumpOne.com** offers **PumpOne Trainers** (\$19-29), a series of 4-6 week training programs that each include workouts in photographic format. Themes include Pilates, the Swiss Ball, PumpedMama for recent moms, and more. Optimized for small iPod screens, the photos have instructional text overlays, showing the name of each exercise, the body part you're working on, and your

start and end positions. The photos are played over your own music. **Podfitness.com** offers a \$20/month service that lets you create personalized daily audio workouts by over 50 celebrity or featured trainers, and mix them with your choice of iTunes music. Finally, **iWorkout** (\$17) from **Helmes Innovations** contains routines for abs, cardio, full body, lower body and upper body, as well as circuit training, presented in two versions: one for older iPods with text and spoken routines, and one for newer iPods with text, speech, and illustrations.





Nike+ Series: The Nike+iPod Sport Kit



Ninety-nine percent of iPod accessories are developed by companies with only minimal input from Apple Computer. Like Belkin's 2003 Voice Recorder and Media Reader accessories, the new **Nike+iPod Sport Kit** (\$29, iLounge rating: A-) is one of the exceptions: a combination of Apple- and Nike-developed hardware, software, and footwear that redefines what an iPod's capable of doing. Loaded with version 1.2 (or later) of Apple's iPod Software, the iPod nano - for now, only the nano - can become a digital personal trainer, using the Sport Kit's shoe-mounted sensor and a nano-mounted wireless receiver to record your workouts and provide feedback on your running

performance. The companies have thought of almost everything here: the sensor slips into a nook found in new Nike+ shoes, and the nano into a pocket found on new Nike+ clothes; you can improvise alternatives if you prefer. While running, male or female voices will fade in and out of your music to tell you how far you've progressed through one of four types of runs - basic (unrestricted), limited time, limited distance, or limited calories. By pre-recorded standards, the voices are impressive and easy to understand, but not mandatory. Turn them off, and use the nano's screen to track your performance without audio interruption. Once you've finished a run, iTunes can automatically send your results to a Nike+ web site for personal tracking or comparison against other runners. What's missing: battery replacement. After 1000 in-use hours, the sensor dies. Sound familiar? If you run a lot, you'll buy another Kit.



Choose Your Shoes

With seven pairs of Nike+ shoes planned for release by the end of July, and 4 million such shoes expected to be on shelves by year's end, Nike is clearly backing the Sport Kit in a major way. Each shoe has a small hard plastic sensor nook hidden under the foot pad, which lets you keep the sensor clean and safe while in use. Pairs range from \$80-100, with the **Air Zoom Moire** shown here in black/orange and gray/orange versions, and **Air Zoom Plus** shown in mixed black, gray and orange versions. Non-Nike+ shoes also work with the Kit, though they need mods to do so. A shoe-agnostic sensor would be better.

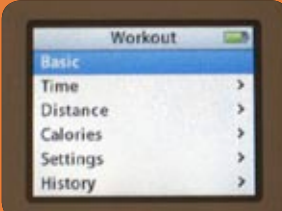


Clothes, Too

Starting at \$30 for a **Nike+ Sport Armband** (iLounge rating: C-, shown) - a weak follow-up to the **Nike Sport Armband** (iLounge rating: B) - Nike has released an incredible array of Sport Kit and nano-ready Nike+ clothes. Each has the same issue: you can't see the nano's screen or controls at all inside; they just have simple pockets, most with a padded surface for the iPod's central Action button. The Sport Kit's audio feedback is supposed to suffice while you're running, but earlier bands don't force you to give up the nano's screen at all.

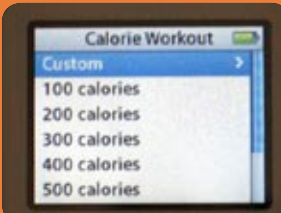
Quick Start

You can use the Sport Kit almost immediately after the sensor and receiver are in place: a new Nike+iPod menu appears on the nano, with the aforementioned four workout categories, Settings, and History as options. Just select Basic, pick a playlist, shuffled songs, or no music, walk around to activate the sensor, and the workout begins: your current time is indicated in big red numbers, with distance, pace, and current song title in smaller text above them. Pressing the iPod's menu button lets you pause or end the run.



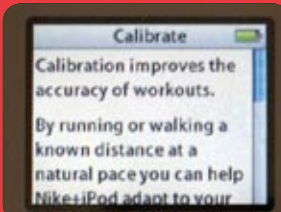
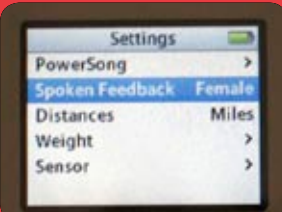
Other Paths

If you want to set specific goals for your run, you have three options. Time-based runs can be set for 20, 30, 45, 60, 90, or a custom number of minutes from 5 minutes to 9 hours, 59 minutes. Distance includes 3K, 5K, and custom settings from 0.05 miles to 99.95 miles (160.85 km) in addition to the options at right. Calories are set from 100 to 800 in 100-calorie increments, or in 5-calorie custom increments up to 9995. Your chosen focus will appear as the big red number on the screen, making it easy to see how close you are to the goal. Voice cues are also available for each type of workout.



PowerSongs and Kit Calibration

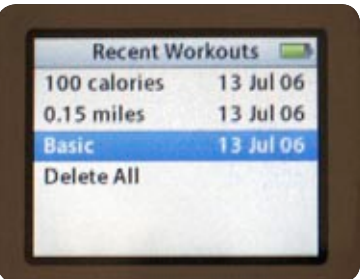
Sport Kit also lets you pick one PowerSong - your personal "I need energy" track. It plays when you hold the central Action button; a light tap on that button provides voice feedback on your run. How reliable are the Kit's distance and calorie measurements? Apple and Nike say that the Kit is 90% accurate out of the box, a claim borne out by testing. It rises to 97% accuracy by using sensor calibration and weight input features found under Settings.



Store, Sync, and Share

Once you've finished working out, there's more: the nano stores your data in a folder, allowing you to access the information from the History option, as shown on the screen below. But that's nothing: if you want, iTunes 6.0.5 (and later) will then transfer your data to Nike's new Nikeplus.com web site (right), which requires that you sign up for a free account first. Once logged in, you can view 12 months of your past performances in graphical form, with a running tally at the top of the screen to let you know just how much you've run with the Sport Kit since day one. The information's also found on the nano's Totals screen, but nowhere near as nicely presented as on Nike's site.

Of all the iPod-related accessory pages we've seen online, Nikeplus.com's interface is the best by miles, making it easy and fun to track your progress over time. You can even compare your results against other Sport Kit users (famous ones or friends), and run shadow races against them by comparing your separately-run times. For the price - free with any Sport Kit purchase - it's nothing short of amazing.





**In The Car: Low-End.** If you want a cheap way to hear your iPod on your car stereo, FM transmitters, cassette tape adapters, chargers, and mounts are the way to go. Individual parts range from \$10 to \$60, full solutions \$70 to \$100.

### FM Transmitters



As we've explained in great detail on the iLounge web site, FM transmitters are your car listening option of last resort: they turn your iPod into a mini FM radio station, attempting to overwhelm an empty channel on your car's stereo. Most transmitters flatten your music and introduce static or other distortion into the signal; we've only heard a few great exceptions. **Belkin's TuneFMs for iPod and iPod nano** (\$50 each, iLounge ratings: A-) are portable transmitters that hang off of your iPod's bottom, delivering legitimately good sound quality inside or outside your car. Each comes with a detachable car charger cable that lets you broadcast and

charge your iPod simultaneously while you drive; station selection is handled on the iPod's screen. By comparison, Kensington's earlier **Digital FM Transmitter/Auto Charger** (\$80, street price \$50 and up) has its own easy-to-read LCD screen on a car charger-mounted station tuner, and provides clear, dynamic sound when used with iPods, nanos, and minis. **Griffin's Technology's iTrip for iPod nano** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-) uses on-iPod tuning and is shaped like a sled for the best portable nano design we've seen, but you'll need to buy a charger separately.

### Cassette Tape Adapters

Though our recommendations for iPod cassette tape adapters have hardly changed for years, we were recently impressed by **Philips PH2050W** (\$15, iLounge rating: A-, shown), which connects to your iPod's headphone port or the audio-out port of an charging accessory like **Belkin's Auto Kit** (\$40, iLounge rating: B+), and provides better-than-FM transmitter audio quality

with very little noise or distortion. **Belkin's new TuneDeck** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-) combines a dock, tape adapter, and charger to great effect, but works only with iPod nanos, nothing else. **Griffin's SmartDecks** (\$30, iLounge ratings: B+/B) promise to let you use your existing car stereo controls to also control your iPod, but they work unpredictably (often poorly) in some cars.



### Tape Adapter/Line-Out Charging Mounts



It's easy enough to piece together several cables or accessories for your iPod, but far more difficult to find one accessory that does multiple things well. Over the past year, TEN Technology, Griffin, and XtremeMac have all been working on gooseneck car mounts - flexible metal pipes with iPod cradles at one end and car chargers at the other. **TEN's FlexibleDock** (\$50, iLounge rating: A, shown) is our favorite of the bunch, with the physical strength to properly mount any full-sized or smaller Dock Connector-equipped iPod, a built-in charger, and a line-out port that uses a switch to provide clean audio output when connected to a tape adapter or car

stereo's auxiliary-input port. By comparison, **Griffin's TuneFlex** (\$40-50, iLounge rating: B+) is made only for the iPod nano, but has a pass-through port so that many nano accessories can be used at the same time. The \$50 version includes a tape adapter, and both have a switch that toggles between proper audio levels for tape and aux-in use. For the same price, **XtremeMac's MicroFlex Car for iPod nano** (\$50, iLounge rating: B) doesn't include a tape adapter or a tape/aux switch, but it does permit the nano to be connected to the company's **Airplay2 FM Transmitter** (\$50, iLounge rating: B, sold separately) at the same time.

### Inexpensive Car Mounts

If you want to mount your iPod in your car, but don't want to spend a lot of money, you have several choices - none excellent, but all fine for their prices. **Griffin's iSqueez** (\$10, iLounge rating: B+) is a foam rubber cupholder that's better suited to full-sized iPods and old iPod minis than iPod nanos. It fits basically any car cupholder, with rubber that easily adjusts for a firm grip. Similarly, **Nyko's Universal Car Mount** (now commonly sold for \$10, iLounge rating: A-) is made for full-sized iPods and minis, with spring-loaded clasps that hold most models well. It attaches to virtually any car's air vent with metal clips. Finally, **Handstands' iSticky Pad** comes in two sizes - regular (\$9, shown) and XL (\$10), each working in the same way. You stick one to a flat surface on your dashboard, then stick your iPod on it. If the surface is really flat, the sticky but non-adhesive pad will keep your iPod in place - readers swear. If not, the iPod will fall.



### Deluxe Car Mounts

Low-end car mounts can only take you so far: they typically aren't designed to perfectly grip your car, iPod, or both. That's where **ProClip** comes in: the company's deluxe car mounts come in two pieces, the first custom-made to fit a specific car, and the second made to fit a specific iPod model or models. Our favorite ProClip mount is the **Padded Adjustable Holder with Tilt Swivel** (\$40, iLounge rating: A, top) which has soft anti-scratch side brackets that will hold an iPod with or without your favorite case attached. As the name suggests, it tilts and swivels on your choice of angles for a perfect view in your car. Another noteworthy option is the **Padded Holder with Tilt Swivel for Cable Attachment** (\$50, iLounge rating B+), which internally mounts many popular iPod car chargers. The car-specific piece costs \$30 more for a total of \$70-80 when assembled, but you'll be thrilled with the look and fit of this solution.

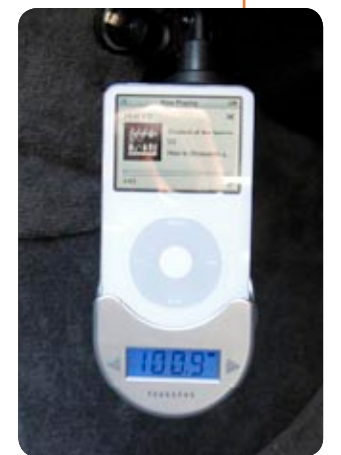


### Three- or Four-in-One (Transmitter/Line-Out/Charging/Mounting) Accessories



Single-bullet car integration solutions aren't cheap, but they do pretty much everything you'd get from buying separate accessories. One of the best we've seen is **Belkin's TuneBase FM** (\$80, above, iLounge rating: B+), which uses a metal gooseneck to mount, charge, and broadcast tunes from any iPod - full-sized, nano, or mini. (A nano-only version is sold for the same price.) Today's TuneBase FMs have better FM transmitters than ever before and are stably mounted in virtually any car thanks to stiff gooseneck mounts. The only bummer is that both versions omit a line-out port, so they're only good for FM broadcasting, not cabled connections.

By contrast, **DLO's** most recent **TransPod/TransDock** (\$100, iLounge rating: B) has an internal FM transmitter and both audio-out and audio-in ports; it also comes in three different colors - silver, black, and white. Though we preferred TuneBase FM's broadcasting and gooseneck mounting arm, TransPod sounds pretty good and, depending on your car, might or might not be easy to stably mount with its included plastic pipes. Unlike TuneBase FM, TransPod's tuning is accomplished on a front-mounted blue screen rather than on the iPod's display. Both units charge any docking iPod without any problems.





**In The Car: High-End.** If you're looking for CD-quality sound, the ability to display iPod videos on in-car monitors, or a completely integrated iPod and GPS navigation solution, these premium-priced options deliver the goods.

Premium Audio Only



Even if your iPod is filled with CD-quality music, low-cost accessories degrade that quality: FM transmitters drop music to radio quality, and tape adapters do only a little better. Sure, they work, but can you live with the sound quality?

If your answer is no, there are several ways you can guarantee a CD-quality connection between your iPod and car stereo - the only catches are pricing and the type of stereo your car has installed already. Unless your stereo has an auxiliary input port, which requires almost no extra parts, plan to spend \$150 or more, depending on the quality of the solution, and contact a few professional car installers (next page) with your car's specifics before picking from below.

**Add an auxiliary input.** Companies such as **PAC** sell kits to add an auxiliary input to your car's stereo (\$99 plus installation); this port will let you hear iPod and non-iPod music, but won't charge your iPod's battery. So you'll want **SiK's imp** cable (\$30, iLounge rating: B+) for charging and line-level audio output.

**Add a dedicated iPod integration cable.** For an all-in-one iPod audio and charging solution, try **USA-SPEC's** iPod cables for various car models (\$150 plus installation). **PAC, Peripheral, and many auto makers** now sell iPod-specific cables, too (\$199 plus installation). See [Apple.com/ipod/ipodyourcar](http://Apple.com/ipod/ipodyourcar).

**Add a complete iPod audio integration kit.** Our top-rated audio kit is **Harman Kardon's Drive + Play** (\$200 plus installation, iLounge rating: A-) kit, which includes iPod audio and charging, plus an iPod control knob and nice LCD screen that can be mounted for easy music access while you're driving.

iPod Video in Your Car



It's exceedingly easy to make your iPod's audio play through car speakers; video is another story altogether. Assuming you've installed a monitor in your car - a step that typically requires the services of a professional auto installer - you should have RCA-style video ports (top) that can connect to any of the accessories here. To connect an iPod to the monitor, you'll need to address two issues: outputting video, and simultaneously charging the iPod's battery so the video doesn't stop playing abruptly.

The only cable we've seen that does both things is **XtremeMac's RoadShow** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-), which makes this process incredibly easy. It simultaneously handles both video output and charging, allowing you to carry your iPod out to your car, plug in a single cable to its Dock Connector port, and not have anything else to do. It's also one of the only AV cables we've seen that pulls audio and video from the iPod's superior bottom port rather than its top headphone port. But unfortunately, it adds some noise to the audio signal.

Another option is to buy two separate cables, which costs a little less than RoadShow, but requires more effort every time you get in the car. Our favorite AV cables are **Belkin's AV Cable for 4G/5G iPod** (\$20), **Marware's AV Cable for iPod** (\$18), and **Capdase's Come Home AV Cable** (\$20). Each connects to the iPod's top headphone port, while a separate car charger (\$20-30) connects to the bottom Dock Connector port. If you're looking for convenience, pick RoadShow, but if you want cleaner audio, go with separate cables - for now.

What's next? Wireless video streaming using special home or car iPod AV docks. We've seen a home wireless dock already; just don't expect it in your car for a while. Plus, you'll still need to keep your iPod's battery topped off somehow.

iPod-Ready AV/Navigation Systems

It's hard to find a more deluxe in-car iPod integration option than this: an aftermarket, touchscreen navigation and/or AV system (\$900-\$2300), typically professionally installed by an auto shop (\$300-500) and connected to a system-specific iPod cable (\$30-120). When you're done, iPod track and artist info appears on the car's screen, and you can navigate the iPod's library without using the iPod. Unfortunately, not all of these iPod integration kits were created equal - some offer features that markedly distinguish them from others.

Alpine IVA Systems

Across two different models - the double-DIN **IVA-W200** (\$1100, shown) and single-DIN **IVA-D100** (\$1200) - **Alpine** offers a key feature we haven't seen in other iPod-ready AV systems: Full Speed iPod browsing, which lets you scan the iPod's library on the 6.5" touchscreen almost as fast as using the iPod's own controls. The company's new **KCE-422i iPod cable** (\$30) is compatible with virtually every iPod case, too, unlike Pioneer's cabling. What's missing? Without special rigging, the IVA systems won't play iPod videos - they're audio-only - and GPS navigation is sold separately.

Clarion VRX765VD/MAX675VD

Like Alpine's units, **Clarion's** single-DIN **VRX765VD** (\$1100) is a 7" AV system only - no GPS - but there are some novel twists. It's the industry's first in-car unit to promise full video integration for iPod, which we consider a very big deal, and boasts a less obviously useful 5.1 Surround Sound feature for iPod (and other) audio too. You need to pair it with the audio-only **CCA670 iPod cable** (\$70), or yet-to-be-released **CCA Video Cable** (\$TBA). We're excited about mid-'06's double-DIN 30GB HD-based AV/GPS system **MAX675VD** (shown), which looks better, but has no price.

Eclipse AVN6600 and iPC-106

Though we've liked **Fujitsu-TEN's Eclipse** navigation/AV systems when we've seen them in person, they're not standouts when it comes to iPod integration. Paired with the **iPC-106 iPod Adapter** (\$120), the company's **AVN6600** DVD navigation system (\$2000) uses a 6.5" touchscreen to provide artist, album, and song details, plus searches by playlist, artist, album, genre, or song. The company's **CD7000** (\$700) and **CD5000** (\$550) feature far more limited displays and GPS features, but offer similar iPod control with an easy-to-use dial on their faces.

Kenwood DDX and KVT Series

As with Clarion, **Kenwood's** numerous AV system kits ship GPS-less, and there are lots of them, ranging from the 6.95" double-DIN DVD playing **DDX-6019** (\$1000, shown) and 7" single-DIN screen-only **KVT-M707** (\$1000) up to the single-DIN 7", 5.1-channel Surround, remote controlled DVD/CD system **KVT-817DVD** (\$1800). In each case, Kenwood's **KCA-IP500 iPod Interface Kit** (\$100) charges and integrates your iPod.

Pioneer AVIC-Series AV Systems

**Pioneer** makes several iPod-ready AVIC navigation systems - the deluxe **AVIC-Z1** (\$2250), midrange **N3** (\$1800), and cheapest **D2** (\$1500). The double-DIN Z1 includes a 7" touchscreen with its own DVD player, plus a 30GB hard drive for GPS navigation, with 3-D maps and voice command features. The N3 and D2 both have 6.5" touchscreens, N3's a single-DIN pop-out screen with a DVD player, while D2's a double-din screen with only a CD player. All work with the **CD-IP100II iPod Interface Adapter** (\$100), which charges and displays track, artist, and album info.





iPod Road Test: Porsche Boxster



The challenge was daunting: take a brand new car with zero iPod integration of any sort, and make it sing with a premium iPod upgrade. We chose **Porsche's 2006 Boxster** (\$50,000, as sold),

shipped with an AM/FM radio and CD system. There was no way we'd use an FM transmitter in this car. So we gutted it, adding Pioneer's top-of-line **AVIC-Z1 AV/Navigation System** and accessories at an installed cost of \$3,000. Then we tested different iPod kits from Pioneer and others, working through the challenges of high-end integration. Our best tips and worst discoveries are all below.

1. Pick the Right iPod Interface



It's not easy to choose an aftermarket iPod kit: different non-iPod features are important to different users, and vendors' websites don't show many photos of their iPod navigation features. Our advice: research options online, and before you purchase anything, visit a local store to test out all the features you find important. We picked AVIC-Z1 because we liked the GPS features and its touchscreen, but since it was new and local stores didn't have it on display yet, we couldn't try the iPod features for ourselves. That was a big mistake. Only after it was installed did we discover that the AVIC's iPod interface was unusably sluggish - much worse than lower-cost options - and that Pioneer's **CD-IP100II iPod Adapter** was incompatible with many iPod cases, as well. We opted to pull the CD-IP100II and replace it with various AV cables, which lost us the AVIC on-screen menus, but had other benefits.

2. Pick the Right Installer



Today, virtually every car shop sells iPod kits and installation - that means lower prices, but also that some mediocre installers offer sub-par services. We wanted the AVIC's face plate to look just like the Boxster, but not every shop is capable of fabricating such a thing. Since the quality of installers literally varies from city to city and shop to shop, we don't feel comfortable recommending any specific chain, and caution readers not to presume that large chains (Best Buy, Circuit City, et al.) are necessarily better than small ones. Contact one or two car dealerships that specialize in your brand of car, and ask whether they handle iPod installations, or can recommend a few local shops that do good work. Once you've picked an AV system, ask the shops for quotes, and go with the one you're most comfortable with - including quality guarantees. Our installer knocked \$450 off AVIC's price and promised satisfaction, then delivered it when we struggled to make the iPod integration work.

3. Enjoy the iPod

For better or worse, this is what high-end car interfaces look like today: garish facsimiles of Apple's interface, minus the ease of control. Pioneer's AVIC-Z1 menus (shown) only support audio output from the iPod, despite the fact that Z1 has a 7" screen that can play back DVDs and external video from non-iPod sources. It also forces you to scroll through songs or artists step by step, touchscreen press by press, without any fast or proportional scrolling feature. It's so slow that you might take literally minutes to get from A to M on a 60GB iPod. Alpine's Full Speed iPod browsing, by comparison, lets you quickly skip around your library, but our preferred solution is still to use the iPod's screen itself. This is impossible with most kits; they disable the iPod's screen and controls entirely.



So we tested three alternatives. The first was **Belkin's AV Cable for 4G/5G iPod**, which looks cool but connects to the iPod's headphone port, thereby requiring constant volume tweaks. Second was a **Capdase Come Home AV Cable**, which connects to the iPod's Dock Connector port for a constant level of audio output. But it prevents you from listening to the iPod and charging the battery at the same time.

We finally settled on **XtremeMac's RoadShow**, which combines an iPod charger and AV cables into a single black and gray Dock Connector accessory. It connects to AVIC's RCA-style AV input, and our installers cut the charger bulb off, splicing the cable directly into our car's power circuitry, running the cable through an iPod-sized hole under the screen. The result - iPod-quality control, solid audio quality, video output to AVIC, and charging. We topped off the install with this color-matched **Vaja iPod SP** (\$90), a premium racing striped, puffed leather case that ended our project with a final touch of class. Vaja's website at [vajachoice.com](http://vajachoice.com) lets you pick two from many colors.



Auto Bluetooth Wireless



Believe it: the future will be wireless - even today, there's no need to connect your iPod to a car stereo with cables. Scosche Industries now sells the **Bluelife iPod/Universal Bluetooth Car Kit with Hands-Free Microphone** (\$250), a single system that allows your iPod and Bluetooth-ready cell phones to play audio through car speakers. Like **Oakley's O ROKR Bluetooth Eyewear** (see Sneak Peeks), Scosche's included microphone lets you have hands-free phone conversations, too.

The kit requires you to have a car stereo with RCA inputs, and you'll want a professional car installer to integrate its pieces: a Bluetooth 1.2 receiver with auto charger, a phone mount, cabling, a 15-hour battery-powered transmitter backpack with cradles for various iPods, and a leather case to hold the backpack together with many non-iPod devices. You'll achieve roughly 30-foot distances between the iPod transmitter and car receiver, assuming both are mounted properly. Scosche envisions the transmitter as a more or less permanent attachment to your iPod, and offers a second, optional \$130 in-home receiver that connects to your stereo. In other words, when you're at home, play the iPod through your stereo, then walk to your car and play it there, without wires. The only issue: the backpack's not exactly small. By this time next year, we expect that Bluetooth 2.0+EDR will be integrated into iPods, but for now, this is cool.





**Out Of Town (Travel).** These recent accessories are designed to follow you wherever you go, bolstering iPod run time, performing its audio, and more.

Battery Packs: Rechargeables and Non-Rechargeables



When you're far away from home, there are different ways to keep your iPod running: power outlets, pricey, rechargeable battery packs, or cheaper, disposable batteries. For both environmental and practical reasons, we prefer rechargeable batteries, and our favorite remains **BTi's iPod Battery ii** - recently re-released as **IP-V01** (\$90, iLounge rating: A-) - which adds at least 45 hours of added audio playtime on 4G and 5G iPods, or 12 hours of added video playtime on 5G models. Lower-powered iPod minis and nanos do even better. IP-V01 comes with a combo stand/belt clip to prop up the 5G while video is playing. **iLuv's** recent **i603** (\$70, iLounge rating: B+) combines a 30GB iPod-specific battery and silicone

case into one 60 music hour, 9 video hour accessory. **Griffin Technologies'** cheaper, simpler **TuneJuice** (\$20, iLounge rating: B) keeps your iPod running off of any single disposable 9-Volt battery - something readily available wherever you might travel for roughly \$2. TuneJuice adds only 4-8 hours of life to an iPod, but that's more than enough to keep you going until you're near an outlet, or battery store. It's cheap, small, and easy to carry anywhere.



In-Air iPod Chargers

If your iPod runs out of power in a plane, there's almost nothing you can do - unless, of course, you have one of the two in-air chargers currently on the market. **BTi's Auto/Air Adapter** (\$25, iLounge rating: B+) is cheaper and uses a highly compatible, standard-sized plug, but only powers the iPod - it doesn't recharge your battery.

**Monster Cable's iAirPlay Charger** (\$30, iLounge rating: B+) both powers and charges an iPod, but uses an oversized Dock Connector plug that isn't as compatible with iPod cases. Neither cable provides both power and audio-out, so we wouldn't pick them as full-time car chargers, but they're good in a pinch, and great if you're flying.



Travel Cases: Small or Large

Whether you like to travel light or pack aggressively, there's an iPod travel case designed to fit your needs. On the "large" front, **Incaset** now sells a gray ballistic nylon **Travel Kit** (\$69.95) for use with full-sized and mini iPods, using mesh pockets that are designed to carry all of your major iPod accessories and travel documents together. It's one of the largest iPod cases we've tested, and includes a hybrid wall and car

charger that incorporates an audio-out port. Smaller but similarly impressive options include **STM's** fantastic **Cocoon** series (\$30-40, iLounge ratings: A/B+), which combine hard external zippered travel shells and internal mesh accessory pockets with silicone or plastic iPod skins you can use for lighter protection, and **Handstands' iSnug** series (\$40, iLounge ratings: B+/B), which also include hard and soft shells, but use cheaper-feeling leather for their light iPod protection.



Portable Speakers



In order to be a truly portable speaker by iLounge standards, a listening device needs to run off of battery power and fit easily into a briefcase or comparable small bag. We've seen many such speakers over the past few years, but the best of them are standouts for their respective prices. **Logitech's mm50** (\$150, iLounge rating: A-) uses four total drivers to deliver superb portable sound quality, and includes an iPod dock, Infrared remote control and rechargeable battery. The cheaper **JBL On Tour** (\$100, iLounge rating: A-) has only two drivers and lacks an iPod dock, remote control, and rechargeable battery, but is much smaller and still delivers great sound - it also sells for less if you shop around. **Altec Lansing** makes a number of portable inMotion series speakers we've liked - the recent **iM9** (\$200, iLounge rating: B+) is a bit larger than most others, but rivals **Bose's SoundDock** in audio quality, includes its own carrying backpack, and runs off batteries (not included) for up to 24 hours - it's also ruggedized against physical shocks and normal drops.



Noise-Isolating Earphones

There are two schools of thought on what makes an ideal pair of travel earphones: older users tend to prefer over-the-ear headphones, such as **Bose's QuietComfort 2** (\$299, iLounge rating: A-), which completely covers your ears with soft cushions and plastic earcups, using active noise cancellation technology to screen out the grumbles of vehicle engines. Bose includes a carrying case and fold up into a fairly convenient size for travel. Younger users - particularly those raised with portable devices - tend to prefer in-canal earbuds, and the best ones we've tested use rubber tips to provide similar isolation to the QC2. Other than the in-ear phones we picked for the earlier On Your Own section, particularly Etymotic's awesome ER-4Ps, we're also fans of **Ultimate Ears'** slightly lower-end **super.fi 5 Pro** (\$250, iLounge rating: A-, shown), which sounds great, fits well, and includes a metal carrying case, and **Shure's** upcoming **E500PTH** (\$499), a stunning high-ender with three audio drivers per ear, shown in Sneak Peeks. **Sony's MDR-EX71s** are cheap (\$30), but muddy.



Pocket-Sized Speakers

Only three companies have distinguished themselves with pocket-sized iPod speakers: **Macally's** tubelike **IP-A111** (\$40, iLounge rating: A-) and **Pacific Rim Technologies'** fold-closed, better-sounding **Cube Travel Speakers** (\$25, iLounge rating: A) are the best we've seen for full-sized iPods and minis; Gear4's tube-and-stand **PocketParty for iPod nano** (\$45, iLounge rating: A-) is the best we've seen for the iPod nano.



Video Display Goggles

Just as Bose revolutionized listening for travelers with its immersive QuietComfort headphones, several companies are angling to turn portable media players into a more engrossing visual experience. The solution: video goggles that are light and comfortable enough to travel with, each promising a better-than-5G iPod viewing experience. So far, we've seen final products from two companies - **Icuiti's DV920** (\$549), which uses dual 640x480 LCD screens to play back videos

that have even more detail than the 5G iPod's screen, and **MicroOptical's myVu** (\$270, shown), which enlarges an iPod-esque 320x240 screen to a larger, more visible size. A third company, **eMagin**, has shown us a working prototype of its even better **eyeBud** (\$500, coming in July), which uses a single 800x600 OLED screen to offer even greater detail and color. Keep following the iLounge.com web site for more choices and details.





5

**Customizing Your iPod.** Looking for something more radical than an iPod case? Even on a budget, there are ways you can seriously change the look of your iPod, including colors, engraving, and more.

Recolor Your iPod's Body



One of the most dramatic iPod changes you can make is offered by **ColorWare** (colorwarepc.com), masters of iPod color-shifting. Scratch-resistant, car-quality paint and precision screening enable the fronts of iPods to change to your choice of 24 colors, one color for the Click Wheel, and the same or another for the remainder.

The price? Single-color fifth-generation iPod paint jobs go for \$74, iPod nanos, older iPods, and minis for \$64; two-color jobs for \$94 or \$84, respectively. You can have some iPods' metal backs coated for \$20-30 more, and key iPod accessories such as Apple's Dock and earbuds can also be paint-matched for between \$10-20 each. Corporate-customized iPods are also available, with incredibly impressive coloration, detailing, decaling and engraving, depending on how much you're willing to spend - and plan to buy these in bulk.

Change Your iPod's Screen



**iPodMods** (ipodmods.com) is best known for its add-ins that can change any black and white iPod screen (\$25) to red, green, blue, or orange. If you ever wanted a red screen for your old U2 iPod, or a green screen that matches your green iPod mini, this is the way to do it. The company also sells replacement older model iPod (\$90) and mini shells (\$60) in glossy jet black; no color mods are available for iPod 5Gs or nanos as of yet.

Owners of third-generation iPods (the ones with the four separate buttons) have an even cooler option. For \$25, you can separately change the color of each of the iPod's backlit buttons to red, white, blue, green, yellow, or orange. Keep all four the same, or mix them up.

Etch Your iPod's Back



While most companies focus on personalizing the fronts of iPods, **ETCHamac** (etchamac.com, iLounge rating: B) focuses laser beams on their backs, etching your choice of artwork and text into any iPod or mini's metal casing. Images will appear in white or black on iPod minis, or black on full-sized iPods, with the option of a custom-made dual-layer sticker to add additional detail.

At a price of \$30 for text and \$40-50 for both text and art, you have a much wider and considerably bolder range of engraving options than Apple offers through its web site, and there's a \$5-10 discount off those prices if you buy your iPod directly through ETCHamac.

Bling Out Your iPod

In celebrity circles, "bling" has an obvious meaning: jewels, precious metals, and over-the-top decadance. Teeth covered in gold and studded in diamonds. Exotic cars customized with showy new rims, TVs, and encrusted steering wheels. And iPods? Our Guides have shown off some of the more famous items, like rapper Diddy's 120-diamond iPod from Hewlett-Packard, and matching iMotion speakers. Does any normal person have a chance of grabbing attention with an iPod after that?

If you're willing to compromise a little on materials, the answer is yes: Swarovski crystals, top-shelf leathers, and chromed-out accessories are bling for the rest of us, and more affordable.

Now in their second generation, **Vaja's iVod Crystal** cases for iPod nano and 5G blend Swarovski crystals with the company's popular, beautiful puffed leather case designs. Available in ten color combinations for 5G (iVod Video Crystal, \$340) - the crystals in blue, light blue, white, yellow, red, or green, and leather in white, baby blue, rosa, lavender, reed-yellow, barn red, forest green, dark blue, or black - each case comes with a matching leather strap with a silver top. The nano version (\$240) is available in seven total color combinations, including a unique bronze variant with white stones. Both case sizes include integrated screen and Click Wheel protectors; versions for older iPods are also available. All of them are stunning in person.

Thankfully, there are considerably less expensive sparkling options. **XtremeMac's iBling for iPod nano** (\$40) begins with two iPod nano front shells made from clear plastic, and offers a do-it-yourself route to glitter. The box set includes glue, tweezers, 12 layout patterns, and four bags full of 750 total translucent colored stones; 350 diamond-like clear stones, with the rest divided equally between purple, blue, and pink. Though the nano's back, top, bottom, and Click Wheel aren't protected, iBling's front can be customized to look as Hollywood as you like. If you want something more authentically blingy, companies such as **Crystal Couture** (crystalcoutureinc.com) sell Swarovski crystal kits that let you encrust your iPod for as little as \$6 or over \$100.

Need matching headphones to go with your bejewelled iPod? There aren't a lot of fashion earbuds out there, but **v-moda** has a true winner of a pair in its **Remix M-Class Earphones** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-), which passed both our great looks and great sounds tests. Each of today's three pairs uses bright, chrome-like metal - not painted plastic - to provide a substantial-feeling, impressive-looking alternative to Apple's packed-in earbuds. Our favorite version is the "Bling Bling Black" chrome-colored Remix; pink and blue options are also available, each packaged with three sets of ear foams and a cord-managing clear soft rubber boomerang. They beat Apple's earbuds on detail and frequency response, offering both superior treble and bass, no easy feat for the dollar. Colorful, less showy v-moda **Bassfreqs** sell for the same price.

Finally, **Tunewear** is hoping you'll accessorize your accessories with a **Jewel Clip** (\$50) - one of two heart-shaped headphone cord managers made from metal and covered in crystals. A spring-loaded rear clip attaches to your shirt, pants, or a bag, while the center of each heart prevents headphone cord tangles; two stopper holes keep the ends of your cord at the desired length. Pink and white crystal versions are available; they look and feel pretty substantial in person.





By now, you've heard the standard warnings: modifying your iPod's body or guts could screw up your iPod, void its warranty, and so on. Definitely bear these admonitions in mind before trying **iPodWizard** ([sourceforge.net/project/showfiles.php?group\\_id=153441](http://sourceforge.net/project/showfiles.php?group_id=153441)), a PC program that lets you change the icons and fonts on your iPod.

As iPods have become more graphical, the iPodWizard software has evolved to permit much more customization of those graphics: just compare the iPod nano's screen to the iPod mini one shown here. A small but dedicated group of users, found in iPodWizard's forums ([ipodwizard.net/forumdisplay.php?f=4](http://ipodwizard.net/forumdisplay.php?f=4)), has worked to churn out all sorts of different themes, and even developed a tool (IPW-ThemeConverter) that converts big-screen 5G iPod graphics for use on the nano. Computer novices probably won't want to dive into these mods, which take a bit of work to install and even more to create, but hackers will find that the results can be very impressive.

Mac users have an option for iPod graphic editing, as well: **AlterPod** ([mac.softpedia.com/get/iPod-Tools/alterPod.shtml](http://mac.softpedia.com/get/iPod-Tools/alterPod.shtml)), which isn't as well-updated or comprehensive as iPodWizard, but works similarly.

## Replace Your iPod's Graphics



## What about the iPod shuffle?



If you're an iPod shuffle owner, you're probably not surprised to hear that there aren't many customization options out there. If you're looking for sparkle, **Crystal Couture** ([crystalcoutureinc.com](http://crystalcoutureinc.com), shown at left) sells Swarovski crystal kits that range in price from \$10 to \$50, based on size and number of stones. This is a step up in quality from **XtremeMac's** similar **iBling** (\$40) - the Swarovski crystals are the "real deal" relative to cheaper glass or other plastic gem attachments.

There are even less expensive options. **Shufflesome's** full-body stickers (\$9 each, iLounge rating: B) cover each shuffle surface with high-quality original artwork submitted by independent artists. Votes are held on the site to choose art worthy of production, and then the German company produces laminated, vinyl stickers that are easy enough to apply and remove. A sticker called Abstract is shown here, with new iPod shuffle control protection as one of its highlighted features. Other companies such as **TuneWear** (\$20/set of twelve, iLounge rating: A-) sell stickers that are individually less expensive and at least equally protective, but Shufflesome's are the edgiest and most complete ones we know to be available.

Some of the fun ways you can customize the shuffle are with do-it-yourself cases. **Adam Whitlock** was amongst a number of people who created iPod shuffle cases from Altoid tins - total cost, around \$8 - and posted instructions to help others do the same. Similar "case mods" have been made with Tic-Tac 100 and other shuffle-sized boxes; each costs under \$10, and most are at least partially edible before you create the shuffle case.

# PODSPLUS

introducing the

# aluminum V2

the only aluminum case with screen and clickwheel protection



save 10% with coupon code "ilounge2006"

[www.podsplus.com](http://www.podsplus.com)

Copyright © 2006 PodsPlus, LLC. All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



## The iLounge Library

Download our free Buyers' Guides and Books



6

**Expanding Your iPod: Electronics.** These handy items allow your iPod to perform feats it can't handle out of the box: photo transfers, audio recording, FM tuning, and wired/wireless remote control.

FM Radio Tuners



According to iLounge readers, an FM radio receiver was one of the iPod's top three missing features in 2005. In January of 2006, **Apple** remedied the omission with its **iPod Radio Remote** (\$49, iLounge rating: A-), a wired remote control with an iPod shuffle-like button arrangement and a quality FM radio chip inside. Station tuning and presets are handled on the iPod's screen through a clean interface.

An equally good option is **Griffin's iFM** (\$39), a similar combination of FM radio tuner and remote control that is available in two separate versions: one for 3G, 4G, and mini iPods (iLounge rating: A-), sold in silver, with a button that records live radio broadcasts; and one for more recent models (iLounge rating: B+), sold in black (shown), which lacks the recording feature. Pick iFM if you prefer to keep your iPod in-pocket while you change radio stations; it handles tuning on its own nicely backlit LCD screen. The iPod Radio Remote is a better choice if you like lots of presets or value a considerably bigger tuning screen; Apple's solution also can decode RDS radio data (song titles, Amber Alerts, etc.) - sometimes.

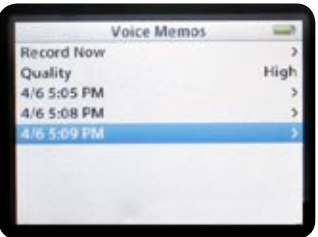
Back in 2003, Apple and Belkin co-developed the first recorder accessory for full-sized iPods - **Belkin's Voice Recorder** (\$50, iLounge rating: B), a simple white microphone and speaker combo that was later bested by **Griffin Technologies' iTalk** (\$40, iLounge rating: A-). With a superior mic and speaker, iTalk included a dual-purpose input/output port for earphones or an external mic, and automatic gain control that could lock on to the important sounds in a room.

Unfortunately, as their names suggested, these and other iPod mics were limited to recording only voice-quality, monaural, 8kHz WAV files. This all changed dramatically - in theory, at least - with the introduction of the fifth-generation iPod. Apple replaced the old, low-grade mode with two higher-quality options: a 22.050kHz monaural mode, and a 44.1kHz stereo mode, equivalent to CD-quality recording. Both modes still create huge WAV-format files rather than MP3s, but the sound quality is considerably better.

Right before we published version 2.1 of this Book, 5G-ready recorders began to ship. **Belkin's** finalized **TuneTalk Stereo** (\$70, center, iLounge rating: B+) has two microphones and no speaker, while **XtremeMac's MicroMemo** (\$60, top) has one microphone and one speaker. **Griffin's iTalkPro** (\$50, not shown) has two mics, no speaker, and no release date. Hear them for yourself on iLounge.



Voice Recorders: Old and New



Camera Connectors



Many iPods - all 3G and 4G models - can store digital camera photos on their hard drives, and color 4Gs, 5Gs and nanos can display photos on their screens. But how do you get the photos onto your iPod? Use iTunes or one of three accessories. **Apple's iPod Camera Connector** (\$29, iLounge rating: B+, top left) is an inexpensive adapter that lets you connect color 4G and 5G iPods - not nanos - directly to the USB cables that come with most digital cameras. Once connected, you keep the iPod and camera turned on while photos are transferred, a slow process that will take between 2 and 7 seconds per Megabyte of photos, but yields instantly iPod-viewable shots. **Belkin's Media Reader** (\$50, iLounge rating: B+, below) removes your camera from the equation, directly reading CompactFlash, SmartMedia, Memory Stick, SD and MMC media cards at similar speeds without draining your camera's battery. Both the Media Reader and a separate Belkin device, the **Digital Camera Link** (\$40, iLounge rating: B), will also transfer files to black-and-white screened iPods with Dock Connectors on their bottoms, but you won't be able to view the photos without a computer.

We've been anxious for an accessory like this for years, and in May, 2006, we received the first one: an iPod wired remote control with its own screen. The appeal should be obvious: with one of these, you can keep your iPod in your pocket, but still see and change artist, track, album, volume, shuffle mode, and play/pause status, all at a quick glance. **Logic3's In-Line Remote with LCD Display** (\$50-60, iLounge rating: B-) is the first such entry, with a nicely backlit blue screen and a small joystick that handles volume, track controls, and play/pause modes. A hold switch on the Remote lets you avoid accidental button presses, too. But there are some oddities: a 20-second lag between initial connection and full functionality of the screen, and a low-volume clicking sound in iPod audio.

Wired Display Remotes



Wireless Accessories



Though we expect major new wireless accessories from Apple during the coming year, several companies have already released Bluetooth add-ons that enable iPods to communicate wirelessly with headphones, stereo systems, and cell phones. The most feature-rich ones we've seen are **TEN Technology's naviPlay** (\$200), which comes in two versions - one that lets you hear iPod music through your stereo or your favorite pair of wired headphones from a distance of 30 feet away (iLounge rating: A-, shown), and one that includes its own wireless headphones (iLounge rating: B). Both versions allow you to automatically interrupt your iPod music playback when a synchronized Bluetooth phone receives or initiates telephone calls; a microphone is integrated into each naviPlay version.

We've also liked Bluetooth stereo kits from companies such as Belkin, Griffin, Logitech, and Macally - each one's designed to let you walk around with your iPod as a super remote control for a stereo 20-30 feet away, and still preserve most of its audio quality. **Macally's** solution **BlueWave** (\$90, iLounge rating: B+) is inexpensive and includes its own headphones, which aren't the most stylish we've seen, but sound pretty good. Finally, there are add-ons that do nothing more than add wireless headsets to the iPod so that you can toss the player in a backpack or pocket and continue listening without fighting with cables. **Wi-Gear's** most recent version of **iMuffs** (\$180) is one of the better options we've tested, but didn't hold up well during a jog in light rain - it sounds great and works well if not exposed to moisture.



7

**Playing With Your iPod: Toys.** What's missing from most of the iPod accessory world? Whimsy. These add-ons are designed to bring a smile to your face, not to impress on features or performance.

## Docks



It's easy to make a serious iPod stand or dock - there have been tens of them, almost all rather similar to one another. Creating a fun one is a challenge, and one taken up by a company called **Medicom** with several different **iKub** (\$50, iLounge rating: B+) stands. Now one of the most sought-after iPod collectibles in the U.S., the original iKub (pictured) was released only in Japan, and designed to match the classic look of white full-sized iPods. A newer black version is available overseas - we spotted a bunch in Singapore late last year.

Each iKub - named for the company's Kubrick action figures - comes with a tray to hold your iPod, slotted to permit connection of a Dock Connector cable, and a large posable Lego-like character. He can either stand or sit, and his arms lift your Pod a bit above ground level. Three iLounge editors have these, but we're not selling: look on eBay if your interest is piqued. Bear-shaped and colored iPod mini versions called **ibe@rs** were released later, and an iPod shuffle version was also developed, but not quite as widely recognized as the others.

We're utter suckers for dogs, particularly ones that play nice with our iPods. **Tiger Electronics' i-Dog** (\$30, iLounge rating: B) is just that sort of breed. His face and ears put on a motor-and-light show when music plays through the speaker in his belly, and simple artificial intelligence makes him "happy" if you play more music, "hungry" if you don't. Overall, he's a pretty good value, and fun. **Rain Design's** larger, more alien **iWoofier** (\$130, iLounge rating: B) has superior speakers, a iPod Dock and a radio, but some weird issues, too.

Separately, **Design Annex's iBeat** (\$30, iLounge rating: B+) is a pair of Apple-like earbuds with a fluorescent glowing cable and a battery pack; the idea is that you put the pack on your iPod, connect an audio cable to the iPod, and watch the cable either stay solidly lit, or flash to the beat of your music. It's a seriously cool invention, limited only by the size of the included battery pack - if it ran off of iPod power, iBeat would be better than just a toy, in our view.

## Speakers & Headphones



## Cases



**Speck Products** makes some of the coolest "fun" cases we've seen - our favorite remains the Astroturf-esque **Grass FunSkin** (\$35, iLounge rating: B), which coats an iPod in soft green or black spikes. In green, it's grassy, but in black, a fancy iPod becomes a tough little puffer fish - even better in person than in photos. As with Speck's other cases, a clear, hard screen protector is included, but there's no Click Wheel protection, and the price is high for something so simple. **iGuy** (\$35, iLounge rating: B+) is a different story - a combination iPod case and stand, featuring posable arms, sturdy legs, and a clear screen protector. Couple him with a color iPod and you can display photos - faces or messages - on-screen in public. Because of nano's bottom headphone port, that version's not as good as the others. Speck also sells a cat-like iGuy called **iKitty** (not shown), but we weren't fans; the redesigned nano version is fine. And **Boomwave's Podstar Diablo** (\$26, iLounge rating: A-) for iPod nano is devilishly funny, sold in red or black with horns and tails, each with a cool painted face.



**uncrate**  
www.uncrate.com

The Buyer's Guide for Men.

**outblush**  
www.outblush.com

The Shopping Guide for Women.



8

**Protecting Your iPod.** The iPod protection market has exploded, with cases, film, and clothes for every conceivable taste, at any price point. Below, we've picked a handful of our favorite options.

iPod Cases



Adding a case to a full-sized iPod isn't a trivial matter: last year's iPod cases varied widely in protection, frequently obscured or distorted the iPod's screen, and showed little concern over thickness. Designed for video-ready iPods, these cases are smarter.

If you like hard plastic protection, three cases we've tested stand out from the rest. **Capdase's Crystal Clear Case** (\$23, iLounge rating: A-) is the least expensive and most modular of them, packaged with two different-colored silicone rubber Click Wheel guards and matching plastic accent frames. One guard and frame is black or white, the other a bright color. Just beware of using oversized headphones - they won't work. That isn't an issue with **Contour Design's Showcase Video** (\$33, iLounge rating: A-), a nicer-looking but more expensive case that blends soft plastic edging with hinged, hard clear plastic front and back shells. The look is designed to show off your iPod, and does well. A nice reversible belt clip is also included, but Click Wheel protection isn't. Finally, **Marware's Sidewinder** (\$30, iLounge rating: A-) offers a deluxe take on the hard case theme, with a pop-out cord manager on its right and a pop-out video stand on its back. Great top, bottom, and side protection are highlights; all that's missing is Click Wheel coverage. Sidewinder is also sold for iPod nano (\$25).

Silicone cases are nowhere near as hot as they once were, but a few companies are still making noteworthy options. Protection leader **iSkin** did a solid job with **eVo3** (\$35, iLounge rating: A-), which integrates a large hard plastic shield on its front, with silicone rubber coverage everywhere else - and on the Click Wheel. Your choice of flashy colors and a nice belt clip round out the pricey but worthwhile package. Similarly expensive is **XtremeMac's TuffWrap Accent** (\$30, not rated), which uses double-injected molds to offer two-toned rubber front, back, and side coverage for an iPod or nano (\$20), and includes clear protectors for both screen and Click Wheel. Unfortunately, the iPod's entire bottom is open in both case designs.

If you're not looking for flash, **Speck Products** took a more affordable approach with **SkinTight** (\$30/3, iLounge rating: A-), which gives you three different colors of cases in a single package for less than eVo3, each case with a nice fold-open bottom that provides part-time Dock Connector access. Screen protection is included, but Click Wheel protection isn't. **Power Support** has again gone for a minimalist look with **Silicone Jacket** (\$30, iLounge rating: B+), which covers virtually all but the iPod's top with surgical-grade rubber, and includes clear film screen and Click Wheel stickers.



Finally, if you're still a fan of leather and flip-closed designs, **XtremeMac's MicroFlip** (\$40, iLounge rating: B+) is gorgeous and affordable, but covers your iPod's screen.



iPod nano Cases

iPod nano protection has been critical since day one: the wafer-thin iPod is a scratch magnet, and though it now comes packaged with a starter case, you'll want to replace that with something more usable. These options offer a variety of looks and prices.

One of the very best iPod cases we've ever seen is **iSkin Duo** (\$30, iLounge rating: A), an ultra-protective silicone case that bucks the commodity rubber case trend. Two layers of differently colored silicone protect your nano against anything you can throw at it (save water submersion); detachable screen and Click Wheel protectors are included, along with a nice swiveling belt clip. Many colors are available. The brawnier **ToughSkin** from **Speck Products** (\$35, iLounge rating: B) doesn't protect the nano as well - it has an open top, bottom, and Click Wheel - but looks impressively like a bike tire, in either clear or black versions. By comparison, **ifrogz wrapz** (\$31, iLounge rating: A-) offers comprehensive protection, tons of colors for both the case and its wrap-around band, and your choice of Click Wheel-covering stickers. A version for full-sized iPods is also available. Finally, there's **Apple's iPod nano Tubes** (\$29, iLounge rating: B+), which cosmetically are the very definition of commodity cases, but sold without any pretext otherwise. You get five for \$29 - less than \$6 per case, and though they don't have screen or complete bottom protection, they're otherwise quite nice.

Somewhere in between the worlds of rubber and fashion cases is **Better Energy/Solio's Tread Ellipse III** (\$35, iLounge rating: B+), an environmentally friendly case made from recycled rubber tires. Ellipse III has a front lid that protects your iPod while storing Apple's packed-in earbuds, and comes in several color-accented variations. It's protective, but a challenge for full-time nano screen access. **Power Support** sells more traditional fashion cases, most notably the **Miyavix Kimono Case** (\$40, iLounge rating: B+), a beautiful design made from Japanese kimono cloth in your choice of several colorful patterns; nano protection is a little short of optimal. **Tunewear's Prie Ambassador series** (\$40, iLounge ratings: A-/B+) provides far more substantial protection for the price, and is now available in two types of leather: a smooth caramel Nappa called Sienna, and black or white Nappas sold as standard Ambassadors. Each comes with an excellent spring-loaded metal hook, low-profile detachable belt clip, and protectors for your screen and Click Wheel; a window on the back lets you see the nano's engraving, if any. A 5G version is out, but not as good.

Though Prie Ambassador comes close, a leather case in its own visual league is **Vaja's iVod nano** (\$55 and up, iLounge rating: B+), which protects your iPod within a gorgeous puffed Argentine leather and hard-reinforced shell. Sold in your choice of numerous front and rear colors, the nano version of iVod only lacks for two things: Click Wheel protection, which is sold as a \$6 option, and a cheaper price. It looks and feels high-class in an "ideal gift" sort of way, but you can find better protection for less.

Rounding out the collection is our only hard case recommendation for nano, **Core Cases' Aluminum Case** (\$20, iLounge rating: B+). Sold in six colors, the anodized aluminum case is a standout on looks and pricing for the dollar, and features integrated screen protection, a detachable rear clip, and a lanyard. No Click Wheel protector, but you can afford your own.





iPod shuffle Cases



Should you bother with a case for the \$69-99 shuffle? If you view it as disposable, the answer might be no. But many new iPod owners view the shuffle as a treasure worthy of protection. And a surprising number of superb cases have been released, in some ways eclipsing the designs of their full-sized iPod counterparts. **Griffin Technology's iVault** (\$20, iLounge rating, B+) is a machined aluminum case that's slicker than any other we've seen, featuring your choice of five metallic front and back shell colors. But iVault has two ideosyncracies - it seals closed with screws, and leaves your shuffle's USB plug exposed. If you can look past this, the case's looks will kill, and they only improve if you mix and match different colored halves. Each iVault includes one shell and a USB cable.

**XtremeMac's TuffWrapz for iPod shuffle** (\$25/3, iLounge rating: A-) are also attractive, but for different reasons: they combine an iVault-like design with silicone rubber. They also leave holes for the shuffle's front controls, but lightly cover the rear ones and use nice molded grips on their sides. Separate lanyard and USB cap covers are included, too. You'll need to buy three colors at a time, but you'll like the bright tones.



**iSkin's Shuffle Duo** (\$20, iLounge rating: A) is our top silicone pick for the shuffle. Like the iPod nano version of Duo, it wraps the shuffle in two layers of different-colored rubber, providing maximum protection - here, at a reasonable price. A cool replacement shuffle lanyard is included, as well. iSkin also makes **Vibes** (\$15, iLounge rating: B+), a series of very attractive cases featuring art by Tokidoki. They're semi-protective, and best used with the shuffle's lanyard, but always eye-catching.

**TuneWear's Icewear for iPod shuffle** (\$15, iLounge rating: A) is our last major pick - a highly protective transparent case with unique ribbed sides and a smart ball bearing chain to keep your USB cap from falling off of the body. Your shuffle's rear switch is the only exposed element on the case, which will no doubt generate discussion wherever you go.



Protective iPod Film



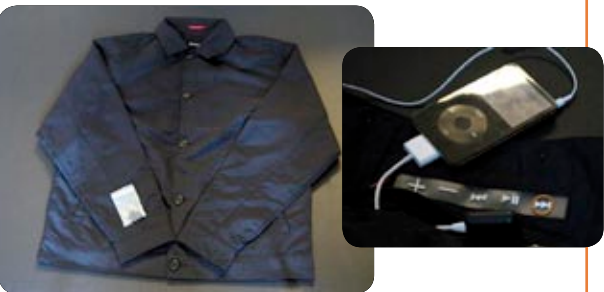
Though we wouldn't carry an iPod without a full case, film can protect some or all of your iPod against scratches. Our two top picks are **InvisibleShield's Fully Body Protector** (\$20, iLounge rating: B+), which offers virtually complete coverage of all iPod body surfaces, nano or 5G, but looks like baked Saran Wrap. **Power Support's Crystal Film** (\$15, iLounge rating: B+) covers only most of each iPod's front and back, but looks better, becoming virtually invisible when properly applied.

9 Wearing Your iPod: Clothes. From lanyards to shirts, jackets, and belts, iPod-ready clothes have nearly gone mainstream, with comfy new designs that range from inconspicuous to in-your-face.

Jackets and Shirts



Sure, you can carry your iPod in any piece of clothing, but if you're outdoors or working, you might not want to dig down and fidget with controls every few minutes. Previous iLounge guides noted that snow gear makers **Burton** and **O'Neill** developed pricey technical ski jackets with integrated iPod controls; your iPod is connected and placed safely inside, with play/pause, track, and volume buttons built into one jacket sleeve, near your wrist. In January, **Kenpo** released **MKT-07** (\$275, iLounge rating: B), a more affordable gray or black light outdoor coat with sleeve controls. More recently, **Koyono** - maker of great BlackCoat T shirts with iPod pockets - released black or sand **BlackCoat Work jackets** (\$249-275, below), which integrate iPod controls next to an interior pocket of an office-ready sport coat. That's not too brilliant, but novel.



Lanyards: Headphone + Case

Since the 2005 debut of the lightweight iPod shuffle, lanyard necklaces started to make sense as a way to carry some iPods around. Apple's free lanyard necklace USB cap for the iPod shuffle does a good job, but **Griffin Technology's TuneBuds for iPod shuffle** (\$20, iLounge rating: A-) make more sense: they integrate earphones into the lanyard and cap, eliminating your need to have two sets of cables running out of the shuffle. (A \$35 nano version is now out, too.) If you're just looking for a shuffle lanyard with an integrated case, we highly recommend **Apple's iPod shuffle Sport Case** (\$29, iLounge rating: A), which looks, feels, and protects near ideally. iPod nano owners have options too. Apple sells a lanyard with integrated standard iPod earbuds called **iPod nano Lanyard Headphones** (\$39, iLounge rating: B-), and a superior but more expensive version with silicone-tipped earphones called **iPod nano In-Ear Lanyard Headphones** (\$49, iLounge rating: B). **Macally's Icebud** is a cheaper nano- and shuffle-ready case, earbud and lanyard solution.



Belts and Belt Buckles



There are three reasons to wear an iPod on your belt: fashion, convenience, or necessity. **TuneBuckle** leads the fashion category with its chromed **Original** (\$60, iLounge rating: B) and **Half Moon** (\$70, iLounge rating: B-) belts for iPod nano; Original has an open

face, Half Moon is more protective, but shows fingerprints easily and covers nano's screen. If you're only looking for occasional belt-wearing convenience, many cases - listed in full reviews on iLounge.com - include belt clips, most detachable. But if you're a surfer or swimmer, and need to wear an iPod belt, **H2O Audio's** water-safe **Swimbelts** (\$40) are adjustable neoprene and clear vinyl ways for you to keep your iPod at waist level when you're in the water.





10

**Maintaining and Repairing Your iPod.** Treated with care, your iPod will work for a long time, except for its 1-2 year internal battery. Here's how to maintain it, and repair various parts that can go bad.

Keep Your Battery Going



A properly maintained iPod battery is designed to retain up to 80% of its original capacity after 400 full charge and discharge cycles. But what's proper maintenance? Here are the steps Apple says you should follow.

First, **keep your iPod at room temperature** - near 68° F (20° C). While it can be used between 32° to 95° F (0°-35° C), excess cold or heat adversely affects the lifespan. So keep your iPod out of hot cars.

**Use your iPod on a regular basis.** Every iPod's battery requires you to keep the electrons inside moving. At least once per month, use up your iPod's battery until it goes to sleep, then fully charge it. **Fully charging your iPod** gets the most out of it. An iPod battery charges to 80 percent of its capacity in an hour, but can take up to four hours to fully recharge.

**Update your iPod's software.** Apple sometimes adds battery-boosting code to its Software Updates, found at [apple.com/support/ipod/](http://apple.com/support/ipod/) - they won't restore a dead battery, but they may add a bit of run time.

**Use the Hold switch!** If your iPod is playing, it's eating up battery life. So make sure that it's not playing when you're not using it. Set the Hold switch to "on" when you're done and it won't accidentally wake up.

To minimize battery drain, **turn the backlight and equalizers off.** Your iPod's backlight uses up more battery than anything else. If you can live without it (at least for a while), turn it off. You can also **turn off the Equalizer** to extend your playtime - go to Settings > EQ > Off.

To cut hard drive accessing down, and improve battery performance, **try to avoid repeatedly changing songs.** Changing tracks with the Next/Fast-Forward and Previous/Rewind buttons will force your iPod's hard drive to work overtime to keep up. Similarly, if you can, **use compressed songs.** Your iPod works best with tracks of average file sizes (under 9MB), as it doesn't need to keep loading from the hard drive with every song. So if you listen to a lot of AIFF or Apple Lossless format songs, you might want to compress them as MP3s or AACs instead. Also bear in mind that video or photo playback will consume much more power than music, and fully discharge your iPod far more often.

Did you know?

According to Apple, the numbers below represent **typical music run times** for each iPod model. Apple said it came up with these numbers by using factory default settings and playing continuously through a playlist, with both the backlight and equalizer off.

- 1G/2G iPod (5, 10, 20GB) - 10 hours
- 3G iPod (10, 15, 20, 30, 40GB) - 8 hours
- 4G/HP iPod (20, 20 U2, 40GB) - 12 hours
- Color iPod/iPod photo (20, 30, 40, 60GB) - 15 hours
- iPod mini (first-generation 4GB) - 8 hours
- iPod mini (second-generation 4GB/6GB) - 18 hours
- iPod shuffle (512MB/1GB) - 12 hours
- iPod nano (1GB/2GB/4GB) - 14 hours
- 5G iPod with video (30GB) - 14 hours
- 5G iPod with video (60GB) - 20 hours

At least two reputable companies are now selling do-it-yourself old iPod internal battery replacement kits, both of which promise to give classic models even longer run times than Apple's original parts.

We've reviewed and liked **Newer Technology's NuPower** batteries (\$20-\$30) for 1G-3G iPods, and now the company has expanded the line to include mini (\$25) and 4G (\$26-30) versions. Using two plastic spreaders, you open the iPod yourself, and pop in a battery that runs 20-70% longer than Apple's originals. **FastMac's TruePower** series (\$30-40) advertise slightly lower run times than Newer's, but promise more recharge/discharge cycles, and offer a two-year warranty for guaranteed longevity. Our advice: only dextrous, tech-savvy, old iPod users should self-install batteries; 5G and nano owners, don't try it.

Replace Your Own Battery



Repairs: Apple and Others



If your iPod's in need of repairs, you have two choices: contact Apple, or find a reputable third-party repair service. Apple provides 90 days of phone support and a year of hardware coverage, both of which are extended to two years with the \$59 **AppleCare Protection Plan for iPod** (left). After the 90 days are up, and assuming you didn't cause the problem, go to a local Apple Store for help.

Unfortunately, Apple's repair service isn't fast. Kansas-based **iPodResQ.com** offers a quicker \$29 service that will overnight an **iBox** for your iPod to you, then back to them, then back to you. They'll diagnose your problem for no additional charge, but parts will cost extra, with reasonable prices (\$20-\$124) for brand new screens, face plates, and hard drives. **TechRestore.com** has a virtually identical service for the iPod called **iPodRestore**, available in various packages - for \$10 you can send in your iPod yourself and get a diagnosis with overnight return shipping, while \$29 will buy overnight 3-way-shipping. TechRestore upgrades batteries (\$18-50) for all iPods except shuffle, offers hard drive upgrades for early iPods (\$100-220), and replaces iPod screens for \$100-150, model dependent.

Need a third opinion? **iPodMods.com** provides a competing repair service that's quote-based; send in your iPod and they'll either fix it for a fee or buy it from you.

Unless it's kept at all times in protective cases, a factory-fresh, mirror-polished iPod is destined to eventually reflect all of the scratches and scuffs it sustains in your everyday life. Several companies sell restorative polishes that remove most but not all of that damage. Small surface scratches in swirl patterns, mostly on metal, are common, so don't expect perfection, just improvement.

**Radtech's Ice Creme Version 2** (\$21-\$26, iLounge rating: A-) is currently the best we've seen, with two polishing cremes and a resurfacing pad that together can almost entirely restore a full-sized iPod or nano's original front and back shine. They're not for use with the iPod mini, and only modestly useful for the shuffle. **iCleaner's kits** (\$15-35) have been upgraded since we last reviewed them (iLounge rating: B), and now promise to do an even better job on scratches of all sorts. **Applesauce Polish** (\$20, iLounge rating: B) removes most deep and middle-grade scratches from both iPod sides, but leaves obvious metal scratches and smaller plastic ones.

Restore Your iPod's Shine



Battery Swap Services



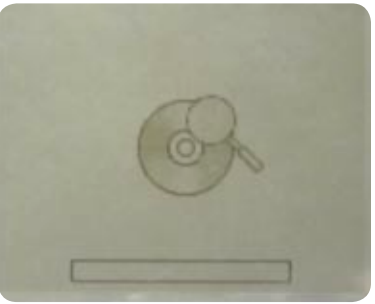
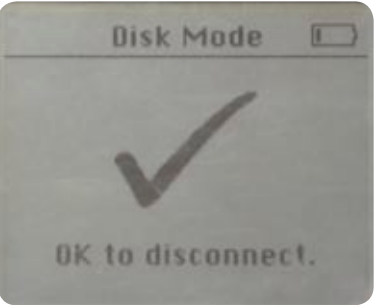
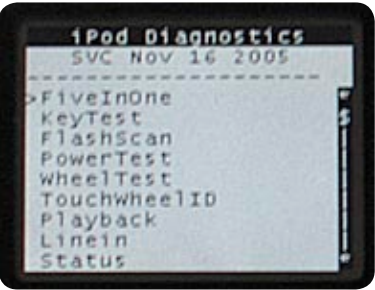
Though you can replace an iPod's battery by yourself, the process will require nimble fingers and more than a bit of patience. **FastMac** (\$40, [fastmac.com](http://fastmac.com)) and **Newer Technology** (\$39, [newertech.com](http://newertech.com)) offer professional battery replacement services for the parts shown under Replace Your Own Battery, priced *in addition* to the battery's cost, but including shipping to and from you. Newer uses FedEx 2-day. **TechRestore.com** offers \$50 1-day service including the battery, and a \$100 lifetime battery replacement service, as well.

For an even smaller total price, **Apple** now offers the **Out of Warranty Battery Replacement Program**, which for \$65.95 plus local tax will swap your old battery with a new one rated for the same level of performance as the original. Apple's turnaround time is one to three weeks, depending on whether your iPod's engraved. The service page is at [apple.com/support/ipod/service/battery.html](http://apple.com/support/ipod/service/battery.html).



**Troubleshoot your iPod.** If your iPod's misbehaving - won't turn on, won't turn off, has a screen problem, a control problem, or something else - these self-help pointers and diagnostic tricks will help you make things right.

Step 1: Button & Hold Secrets



Feature

iPod Model/Generation

	4G, 5G, nano, mini iPods (Click Wheel)	iPod shuffle	1G, 2G, 3G iPods (pre-Click Wheel)
Hard Reset	Action (Center) + Menu	Rear Switch Off, then On	Play + Menu
Diagnostics	Previous + Action (Center)	Not Available	Hard Reset, then Previous + Action (Center) + Next
Disk Mode	Hard Reset, then Action (Center) + Play	Not Available	Hard Reset, then Previous + Next
Disk Scan	Not Available	Not Available	Hard Reset, then Previous + Next + Action (Center) + Menu

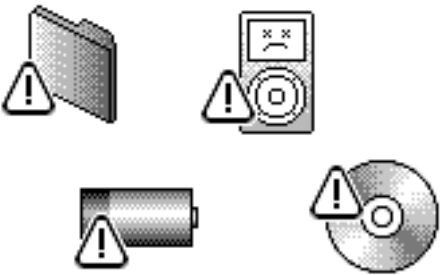
If your iPod's not responding to button presses, don't panic: **a few quick clicks may solve your problem.** As it turns out, there are five simple tricks available to iPod owners - varying by iPod model - which may help you bring an unresponsive iPod back to life.

**The Hold switch.** If your iPod's not responding to button presses, try the Hold switch; it's at the top of every iPod except the shuffle. Flip it two or three times until you've seen the orange "on" position once, and leave it in the other ("off") position. Then try your iPod's buttons again. On the shuffle, holding down the Play button for a few seconds activates Hold, and holding it again releases the hold.

**Button combinations.** On current model iPods, pressing two buttons at the same time will activate certain hidden iPod features - older models sometimes required three or even four buttons. A full table is above, with most combos requiring the iPod's center Action button. If your iPod's not working quite right, and flicking the Hold switch doesn't do anything, a **Hard Reset** is your next best bet. Want to test a specific part of the iPod - screen, controls, memory, or accessory port? Use **Diagnostics**. Other modes, **Disk Mode** and **Disk Scan**, are only for rare situations, described later in this section.

Step 2: What Is This Icon?

Most of the time, your iPod will turn on with the familiar text menu system, but sometimes it will display an icon instead - the triangle with an exclamation mark inside is a signal that something's not right. **Apple's web page "iPod iconography or what does this picture on my iPod mean?"** ([docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=93936](https://docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=93936)) walks you through all of the pictures, but here's the simple breakdown: if you see the folder, first try a Hard Reset, and if that doesn't work, connect your iPod to your computer - you'll most likely have to use the iPod Updater to restore its software. The battery icon - and other variants showing a mostly empty battery or warning text - means that the iPod needs to be recharged immediately. The sad iPod and disc icons suggest that something's wrong with the iPod's hard disk or software; Hard Reset, then Restore.



My Music Is Missing!

Once in a while, you may notice right after seeing the iPod's Apple icon that some or all of your music has vanished. The good news is that you might well be able to get it back, but the bad news is that this often suggests one of two things: your iPod's music database is screwy, and needs to be rebuilt, or your iTunes settings need to be fixed. If the music is recoverable, a **Hard Reset** (previous page) should bring it back on newer iPods; a Disk Scan on older iPods can be used as a follow-up step. As a precaution, we'd advise you to **run the latest version of iPod Updater** on an iPod with this issue, erasing it completely, then re-fill the iPod with music from your PC or Mac. Then open iTunes Preferences, select the iPod tab, and use manual updating for your iPod to prevent future unexpected music deletion.

My iPod's Very Slow!

It's not common, but possible for an iPod to slow to a crawl between menu transitions - this can be a sign that you (a) need to **run the iPod Updater** and "restore," (b) should **remove all the iPod's music and replace it**, or (c) have a hardware issue. Try (a) and (b) first before you assume (c), which requires repair.

I'm Hearing Weird Noises!

If you start to hear really loud clicking noises from inside a hard drive-equipped iPod, that's most likely a sign of hard drive trouble, and the result of a bad drop, shake, or random part failure. There's not much you can do except to replace the hard disk, which Apple can handle under warranty. If you notice odd static and hard drive whirring noises in your earphones - a problem with certain pre-5G iPods - you can request a warranty replacement from Apple.

Step 3: Most Common Problems

My iPod Won't Turn On!

Most of the time, if your iPod won't turn on after following Step 1 on the previous page, a discharged or dead battery is to blame. The solutions here are pretty straightforward: **plug your iPod into a wall charger or powered USB or FireWire computer port** to recharge the battery, giving it a few hours to come back to normal. If you've tried the **Hold switch**, a **Hard Reset**, and recharging, but no battery or icon appears on the iPod's screen within 30 minutes, you'll probably need a new battery, screen, or hard drive, depending on what went wrong. You know the in-warranty and post-warranty options already from the previous pages, but if you're trying to exhaust your options before going that route, press play on the iPod, then give it 24 hours, and try one last recharge. If that doesn't work, repair or replace the iPod.

My PC Won't Sync my Pod!

Flakey USB ports, software conflicts, and iPod hardware issues can keep a PC from mounting and syncing an iPod. After a **Hard Reset** of the iPod, **make sure you're using a powered USB port** to connect your iPod - try more than one as a test. No luck? **Uninstall the iPod + iTunes software, restart your computer, and reinstall it.** If your iPod supports Disk Mode (previous page), try running that before connecting the cable to the iPod's Dock Connector port. If this brings the iPod's icon up on your PC, run iPod Updater and restore the iPod to factory settings. Finally, there may be a BIOS,, IRQ, or USB conflict with your computer - **try disconnecting other USB devices, or read your computer's manual** for help on turning off unused internal hardware. If your iPod won't mount after all of these steps, it's time to call Apple or visit a local Apple Store.

Step 4: Call or Visit Apple



If the first 3 steps didn't help you solve your problem, you'll probably want to contact Apple for additional assistance or a repair. The company's **web site** provides legitimately useful support at [apple.com/support](http://apple.com/support), with iPod Updater at [apple.com/ipod/download](http://apple.com/ipod/download). If you need phone-based help, a complete list of **international phone numbers** can be found at [apple.com/contact/phone\\_contacts.html](http://apple.com/contact/phone_contacts.html). Customers in the United States can call 800-275-2273.

**Apple Stores** - the retail locations currently operated by Apple in four countries (U.S., U.K., Canada and Japan) - have Genius Bars, and sometimes iPod Bars, that offer 10-minute help sessions if you're having a serious iPod problem. If long lines deter you, schedule an appointment using Apple's **Concierge** system (shown left), which can be found on a specific Apple Store's web page after selecting its name from the full list at [apple.com/retail/](http://apple.com/retail/). Be patient and friendly.



11

**Selling Your iPod.** No guide to an iPod's life would be complete without this: a look at what sellers and buyers can expect used iPods to fetch when they're ready to move on to bigger and better models.

Amazon.com Marketplace



One of our favorite places to sell used items is **Amazon.com's Marketplace** - you've probably seen the "Used & New" links at on virtually every iPod product page. Amazon takes a cut of your sale, but handles payment processing and shipping in a predictable way. Unlike eBay, it's harder to sell older model iPods on Amazon because of the site's focus on what's new, but if you do, you *might* get more than on eBay. Here are asking prices for recent iPods, each from merchants/users with reasonable ratings. On Amazon, be careful with unrated sellers.

20GB 4G B&W iPod:	\$150-160	2GB iPod nano (White):	\$150-180
20GB 4G Color iPod:	\$200-230	2GB iPod nano (Black):	\$163-183
30GB 5G iPod (White):	\$250-281	4GB iPod nano (White):	\$210-230
30GB 5G iPod (Black):	\$259-350	4GB iPod nano (Black):	\$224
60GB 5G iPod (White):	\$345	4GB iPod mini (Silver):	\$190-200
60GB 5G iPod (Black):	\$395-398		

What are average people (not businesses) getting for used iPods on **eBay**? Here are the average sale prices for still functional units as of mid-2006, taking into account only trivial included accessories.

Capacity	Model Number	Average Price
<b>Original (1G) iPod (Mechanical Scroll Wheel)</b>		
5GB (Mac/PC)	M8513LL/A, M8541LL/A, M8697LL/A	\$101.22
10GB (Mac)	M8709LL/A	\$56.10
<b>2G iPod (Touch Sensitive Scroll Wheel)</b>		
10GB (Mac/PC)	M8737LL/A, M8740LL/A	\$69.28
20GB (Mac/PC)	M8738LL/A, M8741LL/A	\$75.43
<b>3G iPod (Dock Connector / 4 Touch Buttons)</b>		
10GB	M8976LL/A	\$92.81
15GB (with Dock)	M8946LL/A	\$106.90
15GB (w/o Dock)	M9460LL/A	\$94.58
20GB	M9244LL/A	\$111.00
30GB	M8948LL/A	\$142.83
40GB	M9245LL/A	\$157.63
<b>4G iPod &amp; Mid-2005 Color-Screened iPods (Click Wheel)</b>		
20GB (B&W), U2	M9282LL/A, M9787LL/A	\$147.25, \$161.75
40GB (B&W)	M9268LL/A	\$161.25
20GB (Color), U2	MA079LL/A, MA127LL/A	\$157.33, \$208.50
60GB (Color)	M9830LL/A	\$226.38
30GB (Photo)	M9829LL/A	\$147.90
40GB (Photo)	M9585LL/A	\$194.50
60GB (Photo/10-04)	M9586LL/A	\$257.90
60GB (Photo/2-05)	M9830LL/A	\$226.38
<b>iPod shuffle</b>		
512MB	M9724LL/A	\$47.27
1GB	M9725LL/A	\$72.96

iPod Selling Prices on eBay

Capacity	Model Number	Average Price
<b>5G iPod (with video)</b>		
30GB (White)	MA002LL/A	\$221.05
30GB (Black)	MA146LL/A	\$212.24
60GB (White)	MA003LL/A	\$308.50
60GB (Black)	MA147LL/A	\$308.58
<b>iPod mini</b>		
1G - 4GB, silver	M9160LL/A	\$97.44
1G - 4GB, blue	M9436LL/A	\$97.57
1G - 4GB, pink	M9435LL/A	\$101.55
1G - 4GB, green	M9434LL/A	\$89.50
1G - 4GB, gold	M9437LL/A	\$111.29
2G - 4GB, silver	M9800LL/A	\$100.41
2G - 4GB, blue	M9802LL/A	\$96.41
2G - 4GB, pink	M9804LL/A	\$105.75
2G - 4GB, green	M9806LL/A	\$93.94
2G - 6GB, silver	M9801LL/A	\$125.43
2G - 6GB, blue	M9803LL/A	\$141.00
2G - 6GB, pink	M9805LL/A	\$129.86
2G - 6GB, green	M9807LL/A	\$145.50
<b>iPod nano</b>		
1GB, black	MA352LL/A	\$114.45
1GB, white	MA350LL/A	\$115.25
2GB, black	MA099LL/A	\$140.66
2GB, white	MA004LL/A	\$141.50
4GB, black	MA107LL/A	\$183.40
4GB, white	MA005LL/A	\$173.68

Note: Prices fell by 35% on average from those in last year's Book.

Bulk Buyers: Broken iPods

It pains us to say it, but an iPod's only as good as its parts. Worse yet, if one of them doesn't work, the whole thing can become useless, and it might be almost as expensive to repair as it is to replace.

**iPodMods** (ipodmods.com) is willing to buy most iPods for \$30 if they're completely broken, with prices up to \$220 for units with good screens and working hard drives. **iPodResQ** (ipodresq.com) pays between \$25-\$125, with one-problem iPods at around \$75.

Several other online iPod repair shops offer to buy iPods, but don't provide their addresses online. One called **BrokeniPods.com** promises to pay the "best price on the net" for broken iPods, but doesn't provide pricing. There's also a site called iPodmechanic.com, but we don't recommend them because of reader complaints.



Sometimes, the fastest way to dispose of a used, working iPod is to find a company that's already in the business of doing the exact same thing. You won't receive as much for your iPod as you might through Amazon or eBay, but you can liquidate your old hardware quickly - sometimes as a trade-in towards the purchase of a newer model. **Small Dog Electronics** (smalldog.com) offers the following trade-in prices for working iPods, with a mere \$25 credit for a non-working salvage unit - a big potential loss, depending on model.

10GB iPod (3G):	\$50
15GB iPod (3G):	\$60
20GB iPod (3G):	\$80
30GB iPod (3G):	\$100
40GB iPod (3G):	\$120
20GB iPod (4G B&W):	\$90
40GB iPod (4G B&W):	\$130
20GB iPod (4G Color):	\$110
30GB iPod (4G Color):	\$125
40GB iPod (4G Color):	\$140
60GB iPod (4G Color):	\$180
30GB iPod (5G):	\$145
60GB iPod (5G):	\$195
1GB iPod nano:	\$40
2GB iPod nano:	\$100
4GB iPod nano:	\$130
4GB iPod mini:	\$65
6GB iPod mini:	\$95



Just remember - you'll need to buy something to qualify for Small Dog's prices, a factor that might make other options more appealing. And all of the prices above are subject to change at any time.

Bulk Buyers: Working iPods

Another site, Miami, Florida-based **PodSwap.com**, buys and trades iPods in various conditions. The company has recently launched an iPod value calculator that will determine the company's pricing for a specific iPod based on working and cosmetic condition, color, battery condition, personalization and accessories. The site will provide locked-in quotes for cash or trade-in transactions, and you have five days to take advantage of them; it sells guaranteed used iPods, too, in your choice of conditions.



Trading In Your iPod to... Apple?

If you're not looking to scour the Internet or local newspapers for selling opportunities, **Apple** has an option: bring in your old iPod as a trade-in on a new one, and get 10% off. Since working iPods fetch way more on eBay than the \$39 you'll save on a 60GB iPod, we'd pass.





12

**Buying a New iPod.** Whether you're buying your first or third iPod, our updated guide to currently available models will help you pick something for your needs. But we expect new models very soon.

iPod (with video)



Top

Today's iPods differ a lot up top: full-sized ones have a headphone port and Hold switch, nano only the Hold switch, and shuffle only the headphone port. Notice how thin nano is by comparison.

Screen

The full-sized iPod has a 2.5-inch, 320x240 pixel, 65,536-color white-lit display, and nano has a 1.5-inch, 176x132 pixel white/blue-lit display. Both can show photos, album artwork, and simple color games, but only the full-sized iPod can display videos.

Body

iPod and nano both come in glossy white or black front shells, which unfortunately show scratches more easily than their predecessors. A mirror-polished metal back is on each iPod and nano, as well.

Click Wheel Controls

Five buttons and a flat, touch-sensitive scrolling surface control both iPods. Menu brings you back to a menu, while the center Action button selects what's highlighted. Forward, reverse, and play/pause are push-buttons, while volume and scrolling are controlled by brushing your finger over the flat wheel.

Dock Connector Port

Power chargers, speakers, and most other accessories connect to this rectangular bottom port, identical on both iPods with screens.

iPod nano



Deals on New iPods

In a word, iPod hardware discounts are uncommon: these days, Apple sells most iPods for their full suggested retail prices, and many people consider \$5 discounts to be pretty good. Here are better deals.

**Amazon.com:** Though it's unlikely that you'll see much of a discount on a current-model iPod, Amazon's free shipping and no sales tax make their total prices pretty aggressive.

**Big Box Retailers:** Check your weekly newspaper ads for bundle

deals. Though you won't save much on the iPod, you can save \$20-30 on some accessories purchased at the same time, or get a starter case or similar small add-on for free.

**Close-Outs:** If Apple discontinues an iPod, expect its price to fall by \$20-30.

**Which One's Right For Me?** Ranging in price from \$69 to \$399, today's iPod family grows in power, features, and size as prices go up. You'll pay extra for more storage, then a 1.5" photo-ready screen, then a 2.5" video screen.

Body

A shuffle is all white plastic save the gray ring on its Control Pad, metal USB plug, and white fabric lanyard.

Headphone Port

The shuffle's simple circular port is for headphones, and doesn't work with standard iPod top-mounting accessories.

Control Pad

Apple's simplified controls include five buttons on front for volume up and down, track forward and backward, and play/pause. A power switch is on back, and toggles between ordered and randomized playback. Power is indicated with a light on the back; play and data status with two lights hidden above the Control Pad.

USB Plug

Unlike the Dock Connector, the USB plug doesn't need a cable to connect to any computer, and recharges its battery there.

Caps

Two USB caps are included with every shuffle: one for your pocket, another with an integrated lanyard necklace. They lock into place with ball bearings, and won't fall off.

iPod shuffle



**Why would I prefer one iPod to another?**

**iPod shuffles are good starter or second iPods.** Designed to play your top songs, either in an order you specify or at random, and to easily store data, they won't let you find songs quickly. You'll want another iPod.

**iPod nanos just might satisfy all your needs.** Equipped with a great little screen, the 4GB nano has just enough room for the average CD collection (80-100), while the 1 and 2GBs are super iPod shuffles. If you're a serious music or video lover, you'll want more space.

**The 5G iPod's a top pick on all but size.** For only \$50 more than the 4GB nano, the standard 30GB iPod nets you 26GB more storage, plus superior photo and video features. The 60GB version has even more space and battery life with only a little extra thickness. Video's a decent bonus.

	iPod shuffle	iPod nano	iPod 5G/video
<b>Battery Life (Music)</b>	12-18 Hours	14-15 Hours	14-20 Hours
<b>Size &amp; Weight</b>	3.3"x1.0"x0.3", 0.78 oz	3.5"x1.6"x0.27", 1.5oz	4.1"x2.4"x0.63" or 0.75" 5.9-6.4oz
<b>Body Colors &amp; Materials</b>	1 Plastic	2 Plastic+Metal	3 Plastic+Metal
<b>Key Pack-In</b>	Lanyard	Simple Case	Simple Case
<b>Plays Music</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Plays Photo</b>	No	Yes (4 Hours)	Yes (3-4 Hours)
<b>Plays Video</b>	No	No	Yes (2-3 Hours)
<b>Uses iPod accessories</b>	No	Yes	Yes

**Which iPods do iLounge editors prefer?**

We're equally split between the nano and fifth-generation iPod these days; some of us prefer to refill the tiny little iPod as necessary, while others enjoy carrying their libraries at all times. Large videos are starting to consume more space than we have.

	iPod shuffle 512MB	iPod shuffle 1GB	iPod nano 1GB	iPod nano 2GB	iPod nano 4GB	iPod with video 30GB	iPod U2 S.E. 30GB	iPod with video 60GB
<b>Number of Songs</b>	120	240	240	500	1000	7500	7500	15000
<b>Price</b>	US\$69	US\$99	US\$149	US\$199	US\$249	US\$299	US\$329	US\$399
<b>iLounge Rating</b>	A-/B	A-/B	A-/B+	A-/B+	A-/B+	A-/B+	B+	A-/B+
<b>Buy if You'll Carry</b>	Your greatest hits collection, played in any order		An 20-80 CD music collection, accessible by track, plus tiny-sized digital photographs.			A large or high-quality music collection, data, photographs, and/or videos.		



**Late to the game.** In June, 2006, Apple unexpectedly released its third take on the “U2 iPod,” a color-tweaked, more expensive version of its black 30GB iPod. Less distinctive than before, it’s easy for all but U2 fans to pass on.

iPod U2 Special Edition



Top

The U2 iPod is the same thickness as the standard 30GB fifth-generation iPod, but it is distinctively colored: its top headphone port and Hold switch are made from black metal and plastic rather than white or light silver parts.



Screen

Just like a standard 5G iPod, the U2 iPod has a 2.5-inch, 320x240 pixel, 65,536-color white-lit display, and can display photos, album artwork, simple color games, and videos. Nothing’s different here.



Body

Though the front black casing is just like that of a standard black 5G iPod, the U2 iPod has a distinctive red-colored Click Wheel and an even more distinctive black metal rear casing. The casing retains the glossy, mirror-like finish of the prior full-sized iPods, but looks considerably darker, and bears unique markings. At the top are the signatures of U2 bandmates Bono, The Edge, Adam Clayton, and Larry Mullen Jr., while the middle has a special iPod Special Edition U2 logo. Missing is the hard disk capacity badge, since the new U2 iPod only comes in one size - 30GB.



Click Wheel Controls

Exactly like a 5G iPod except for color, five buttons and a flat, touch-sensitive scrolling surface control the U2 iPod. As before, this model’s Click Wheel is matte red in color with white icons and text; a glossy black Action button matching the front casing is in the center.



Dock Connector Port

The U2 iPod uses all the same accessories as a standard 5G iPod, connected to its bottom. As with the unit’s top, the Dock Connector is ringed with black plastic instead of white.

Box Extras



Unlike the standard 30GB iPod, Apple’s iPod U2 Special Edition includes a couple of U2-specific extras. The interior of the package includes two black and white photos of the band - one young, one old - and a download card entitling you to a 33-minute interview and live music video called Love U2, which is decent.



**What’s in the box?** Once loaded with plastic and leather goodies, the iPod’s boxes have become smaller, thinner, and streamlined to the point of stinginess. Here’s what you should expect to find inside, and what you’ll need.

Apple’s Standard Pack-Ins

Signature Earbuds



They’ve evolved a little since the early days of the iPod, but by now, their contours are very familiar: white earbuds with gray accents and cords, an in-line cable manager, and a small white headphone plug. They sound good for freebies, but replacements do much better.

Starter Case



Cases disappeared entirely from iPod boxes until nano users began to complain about scratching. Apple slipped light gray sleeves into nano and 5G boxes (not shuffles), then replaced them with black versions that show less dirt. These cases provide no screen or control access, but are OK.

USB Sync/Charge Cable



Unless you have an iPod shuffle, Apple packs this cable in to charge and transfer files to and from your iPod. The shuffle instead has a USB plug built in, and includes a lanyard necklace. You can buy an extra from Apple for a ridiculous \$19.

Wall Power Adapter



Let’s say your computer’s USB ports don’t supply power when the machine’s turned off, or that you’re not interested in tethering your iPod to the computer for charging. **Apple** sells a \$29 **USB Power Adapter**, but we’d recommend **Griffin’s** similarly-priced **PowerBlock** instead - it works as well and includes an extra USB cable, selling for less at some stores.

Major iPod Box Omissions

AV Cables



If you want to watch an iPod’s video or photo content on its screen, no sweat. But if you want to watch it on a TV, you’ll need an AV cable. **Apple’s** sells for \$19; **Marware’s** is better, and sells for \$18.

Wired Remote Control



Sometimes, you don’t need the iPod’s screen - a simple, shuffle-style set of controls is more than enough. **Apple** canned its \$39 **iPod Remote** in favor of a \$49 **Radio Remote**; **Brando Workshop’s** \$18 **Remote Cable** (brando.com.hk) looks cheap, but works fine; see **Logic 3’s LCD Remote** on page 71.

Computer Sync Dock

iPods used to come with computer and audio-out docks, then Apple started to sell them only as optional add-ons. We’ve covered many options throughout this book, but the best computer-only choices are still **Apple’s** \$39 **Universal Docks**. Other PC/Mac docks are on page 31, with more complex stereo and TV-ready AV docks on page 51.



## 13

**Calling With iPod: iTunes Phones.** Since ROKR E1 launched in 2005, three Motorola cell phones have shared the ability to play back songs stored in your iTunes library. But is the feature worthwhile?

What's coming next? We've heard that Motorola's next-generation RAZR - the V3X - will likely appear in the U.S. by the end of 2006, but it's unclear whether iTunes will be inside. Reports also claim Apple's planning phones of its own.

## ROKR E1



## The Good

The first iTunes Phone is the only one with stereo speakers and a colored lighting system. **ROKR E1** (~\$250 without contract) comes with a 512MB memory card that's capable of storing up to 100 songs, plus both stereo earbuds and a headphone adapter if you want to use your old favorites, instead. It's a decent cell phone, too.

## The Bad

Slow USB 1 uploading speeds and sluggish menu accessing detract from a phone that has more in common with an iPod nano than the iPod shuffle-alike that it's billed as. Cosmetically chunky, has old 640x480 camera, capped at 100 songs regardless of replacement memory cards used, or size of songs. Speakers occasionally reverse their stereo channels.

## Verdict: C+

Pass on this one. ROKR offers a sub-par iPod experience, and is bettered by SLVR and RAZR V3i, but not by much. Our strong advice is to buy a nano instead - it's cooler in every way, smaller, faster, and won't play back your music in the wrong channels.

## SLVR L7



## The Good

Significantly slimmer than ROKR E1, **SLVR L7** (\$299 without contract) retains virtually all of its predecessor's features, including the 512MB memory card. It's available in near-black and pink casings that look cooler than many phones out there, if not quite iPod nano-level. A nice scratch-proof screen and metal keypad are both nice bonuses; earbuds are also included.

## The Bad

Despite the passage of several months between ROKR's release and its own, SLVR preserves virtually all of E1's problems: slow transfer speeds, sluggish menus, and an artificial cap of 100 songs. There's only one speaker now, and no special illumination system. Down to the iTunes Client software, it's almost the same phone, just in a different package.

## Verdict: B-

We'd still pass, but fashion-conscious users will find more to like here than ROKR. The SLVR L7 would have been a fine iPod alternative if faster, at least for fans of candybar phones, as its thinness and metal body are at least superficially appealing.

## RAZR V3i



## The Good

Based on Motorola's incredibly popular, thin flip-closed **RAZR** phones, **V3i** (~\$400 without contract) upgrades the V3 camera to 1.23 Megapixels, changes the body metal to an interesting pink, silver, or blue swirled metal rather than aluminum, and bumps the iTunes Client software to 1.0.1. If you liked the RAZR but don't have one yet, the V3i is an option.

## The Bad

Not sold in the U.S., and may not be; must be imported from overseas. Same song cap and song transfer speed issues from earlier phones, menu speed is only a little better. New 1.3MP camera takes pictures that look no better - and are arguably worse than - old RAZR's. Swirled metal look may or may not appeal to you as much as the standard V3 aluminum.

## Verdict: B-

If you're dying for an increasingly outdated RAZR, this is a smarter purchase than a standard V3 - it feels a little zippier and has a glowing M logo on its face. But better things in the RAZR family are coming, and it'll cost you much less to buy a 1GB nano than this.



14

**Giftgiving to iPod Fans.** You've seen hundreds (maybe thousands) of possible iPod and accessory gift options in this Book. Below, we've assembled our top picks in each price category for easy reference.

Small: \$50 and Under



If you're trying to spend \$50 or less on a gift, our best advice is: think choice. Apple has made iTunes Music Store gift-giving exceptionally easy, with three equally good options: the **iTunes Gift Card**, the **iTunes Gift Certificate**, and **Song/Album/Video Gifting**.

Gift Cards are available in \$15, \$25, and \$50 denominations in many bricks-and-mortar stores throughout the country, including Apple Stores, Target, and others. They're simple, tangible gifts you can fit into an envelope.

Gift Certificates can be ordered through the iTunes Music Store's left-hand column under Account, and are delivered by Apple for you through e-mail or the U.S. Mail; you can also print the certificate yourself if you prefer. Denominations are from \$10 to \$200.

The other option is Song, Album, or Video Gifting - this lets you choose the specific content you want to send to someone, and send a download link to them via e-mail. You choose how much to spend - 99 cents and up. Our advice: if you're thinking of album gifting, just buy the CD; it's smarter.

Medium: \$150 and Under



Once you've committed to spending over \$50 to a gift, you're likely to get something that's going to make a lasting impression. The items we've picked here are "best bang for the buck" gifts - ones that someone will remember and talk about for a long time.

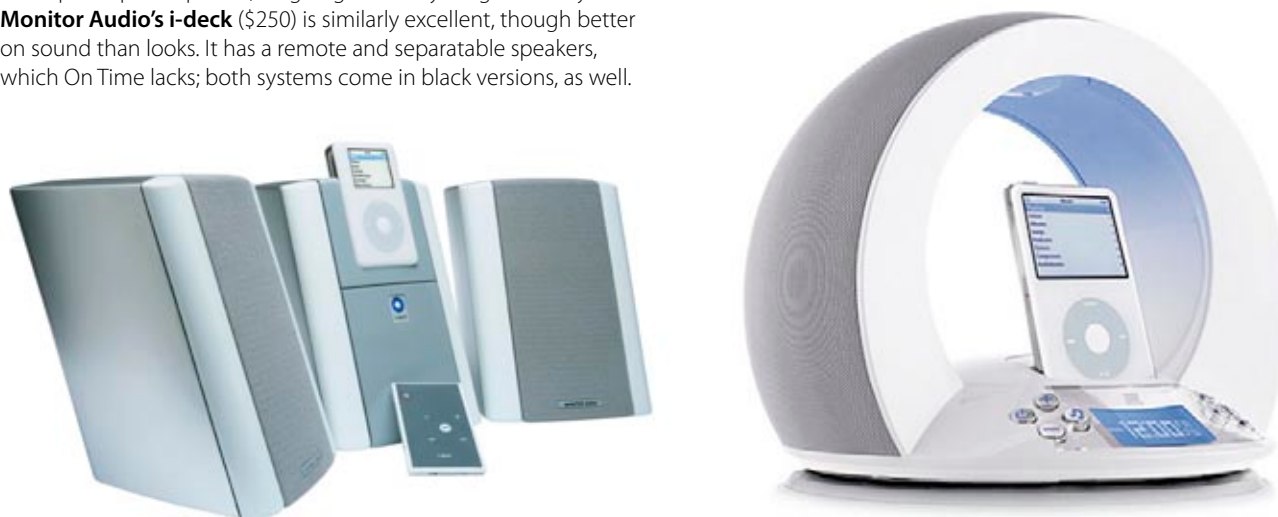
We talk a lot about Vaja's premium leather cases, and there's a reason: when you see them in person for the first or even the twentieth time, you're typically going to be impressed. Our favorite such case for 5G iPods right now is **Vaja's iPod video SP** (\$90), which you'll recognize from our Porsche Boxster iPod Road Test section earlier in the Guide. The buyer-selectable two-tone coloration, quality, and protection are all contributors to a great-looking, great-feeling case design. It'll take a few weeks from placement of order to delivery, but the recipient will slobber all over it.

One of our strongest gift recommendations at this price level is a superb pair of earbuds - not just the \$20-30 throwaway types, but ones that will really let you hear your music in the way it was intended to be enjoyed. To that end, our 2005-2006 Headphone of the Year, **Etymotic's ER-6i Isolator** (\$139), is essentially unbeatable for the price. Now available in white or black, we consider its sound to be as crisp and accurate as we've heard for the dollar - the type of earphone that will have listeners wondering why they'd been using mediocre buds for so long.

Finally, it would be impossible to ignore the value of a low-end **iPod nano** (\$149, 1GB) at this price point. It's the coolest gift we know of under \$150 - the only reason not to give one as a gift would be if the recipient already had an iPod... and didn't want another one. Be careful, though - the more capacity you want, the better a deal the 30GB iPod becomes.

Large: \$300 and Under

**Full-sized iPods** aside, the two items we're most enamored with these days are speaker systems from JBL and Monitor Audio. JBL makes many great speakers - we've already mentioned others we think are equally worthy of your attention - but **On Time** (\$250) remains one of our absolute favorites, mostly because of its amazing looks. Whether it's used it as a clock radio, an iPod speaker, or a backup computer speaker, it's going to blow your giftee away. **Monitor Audio's i-deck** (\$250) is similarly excellent, though better on sound than looks. It has a remote and separable speakers, which On Time lacks; both systems come in black versions, as well.



Inevitably, we get an e-mail or call every few months asking for our opinions on the best way to spend some insane amount of money on an iPod-related gift. Right now, other than an iPod-ready car, we have three easy answers.

Deluxe: Price No Object

**Geneva Lab's Model L and XL** (\$599-1075) iPod-docking speaker systems are beautiful. They're also huge, a point we've made in great detail in our full web site review of both models. Piano-finished black, white, and red versions are available, and silver stands are sold separately for an additional \$99. Frankly, this isn't cheap, and given that there are thousands of multi-component audio systems out there, 95% of the population won't even consider these viable options. But as simplified "plug them in and enjoy" speakers, they sound great, and come equipped with integrated radios, CD players, and powerful amplifiers. Either one will shake a room; XL's astonishing.

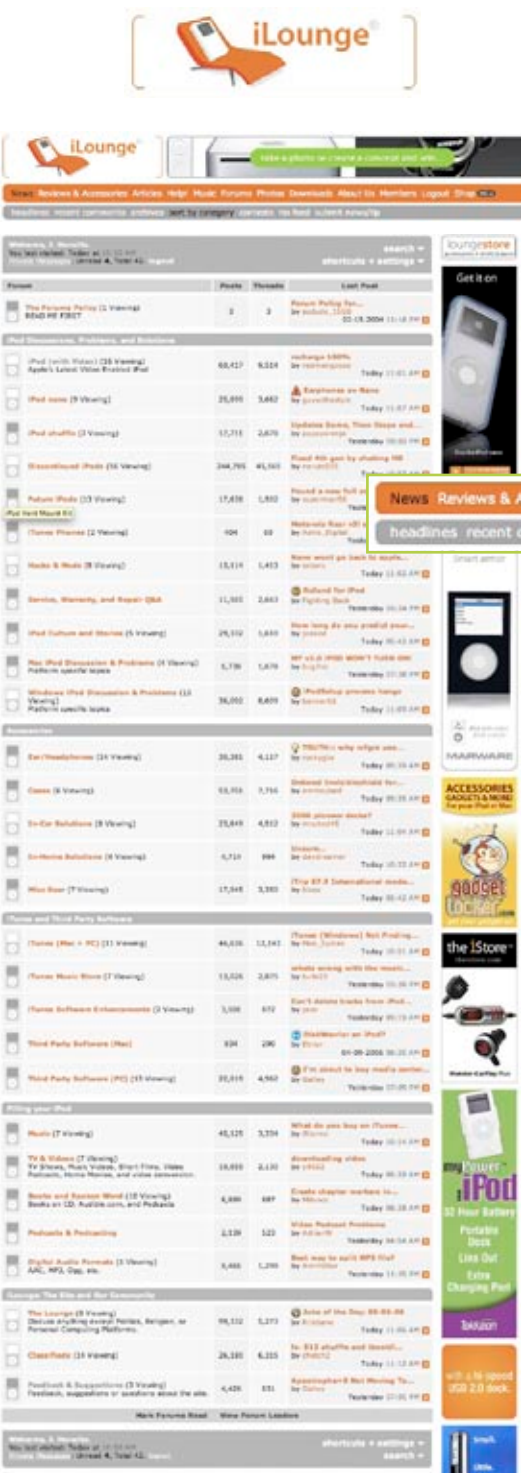
**Ultimate Ears' UE-10Pro** earphones need no introduction. They're \$900, made specifically for one person's ears, and - for now - unbeaten on sound quality; pro musician-level devices. Order them, schedule the fitting appointment, and just wait for your thank you card. Thirteen color choices and five cords are available.





15

**Joining The iPod Community.** No matter where you live, iPodders are closer than you think. Our 98,000-member Discussion Forums are a good place to start, and our affiliated sites now span the globe.



Meet people. Learn something.

Where do iPod owners go to find people and advice? **The iLounge Discussion Forums.** With a searchable database of over 940,000 posts, the Forums contain an incredible amount of sage advice, generated by the world's largest community of iPod fans.

In recent months, we've combined and resorted old forums to make it easier to find what you're looking for: the iPod (with Video) forum is the fastest-growing, for obvious reasons, but the most popular forum is Discontinued iPods, featuring discussions on the iPod mini, black-and-white full-sized iPods, and the short-lived iPod photo/color 4G. The second-most popular forum? Our general discussion group, The Lounge, where people can discuss virtually any non-iPod topic they want. So even if you're visiting for iPod advice, say "hi" to the people who make the Forums as great as they are.

More info is only one click away.

Yes - there's an entire web site of information outside of the Discussion Forums. One click on the orange menu bar at the top of the screen will take you to our **News** section, updated multiple times every day; our **Reviews and Accessories** section, full of the world's best iPod and accessory information; our **Articles** section, with weekly iTunes-related tutorials and features, plus opinionated editorials. Our **Music** section will help you find iPod-filling sites, and our **Photos** section is full of both fun and informational iPod and packaging photos, art and pictures submitted by iLounge readers. **Downloads** provides access to useful iPod software and desktop artwork, while **Shop** provides shopping links and price comparison tools. There's more, too - take a look around.

We've also created two easy ways to find helpful tips and advice. Click on **Help!** at the top of the page to see frequently asked questions (and their answers), tutorials, pointers to Apple's official iPod support pages, and software downloads for PCs, Macs, and Linux-based computers.

Still need help? Ask iLounge.

We're willing to bet that you can find the answer to any question you have by using the Search buttons on the main site or the Forums. But if you're still struggling, come and **Ask iLounge**. Found in the center of the left hand column of the main page, this weekly feature has answered at least five reader questions since late 2004. A complete linked archive of past questions is available at the bottom of each week's column, and our six most popular questions appear at the top of each page. Submit your questions to ask@ilounge.com.

If you're looking for iPod information and communities located elsewhere in the world, check out our friends on the next page. They love iPods, report on events taking place all over the globe, and provide quality insight in non-English languages.

International Sites: iLounge Around the World

euPodo.com.br (Brazil)



iPodfun.de (Germany)



iPodMania.it (Italy)



iPodStyle.se (Sweden)



iPod.webaq.com (Taiwan)



iPodStyle.net (Japan)



iPodNoticias.com (Spain)



iGeneration.fr (France)



TurkMac.com (Turkey)



iPoding.ru (Russia)



Our friends in Europe, Asia, and South America provide regional and international iPod news in over 10 foreign languages, and often operate their own discussion forums specific to those languages. If you thought the global iPod community was big but haven't seen it for yourself, give each of these great sites a visit.

iLounge Around the World Member List:

- Brazil: euPodo.com.br
- France: iPodfanatic.com
- France: iGeneration.fr
- Germany: iPodfun.de
- Italy: iPodmania.it
- Japan: iPodclub.info
- Japan: iPodstyle.net
- Netherlands: iPodreporter.nl
- Portugal: iPod.macnoticias.net
- Russia: iPoding.ru
- Spain: iPodnoticias.com
- Sweden: iPod.se
- Sweden: iPodstyle.se
- Taiwan: iPod.webaq.com
- Turkey: iPodum.com

Do you operate a non-U.S. site that covers iPod and iTunes products? Want to be part of the Around the World network? E-mail us at info@ilounge.com. We'd love to hear from you, especially if your country isn't represented.



**The iLounge Report Card.** We've reviewed over 975 accessories and iPods since Apple's 2001 launch, and summarized them in one simple table. Start your hunt here, then read the site's comprehensive reviews for details.

Adapters and Cables - Data

SendStation PocketDock Combo	A	ezGear PowerStick iPod Battery Pack	B
SendStation PocketDock	A-	FastMac TruePower 4G	B
SendStation PocketDock Line Out USB	A-	Griffin TuneJuice BatteryPack	B
Global Source Retractable USB/FW	B+	Lithium House iCel 201 External Power	B
Griffin Technology Dock400 Cable	B+	Nyko iBoost	B
Griffin Technology Dock800 Cable	B+	Nyko iBoost mini Battery Pack	B
Kensington Accessory Adapter/shuffle	B	Belkin TunePower	B-
Macally Link360 FireWire 1394A 3D	B+	Compact Power Systems iRecharge	B-
Macally Link360 USB 3D Adapter	B+	Compact Power Systems iRecharge Value	C
Nyko Stereo Link Cable	B+	Gadget Accessories Battery Pack	F
SendStation FireWire & Line Out	B+		
XtremeMac Audio Kit for iPod shuffle	B+		
BTi u-Link Accessory Adapter for nano	B		
Macally Link360 FireWire 1394B 3D	B		
Targus 9-Pin/30-Pin Accessory Adapter	B/B-		
Gadget Accessories USB Sync Cable	D		

Adapters and Cables - Indoor Power

Griffin PowerDuo Charging Kit for iPod	A-		
Sonnet iPod USB Power Adapter	A-		
Better Energy Systems Solio	B+		
Capdase Universal Power Adapter	B+		
Capdase USB Power Adapter/shuffle	B+		
Logiix The iPower Pro Ultra Slim	B+		
Apple iPod USB Power Adapter	B		

Audio/Video Cables

Marware AV Cable for iPod photo/5G	A-		
XtremeMac RoadShow Car AV Cable	A-		
Capdase Come Home Headphone Port	B+		
Pacific Rim Technologies Retractable AV	B+		
Apple iPod AV Cable	B		
Capdase Come Home Dock Conn/Comp.	B		
Capdase Come Home Dock Conn/S-Video	B		
BoxWave iPod Photo AV miniSync	C		

Batteries

BTi's The iPod Battery	A		
FastMac TruePower 1G/2G	A		
Newer Technology NuPower Super 1G/2G	A		
Apple iPod shuffle Battery Pack	A-		
BTi's The iPod Battery ii	A-		
FastMac TruePower 3G	A-		
Newer Technology NuPower Hi-Cap 3G	A-		
Compact Power Systems Cellboost	B+		
ezGear PowerStick Shuffle	B+		
iLuv i603 Rechargeable with Silicone Skin	B+		
Tekkeon myPower Battery Pack	B+		
Belkin Backup Battery Pack	B		
BTi AA iPod Battery	B		

ezGear PowerStick iPod Battery Pack	B
FastMac TruePower 4G	B
Griffin TuneJuice BatteryPack	B
Lithium House iCel 201 External Power	B
Nyko iBoost	B
Nyko iBoost mini Battery Pack	B
Belkin TunePower	B-
Compact Power Systems iRecharge	B-
Compact Power Systems iRecharge Value	C
Gadget Accessories Battery Pack	F

Bluetooth Wireless

TEN Technology naviPlay	A-
Belkin TuneStage for 4G/mini iPod	B+
Logitech Wireless Music System	B+/B-
Macally BlueWave Headset	B+
Bluetake I-Phono BT420EX	B
Bluetake I-Phono mini BT450	B
Oakley O ROKR Bluetooth Eyewear	B
TEN Technology naviPlay Headset Kit	B
Wi-Gear iMuffs Bluetooth Headset	B
Logitech Wireless Headphones	B-
GlobalSat iWAG Wireless Bluetooth Set	C+
d.Muse iBlue Bluetooth Phone Adapter	C-

Camera Adapters

Apple iPod Camera Connector	B+
Belkin Media Reader	B+
Belkin Digital Camera Link	B

Car Mounts

ProClip Padded Adj. Holder w/ Tilt Swivel	A
TEN Technology FlexibleDock/Charger	A
Nyko Universal Car Mount	A-
Power Support Mobile Stand	A-
ProClip In-Car Mount for iPod photo	A-
ProClip Padded iPod In-Car Holder	A-
Belkin TuneBase FM for iPod	B+
Belkin TuneBase FM for iPod nano	B+
Griffin TuneFlex Auto Charger/Cradle	B+
Griffin PodPod/iSqueeze	B+
ProClip In-car holder for iPod	B+
ProClip Padded Holder w/ Cable Attachmt.	B+
ProClip Padded Holder for iPod 5G	B+
ProClip Padded Holder for iPod nano	B+
Macally FMCup Transmitter/Charger	B
Pro Fit Ultimount	B
XtremeMac MicroFlex Car/iPod nano	B
Belkin TuneDok	B-
ProClip Padded w/ Tilt Swivel& Charging	B-
HandStands iGrip Sticky Pad	C-
Pacific Rim Tech iCradle FM	D+

Car Power Chargers, Kits and Adapters

Griffin PowerJolt USB Auto Charger (v2)	A-
Harman Kardon Drive + Play	A-
TEN Technology FlexDock	A-
Belkin Auto Kit	B+
Belkin TuneBase FM Version 2	B+
BTi Auto/Air Adapter	B+
Dension ICE-Link Auto Integration Kit	B+
DLO TransPod FM (Boxy, Dock Conn. ) V2	B+
iStore iPod2Car Line-Quality Integ. Kit	B+
Monster iAirPlay Charger	B+
SiK imp in-car charger/line out	B+
DLO AutoPod Intelligent Car Charger	B
DLO TransPod FM Late 2005 (Rounded)	B
DLO TransPod FM (Boxy, Dock Connector)	B
ezGear ezCharge for iPod shuffle	B
Griffin PowerJolt USB Auto Charger (v1)	B
Griffin PowerPod FireWire Charger	B
Tunewear PRIE TuneWallet	B
Tunewear PRIE TuneWallet Sienna	B
Speck Products Grass FunSkin	B
Vaja Classic AP186 for iPod video	B
Vakaadoo iVak 5G	B
Zofunk Zosen Silicone Case	B
Belkin Holster Case for iPod	B-
Belkin Kickstand Leather Case for iPod	B-
Case-Mate Leather Case	B-
DLO Action Jacket	B-
Innopocket Metal Deluxe Cases	B-
iPodstreet Flip Leather	B-
iPodstreet Leather Encased	B-
Pacific Design 5G/Video Flip Case	B-
Pods Plus Silicone Skin with Beltclip	B-
Pods Plus Silicone Skin without Beltclip	B-
Speck Products Cloud FunSkin	B-
Sumo Cases Horizontal PlayThru Stripe	B-
Vaja Classic AP181/191 for iPod video	B-
Vaja Classic AP187/197 for iPod video	B-
Vaja iVod video for 5G iPods	B-
Apple Computer Leather Case for iPod	C+
Pacific Rim Mktg. iDitti Commuter	C+
iPodstreet iPod Video iTube Silicone Case	C
iPodstreet iPod Leather Case w/ W. Strap	D+
SKB Drypod Waterproof/Interactive Hard	F

Cases - iPod 5G (with video)

Aquarius iJacket for iPod 5G	A-
Boomwave Podstar Diablo for iPod video	A-
Capdase Crystal Clear Case for iPod	A-
Contour Design Showcase video	A-
ifrogz wrapz Customizable Cases	A-
iSkin eVo3 for iPod 5G	A-
Marware Sidewinder for iPod video	A-
Marware Sportsuit Basic for iPod video	A-
Otter Products OtterBox for iPod video	A-
Pods Plus Aluminum V2	A-
Power Support Illusion Case for iPod 5G	A-
Speck Products ToughSkin 5G	A-

Agent 18 VideoShield	B+
Capdase Soft Jacket	B+
Core Cases Aluminum Case 5G	B+
DC Shoes   Incase Folio for iPod 5G	B+
Handstands iSnug Video Set	B+
Incase Neoprene Sleeve	B+
iSkin Claro Silicone/Clear Case Combo	B+
Marware CEO Classic	B+
Marware Sportsuit Convertible for iPod 5G	B+
Marware TrailVue for iPod with video	B+
Pods Plus Aluminum Case for iPod Video	B+
Power Support/Miyavix Kimono Case	B+
Power Support Silicone Jacket for 5G iPod	B+
Speck Products Canvas Sport for iPod	B+
Speck Products See-Thru Sexy Hard Cases	B+
Vaja iVod video SP	B+
XtremeMac Iconz Sport for 5G	B+
XtremeMac MicroFlip for iPod with video	B+
XtremeMac MicroGlove for iPod w/ video	B+
Belkin Flip Leather Case for iPod	B
DLO PodFolio	B
Marware Sportsuit Sleeve for iPod video	B
Tunewear PRIE Ambassador	B
Tunewear PRIE Ambassador Sienna	B
Tunewear PRIE TuneWallet	B
Tunewear PRIE TuneWallet Sienna	B
Speck Products Grass FunSkin	B
Vaja Classic AP186 for iPod video	B
Vakaadoo iVak 5G	B
Zofunk Zosen Silicone Case	B
Belkin Holster Case for iPod	B-
Belkin Kickstand Leather Case for iPod	B-
Case-Mate Leather Case	B-
DLO Action Jacket	B-
Innopocket Metal Deluxe Cases	B-
iPodstreet Flip Leather	B-
iPodstreet Leather Encased	B-
Pacific Design 5G/Video Flip Case	B-
Pods Plus Silicone Skin with Beltclip	B-
Pods Plus Silicone Skin without Beltclip	B-
Speck Products Cloud FunSkin	B-
Sumo Cases Horizontal PlayThru Stripe	B-
Vaja Classic AP181/191 for iPod video	B-
Vaja Classic AP187/197 for iPod video	B-
Vaja iVod video for 5G iPods	B-
Apple Computer Leather Case for iPod	C+
Pacific Rim Mktg. iDitti Commuter	C+
iPodstreet iPod Video iTube Silicone Case	C
iPodstreet iPod Leather Case w/ W. Strap	D+
SKB Drypod Waterproof/Interactive Hard	F

Cases - iPod 4G/color (Click Wheel)

Incase Multifunction Sport Case for iPod	A
STM Cocoon case	A
Vaja i-Volution 4G with Wheel Protector	A
Otterbox Waterproof for iPod 4G/photo	A/A-
Belkin NE Sports Leather Case for iPod	A-
Contour Design Showcase	A-
Handstands iPak/iSnug Set	A-
iSkin eVo 2 with Wheel Cap	A-
Lajo eXoflp	A-
Marware CEO Classic 4G	A-
Marware SportSuit Convertible	A-
Marware TrailVue 4G	A-
Miyavix Kimono	A-
OtterBox oPod 4G/photo	A-
Speck Products ToughSkin	A-
Sumo Cases Flap	A-
Sumo Cases PlayThru Vertical 4G	A-

Vaja iVod DJ	A-
Speck Products GripSkin	A-
Speck Products PortfolioSkin	A-/B+/C
Acme Made The Wallet	B+
Body Glove Fusion Case iPod 4G	B+
Capdase Flip-Top Leather Case	B+
Core Cases/InnoPocket Magnum Case	B+
DLO Jam Jacket	B+
ezGear Clear Case	B+
H2O Audio SV-iP4G Underwater Housing	B+
Incase Music Belt	B+
Incase Neoprene Sleeve for iPod	B+
Incase Wallet Fashion Case	B+
iSkin eVo 2	B+
Lajo eXo 2 / eXo2fb	B+
LifePod Urban Camouflage ModPods	B+
Matias iPod Armor 4G	B+
Moshi/Aevoe iPouch	B+
Pacific Rim Technologies 4gShield	B+
Power Support Silicone Jacket Set	B+
Proporta Crystal Case	B+
Speck Products GripSkin 4G	B+
Speck Products HandSkin	B+
Speck Products iGuy	B+
Sumo Cases Quilted and Stripe	B+
Targus Flip Case for iPod	B+
Targus Slide Case for iPod	B+
Timbuk2 iPod Case	B+
Tunewear Icewear 4G	B+
Tunewear WaterWear 4G	B+
Vaja iVod Crystal	B+
Vaja iVod Rasta	B+
Speck Products 4G SkinTight Armband	B+/B
Belkin NE Deluxe Leather Case for iPod	B
Belkin Neoprene Sport Case w/ Drawstring	B
Burning Love Pouch for iPod	B
Capdase Soft Jacket	B
DLO Relaxed Leather Cases	B
Gadget Accessories Solid Cover Case	B
HotRomz Cases for iPod	B
Incase Folio for U2 Special Edition	B
Incase Journal Fashion Case	B
Incase Travel Kit	B
Lajo eXo / eXofb / eXo iPodArt	B
Lajo eXo 3x	B
Noreve Tradition Leather Case	B
Piel Frama Luxurious Leather Case	B
RadTech Sleevez for iPod (4G/photo)	B
Rivet iGrab	B
Target/Aneta Genova Soundgear Sleeve	B
Timbuk2 iPod Carrying Case	B
Tunewear Prie Hook	B
Vakaadoo iVak 5G	B
XtremeMac Silicone Sleeve	B
Speck Products SkinTight 4G iPod Skin	B/B-
Apple iPod Socks	B-
Be-Ez Travel Bag	B-
Booq Venom45 Case	B-
Chums Flip Case for iPod	B-
Chums iFrame Case for iPod	B-
DLO Jam Jacket Pro	B-
Hook Casemandu iPod Travel Case	B-
Incase Leather Sleeves	B-
Incase Pouch Fashion Case	B-
MCA Hautes Coutures Double Stitch	B-
Pacific Design iPod Flip Case	B-
Paul Frank iPod Cases	B-
Power Support Crystal Jacket 4G	B-
Rivet iGrab with QR Belt Clip/Dash Mount	B-

Speck Products iKitty for 4G iPod	B-
Vaja Classic AP96 Leather Studded Case	B-
Agent 18 Click Shield	C+
Aneta Genova SoundGear Play-Through	C+
DLO Action Jacket 4G	C+
Lajo eXo3	C+
Marware SportSuit Basic	C+
Mindknob Premium Glove Leather Case	C+
Pods Plus Leather Flipcase	C+
Acme Made The Traveller	C
Lajo Zip4g b	C
Lime iPod Peel Cases	C
Lime Regular Peel Case for iPod	C
Mobile Juice Skin Art 4G	C
PRM iDiddy Case/Lanyard/Earbuds 4G	C
Target/Aneta Genova SoundGear Playthru	C
Belkin NE Leather Flip Case for iPod	C-
Belkin Sports Jacket for iPod 4G/20GB	C-
Pacific Design Pouch	C-
Krusell Music Multidapt for iPod	D+/D-
Gadget Accessories Aluminum Case	D

Cases - iPod mini

Lajo exoflpmini	A
OtterBox for iPod mini Waterproof Case	A
Power Support Square Type Sil. Jacket	A
Vaja iVod mini	A
Speck Products ToughSkin mini	A
STM Mini Cocoon Travel Case	A
Tunewear Prie Classic Face Case	A
a.b. sutton Tokyo '64 Handmade Leather	A-
a.b. sutton Mini Clutch Leather	A-
Capdase Metal Case for iPod mini	A-
Contour Design iSee-mini	A-
DLO Jam Jacket & Pro mini	A-
Handstands iPak/iSnug Set	A-
Incase Multifunction Sport Case	A-
Incase Neoprene Sleeve for iPod mini	A-
iSkin mini	A-
Kate Spade mini iPod Cases	A-
Lajo exo3mini	A-
Marware SportSuit Convertible	A-
Marware TrailVue	A-
Matias iPod Armor mini	A-
Miyavix Kimono	A-
Pacific Design iPod Mini Flip Case	A-
Power Support Crystal Jacket mini Set	A-
Speck Products GripSkin for iPod mini	A-
Speck Products Mini Arm Band	A-
a.b. sutton Mini Slip Handmade Leather	B+
a.b. sutton Mini Fastback Leather	B+
Agent 18 Mini Shield Case	B+
Agent 18 Mini Shock Case	B+
Belkin Leather Pouch for iPod mini	B+
Belkin NE Classic Leather Case for mini	B+
Body Glove Fusion Case mini	B+
Booq Venom mini Case	B+
Eroch Lili mini Waterproof Case	B+
H2O Audio SV-iMini Underwater Case	B+
Innopocket Metal Deluxe Case	B+
iSkin Vibes for iPod mini	B+
Lajo exo2mini	B+
Lajo exo2mini-fb	B+
LifePod Urban Camouflage ModPod minis	B+
Marware Santa	B+
MCA Hautes Coutures Snow for iPod mini	B+
Moshi/Aevoe Mini iPouch	B+
Speck Products iGuy for mini	B+

As a fully independent resource of information on Apple Computer's iPods, iLounge (formerly iPodlounge) has provided impartial reviews of iPods and accessories since the 2001 release of the first-generation iPod. Because of a strict separation between the business and editorial sides of iLounge, and our strong belief in the value of an objective resource for iPod owners around the world, our reviews are in no way influenced by advertising revenues or outside concerns. We have no ties to any manufacturer of iPod accessories, and no agenda other than the promotion of a safe and happy global community of iPod lovers.



Speck Products Mini FlipStand	B+	H2O Audio Waterproof Housing for nano	A-
Speck Products PortfolioSkin for mini	B+	ifrogz wrapz Customizable Cases for nano	A-
Targus Slide Case for iPod mini	B+	Incse Neoprene Sleeve for iPod nano	A-
Tunewear WaterWear mini	B+	Incse Neoprene Sports Cases for nano	A-
Vaja Classic case	B+	Marware Sidewinder for iPod nano	A-
Belkin Hard Case for iPod mini	B	Marware Sportsuit Basic for iPod nano	A-
Capdase Flip Top Leather Case	B	Otter Products OtterBox for iPod nano	A-
ezGear Clear mini Case	B	Power Support Crystal Jacket for nano	A-
Global Source Deluxe Leather Case	B	Power Support Illusion Case for iPod nano	A-
HotRomz Cases for iPod mini	B	STM Holster for iPod nano	A-
iLeath Mini Print Case	B	Sumo Cases Stripe for iPod nano	A-
Incse Handcrafted Leather Sleeve	B	Tunewear Prie Ambassador Sienna	A-
Innopocket Magnesium Case	B	XtremeMac SportWrap for iPod nano	A-
Kroo Executive Leather Cases	B	Agent 18 Shield 4 Nano	B+
Kroo Laguna Leather Cases	B	Apple Computer iPod nano Tubes	B+
Kroo Soho Leather Cases	B	Better Energy Systems Tread Ellipse III	B+
Lime Mini Flip Case	B	Core Cases Aluminum Case for iPod nano	B+
Marware Safari	B	DC Shoes   Incse Folio for iPod nano	B+
Matias Clear iPod Armor mini	B	DLO Action Jacket for iPod nano	B+
Rivet iGrab mini with Lanyard or Clip	B	Macally Icsuit Protective Sleeve for nano	B+
Sena Detachable Flip	B	Marware CEO Billfold Wallet for nano	B+
Slappa ShockShell	B-	Marware Sport Grip for iPod nano	B+
Speck Mini iStyle	B	Marware Sportsuit Convertible for nano	B+
Speck Mini Skin	B	Marware Sportsuit Santa for iPod nano	B+
Targus Flip Case for iPod mini	B	Marware Sportsuit Sleeve for iPod nano	B+
Tunewear Icewear	B	Miniot iWood nano	B+
Burning Love Airpodz	B-	Pacific Rim Tech. nano Magnesium Shield	B+
Capdase Soft Jacket	B-	Power Support Silicone Jacket for nano	B+
Chums iFrame Case for iPod mini	B-	Power Support/Miyavix Kimono for nano	B+
DC Shoes / Incse Sleeve	B-	Speck Products Canvas Sport for nano	B+
Gadget Accessories Aluminum Case	B-	Tunewear Icewear for iPod nano	B+
Marware MetroVue mini	B-	Tunewear Prie Ambassador for iPod nano	B+
Speck Products iKitty for mini	B-	Tunewear Prie TuneWallet Sienna	B+
Timbuk2 iPod Mini Carrying Case	B-	Vaja iVod nano	B+
Aneta Genova SoundGear Play-Through	C+	XtremeMac IceFrame for iPod nano	B+
Belkin Sports Jacket for iPod mini	C+	XtremeMac Iconz for iPod nano	B+
DLO Action Jacket mini case	C+	XtremeMac Iconz Sport for iPod nano	B+
Krusell Music Multidapt for iPod mini	C+	A-1 Quality Products Nano iKeychain Case	B
Lajo exomini	C+	Apple Computer iPod nano Armband	B
Marware Basic	C+	Belkin Folio Cases for iPod nano	B
Marware Runabout	C+	Contour Design iSee nano	B
Modus Design Dopi Cases	C+	Handstands iSnug Nano Set	B
RadTech Sleevez for iPod mini	C+	Incse Leather Folio for iPod nano	B
Target/Aneta Genova Soundgear Playthru	C+	Innopocket Metal Deluxe Case for nano	B
Bird-Electron POCO	C	iPodstreet Bifold Leather Case for nano	B
PRM iDiddy Case/Lanyard/Earbuds mini	C	Marware CEO Card Wallet for iPod nano	B
Burning Love AirPodz for iPod mini	C-	Marware Sport Grip Extreme	B
Proporta Crystal mini Case	C-/D-	Marware Sportsuit Runabout for nano	B
Mobifly iPod mini Mobifly Kit	D+	Marware Sportsuit Safari for iPod nano	B
Tunewear Prie Hook mini	D-	Moshi nanoPouch	B

Cases - iPod nano

AVA Lava for iPod nano	A
iSkin Duo for iPod nano	A
Aquarius iJacket for iPod nano	A-
Boomwave Podstar Diablo for iPod nano	A-
Capdase Crystal Clear Case for iPod nano	A-
Capdase Soft Armor for iPod nano	A-
Carrie Scott/Herchmer Jamband Sport	A-
DLO nano fling Fashion Wristlet Case	A-

Winzz iFace nano	B
XtremeMac MicroGlove for iPod nano	B
XtremeMac MicroShield Clear Case	B
XtremeMac TuffWrap 3-Pack for iPod nano	B
Belkin Flip for iPod nano	B-
Belkin Holster for iPod nano	B-
Capdase Luxury Metal Case for iPod nano	B-
Case-Mate Leather Case for iPod nano	B-
Incse University Collection Wallets	B-
Pacific Design Nano Flip Case	B-
Pods Plus Aluminum Case for iPod nano	B-
Speck Products nano Cloud FunSkin	B-
Speck Products nano iGuy	B-
Speck Products See-Thru Sexy Hard Case	B-
SwitchEasy Capsule for iPod nano	B-
Tunewear Prie TuneTag for iPod nano	B-
Vaja Classic AP171	B-
XtremeMac MicroWallet Accent	B-
XtremeMac MicroWallet Leather	B-
XtremeMac MicroWallet Pastel	B-
XtremeMac TuffWrap Single-Pack	B-
Apple Computer Leather Case for nano	C+
C6 Mfg. Carbon Fiber Nano Case	C+
Capdase Chic Leather Case for iPod nano	C+
iPodstreet Horizontal Encased Leather	C+
iPodstreet Jacket Leather Case	C+
iPodstreet Jacket with Trim Leather Case	C+
Noreve Tradition for iPod nano	C+
Pacific Rim Mtg. iDitti Commuter for nano	C+
Proporta Protective Silicone Case for nano	C+
Belkin Carabineer for iPod nano	C
iPodstreet Metal Case for iPod nano	C
Mr. Smith Jimi nano-case	C
Speck Products Connect & Protect nano	C
Speck Products SkinTight for iPod nano	C
Speck Products SkinTight Deluxe for nano	C
Incse Leather Wallet for iPod nano	C-
iPodstreet Thong Leather Case for nano	C-
Nike Nike+ Sport Armband for iPod nano	C-

Cases - iPod shuffle

Apple iPod shuffle Sport Case	A
iSkin Shuffle Duo for iPod shuffle	A
TuneWear Icewear Shuffle	A
Body Glove Fusion Case shuffle	A-
DLO Action Jacket for iPod shuffle	A-
iMojo shuffle Sweats	A-
OtterBox for iPod shuffle	A-
Power Support Silicone Jacket Shuffle	A-
XtremeMac TuffWrap	A-
Agent 18 Shield 4 Shuffle Packs	B+
Apple iPod shuffle Armband	B+
Capdase Luxury Metal Case	B+
Capdase Soft Jacket Value Set	B+
Core Cases Aluminum Case	B+
Exopod Aluminum Magnetic Case	B+
Griffin SiliSkins	B+
Griffin iVault	B+
iSkin Vibes for iPod shuffle	B+
Macally IceSuit shuffle	B+

Pacific Rim Technologies Gel Shield	B+
Pods Plus Crystal Case for iPod shuffle	B+
Speck Connect & Protect for iPod shuffle	B+
Speck Metal iPod Protection	B+
Vaja AP11 for iPod shuffle	B+
A.B. Sutton Kidskin Case for iPod shuffle	B
HotRomz Cases for iPod shuffle	B
Incse Pouch - Multipurpose Version	B
MCA Hautes Coutures Snow Case	B
Miyavix/Power Support Kimono Case	B
MP3Band-It Armband (1.5"Version)	B
PodGear JumpSuit Shuffle	B
XtremeMac Shieldz 3-Pack	B
XtremeMac Shieldz Characters	B
XtremeMac Shieldz Sport	B
Belkin NE Classic Leather Case	B-
DLO Jam Jackets and Caps	B-
Incse Neoprene Wristband for iPod shuffle	B-
XtremeMac SportWrap for iPod shuffle	B-
Incse Pouch - Five-Pack Version	C+
Pods Plus Leather Cases	C+
Belkin Sports Jacket 3-Pack for iPod shuffle	C
PRM iDiddy Case/Lanyard/Earbuds shuffle	C
MP3 Band-It (1.0"Version)	C-
Pods Plus Silicone Skins for iPod shuffle	C-
Kroo Soho Leather Case for iPod shuffle	D+
Speck SkinTight Armband for iPod shuffle	D-

Cases - 3G iPod (with Dock Connector)

Contour Design Showcase	A
Lajo eXoflp	A
Marware C.E.O. Classic 3G	A
STM Cocoon case	A
Vaja i-Vod 3G	A
iSkin eXo2 Case	A-
Self Design BodyMask	A-
Eroch Studios Lilipod Waterproof Case	B+
Gravis G-Pod	B+
iSkin eVo	B+
Lajo eXo 2 Case	B+
Marware CEO Glove 3G	B+
Matias iPod Armor	B+
Otterbox oPod	B+
Speck Products iSport	B+
Teski Roadie Case	B+
Aneta Genova SoundGear Sleeve	B+
Incse Sleeve 3G Case	B
Lajo eXo and eXo Inferno Cases	B
Lajo eXo 3	B
Monster iCase Travel Pack	B
Power Support Silicone Jacket Set	B
RadTech PodSleevez	B
Piel Frama Leather Case	B
Speck Products FlipStand 3G	B
Terforma iSleeve G2	B
Teski Executive Leather Case	B
iLeath Leather Print Case	B-
Speck Products iPod Skin	B-
CaseClosed iPod Cases	C+
MacAlly PodCase Armband	C+
JAVOedge Design 1	C
Tune Belt iPod Armband Carrier	C-
Monster iSportCase	D+
Proporta Aluminum iPod Case	D-

Cases - 1G & 2G iPods (no Dock Connector)

Incse Pouch	A
Marware C.E.O Classic Case	A
Marware SportSuit Convertible	A

Vaja i-Vod	A
XtremeMac Deluxe (New & Improved)	A
iGlove Leather Case	A-
J.R. Hill & Co. iPod Sleeve Deluxe	A-
Krusell Classic Case	A-
Waterfield Designs Sooper Dooper	A-
XtremeMac Deluxe (Original)	A-
Contour Design iSee	B+
Groove Jacket	B+
Marware SportSuit Sleeve	B+
Matias iPod Armor	B+
Incse Designs Sleeve	B
OP/TECH USA MP3i Pouch	B
The Pouch MP3 Player Carrying Case	B
Vaja Classic Case	B
Belkin iPod Case	B-
NeoPod Neoprene Case	B-
Speck Products FlipStand	C+
Xigma Leather Case	C+
Krusell Handit Case	C
OWC Pod Protector	C
Willow Design BiFold Case	C

Cassette Tape Adapters

Belkin TuneDeck for iPod nano	A-
Philips PH2050W MP3/CD Cassette Adapt.	A-
Griffin SmartDeck Intelligent Adapter 4G	B+
Sony CPA-9C Car Connecting Pack	B+
XtremeMac iPod Cassette Adapter V2	B+
Griffin SmartDeck Intelligent Adapter 5G	B
Monster iCarPlay Cassette Adapter	B
XtremeMac iPod Cassette Adapter	C
Belkin Mobile Cassette Adapter	C-
Coby CA-747 Dual Position Adapter	D

CD Ripping Services

RipShark	A-
Moondog Digital	A-
MusicShifter	A-
Ready to Play	B+
RipDigital	B
dmp3 Music	B-
MusicRip	C+

Cleaners & Polishes

Radtech Ice Crème (Version 2)	A-
Applesauce Products Scratch Removal Kit	B
iCleaner	B
Radtech Ice Crème (Version 1)	C+
Reckitt Benckiser Brasso Metal Polish	C

Clips and Cord Managers

BlueLounge cableyoyo	A-
Audio Outfitters earPod Earbud Case	B
Sendstation earBuddy	B
Sumajin SmartWrap Cord Manager	B
Apple iPod mini Lanyard	B-
Lajo TwistClips	B-
Power Support Cord Gatherer	B-
Tunewear TuneClip	C
Hook Industries BudFrog	D+

Clips and Guards - iPod shuffle

Griffin Technology TuneBuds Lanyard	A-
DLO Flip Clip for iPod shuffle	B+
DVforge The Clips for iPod shuffle	B+
Kensington Transporters	B+
Bruddy ShuffleMate	B
Marware Sport Grip for iPod shuffle	B

XtremeMac Shieldz	B
Devoted1 iBelieve Crucifix Cap	B-
Rivet Grab for iPod shuffle	B-
Tunewear Aluminum ClipWear shuffle	B-
XtremeMac SuperClip	B-
XtremeMac SuperHook	B-
Griffin TuneCaps	C+
JP's Clip + Armband for iPod Shuffle	C+
XtremeMac Bumperz	C+
RadTech ClearClip for shuffle	C
Pacific Rim Tech. iPod shuffle Acc. Kit	C-
ShuffleClip by ShuffleClip	D+

Clock Radios

iHome IH5 Docking Stereo Clock Radio	A-
JBL On Time - Time Machine for iPod	B+
Tivoli iSongBook Portable iPod Music Sys.	B+
Memorex iWake Dual Alarm Clock	B

FM Radio Receivers

Griffin iFM Radio/Remote/Recorder-4G	A/B+
Apple Computer iPod Radio Remote	A-
DLO mini fm Radio and Amplifier for mini	A-
Kensington Digital FM Radio & Transmitter	B+
BTI The iPod Tunestir 3-in-1	B-

FM Transmitters - Car Only

Kensington Digital FM Trans./Auto Charg.	A-
Griffin iTrip Auto FM Transmitter/Charger	B+
Macally FMCup FM Transmitter/Charger	B+
Newer Technology RoadTrip! 87.9 FM	B+
Newer Technology RoadTrip!+ (Plus)	B+
Monster iCarPlay Wireless Plus iPod	B
Monster iCarPlay Wireless Plus shuffle	B
DLO TransDock micro All-in-One	B-
Belkin TuneCast Auto FM Trans/Charger	C+
Monster iCarPlay FM Transmitter	C+
Dr. Bott iPod Connection Kit w/ FM Trans.	C
Irock! Wireless Music Adapter	C
XtremeMac AirPlay for iPod shuffle	C-
Newer Technology RoadTrip!	D

FM Transmitters - Portable

XtremeMac AirPlay FM Transmitter	A
Griffin iTrip with LCD for iPod 4G/mini	A/A-
ABT iJet for iPod nano	A-
Belkin TuneFM for iPod	A-
Belkin TuneFM for iPod nano	A-
Griffin iTrip	A-
Griffin iTrip mini	A-
Griffin iTrip for iPod nano	A-
Belkin TuneCast II FM Transmitter	B+
C. Crane FM Transmitter	B+
Kensington Pico FM Transmitter for iPod	B
XtremeMac AirPlay2	B/C+
BTI FM Transmitter for iPod nano	B-
DLO nanoTune Transmitter/Radio/Amp	B-
Griffin iTrip with Dock Connector	B-
Tekkeon myPower FM Transmitter	B-
Sonnet Podfreq FM Transmitter	D+

Headphones & In-Canal Earphones

AKG k701 Reference Headphones	A
Etymotic Research ER-4S Earphones	A
Etymotic ER-6i Isolator Earphones	A
Sony MDR-EX81 Earphones	A
Ultimate Ears UE5c Custom Earphones	A
Bose QuietComfort 2 Noise Canceling	A-

Review grades are provided only as a convenient summary of the comprehensive reviews we publish online. The complete archive of reviews for all of the products above is available on our Reviews page (ilounge.com/index.php/reviews/). We also spotlight new reviews on our main page several times each week, and with only limited exceptions, make an effort to review products by as many different accessory makers as possible. Please address any questions regarding our reviews to jeremy@ilounge.com.



Sennheiser MX500	A-	Apple iPod shuffle	A-/B
Sennheiser OMX70	A-	Apple iPod mini 1G	B+
Sennheiser PMX60	A-	Apple iPod mini 2G	B+
Shure E5c Earphones	A-	Apple iPod U2 Special Edition (with video)	B+
Sony Fontopia MDR-EX70/71LP	A-		
Sony MDR-E888LP Fontopia Earphones	A-	<b>iPod Hardware Expanders - General</b>	
Ultimate Ears super.fi 5 EB	A-	Apple Nike+iPod Sport Kit	A-
Ultimate Ears super.fi 5 Pro	A-	Griffin RadioSHARK	A-
Ultimate Ears UE-10 Pro Earphones	A-	Apple AirPort Express	B+
Yahba Opus Earphones	A-	ETCHamac iPod Etching Service	B
Altec Lansing iM616	B+	Griffin iBeam	B
Altec Lansing iM716	B+	LUMi Ventures Flasher for iPod	B
Audio-Technica ATH-CM3 Earphones	B+	Intuitive Devices Blinkit iPod Safety Light	C+
Design Annex iBeat Illuminating Phones	B+	DVforge JamPod Audio Mixer	C
ezGear ezEars SX50 Earphones	B+	Neuros MPEG-2 Recorder 2	C
Future Sonics Ears Model EM3 Earphones	B+		
Headbanger Audio Ear Subs Earphones	B+	<b>iPod-Specific Clothes</b>	
iSkin Cerulean XLR Earphones	B+	Kenpo MKT-0& Jacket for iPod	B
Shure E2c Earphones	B+	TuneBuckle The Original for iPod nano	B
Shure E4c Sound Isolating Earphones	B+	TuneBuckle Full Moon for iPod nano	C+
v-moda Bass Freq Earphones	B+	Koyono BlackCoat Work Jacket	C-
XtremeMac FS1 High Definition	B+		
Altec Lansing inMotion iM202 Earphones	B	<b>iTunes Phones</b>	
Apple iPod In-Ear Headphones	B	Motorola RAZR V3i iTunes Mobile Phone	B-
Apple iPod nano In-Ear Lanyard Headph.	B	Motorola SLVR L7 iTunes Mobile Phone	B-
Macally mTune Cordless Stereo Headset	B	Motorola ROKR E1 iTunes Mobile Phone	C+
Macally Noise Reduction Headphones	B		
Mophie Song Sling Retractable Lanyard	B	<b>Microphones &amp; Microphone Adapters</b>	
Sennheiser LX70	B	Griffin iTalk	A-
Sennheiser PMX70	B	Griffin iTalk (2) Voice Recorder	A-
Sennheiser PX200	B	Belkin TuneTalk Stereo for iPod with video	B+
Shure E3c Earphones	B	Belkin TuneTalk Microphone	B
Apple iPod nano Lanyard Headphones	B-	Belkin Voice Recorder	B
Aural New York Earbuds	B-	DLO VoiceNote Voice Recorder	B-
FriendTech iDea Wireless HiFi Headset	B-	Griffin Lapel Mic Stereo Microphone	B-
Griffin EarThumps	B-	Belkin Universal Microphone Adapter	C+
Griffin TuneBuds Earbuds/Lanyard nano	B-		
H2O Audio Waterproof Headphones	B-	<b>Remote Controls</b>	
Logitech Curve Headphones	B-	ABT iJet Wireless RF Remote 3G/4G/mini	A-
Griffin EarJams	C+	Griffin AirClick Wireless RF 3G/4G/mini	A-
Macally Retractable Headphones	C+	Targus RemoteTunes Wireless 3G/4G/mini	A-
HeadRoom iPod Earphone System	C	ABT iJet Wireless Remote w/ Bottom Dock	B+
Plane Quiet Noise Reducing Headset	C	Apple Remote 3G/4G/mini	B+
Altec Lansing iM302 Headphones	C-	Engineered Audio RemoteRemote 2 RF	B+
Pacific Rim Tech shuffle Accessory Kit	C-	TEN Technology naviPro EX 3G/4G/mini	B+
JAVOedge retractable earbuds	D	Apple Computer Apple Remote	B
		Brando Workshop iPod 5G Remote Cable	B
<b>Headphone Expanders</b>		Nyko iTop Button Relocator 3G/4G	B
Griffin SmartShare Headphone Splitter	A-	TEN Technology naviPod 3G/4G/mini	B
Macally PodDuo Headphone Adapter	A-	Griffin AirClick Remote for Dock Connect.	B
Monster iSplitter/MusicShare	A-	iPDA Remote Control for iPod nano	B-
XtremeMac Audio Splitter	B+	Logic3 In-Line Remote with LCD Display	B-
XtremeMac Audio Splitter for shuffle (V2)	B+	DLO iDirect Wireless Remote 3G/4G/mini	C
Simpl Acoustics A1 Audio Amplifier	C	Logiix The Remote+ for iPods	C-
Upbeat Audio Boosteroo Revolution	C-		
XtremeMac Audio Splitter for shuffle (V1)	D-	<b>Software</b>	
		Ratajik StationRipper (PC)	A
<b>iPods</b>		Griffin iFill (PC/Mac)	A-
Apple 2G iPod 20GB Mac	A	Talking Panda iBar (PC/Mac)	A-
Apple 3G iPod 15GB	A	Migo Personal for iPod (PC)	B+
Apple Color iPod U2 Special Edition	A	Talking Panda iLingo Translation Software	B+
Apple Color 4G iPod 20/60GB	A	Elgato Systems EyeTV 2 Recorder (Mac)	B
Apple 2G iPod 10GB PC	A-	TiVo Desktop Plus 2.3 (PC)	C
Apple iPod photo 30/60GB	A-		
Apple 4G iPod	A-/B+	<b>Speakers</b>	
Apple iPod from HP	A-/B+	Altec Lansing FX6021 2.1 Speakers	A
Apple iPod nano (1GB/2GB/4GB)	A-/B+	JBL Creature II 2.1 System	A
Apple iPod 5G with Video (30GB/60GB)	A-/B+	Pacific Rim Cube Travel Speakers	A

Altec Lansing inMotion iM7	A-
Altec Lansing iMmini	A-
Gear4 PocketParty for iPod nano	A-
Harman Soundsticks II 2.1 Speaker System	A-
JBL Encounter 2.1 Speakers	A-
JBL On Tour	A-
Logic 3 i-Station Shuffle	A-
Logitech mm50 Portable Speakers	A-
Macally PodWave	A-
Monitor Audio i-deck	A-
Nyko Speaker Dock 2	A-
PodGear PocketParty	A-
Altec Lansing iM3	B+
Altec Lansing iM3c	B+
Altec Lansing iM9	B+
Altec Lansing iM11	B+
Bose SoundDock	B+
Elecom ASP-700i Speakers	B+
Geneva Lab Model L Sound System	B+
Geneva Lab Model XL Sound System	B+
iHome iH26 iHome2Go Portable System	B+
JBL On Stage	B+
JBL On Stage II	B+
JBL Radial High Performance Loudspeaker	B+
Klipsch iFi Speaker System	B+
Klipsch iGroove HG All-in-One	B+
Logic3 i-Station Portable Speakers	B+
Macally IceTune	B+
Sonic Impact i-Fusion Portable System	B+
Tivoli iPAL	B+
Altec Lansing inMotion	B
Apple Computer iPod Hi-Fi	B
Boynq iCube II	B
Dynex Personal Speaker System/shuffle	B
Ignitek iCarrier	B
iHome iH30 iHome2Go Portable System	B
Klipsch iGroove All-in-One	B
Logic3 i-Station 8 LCD Docking Station	B
Logitech mm22 Portable	B
Macally IP-N111/B Portable Speaker/nano	B
mStation Orb 2.1 Stereo	B
mStation Tower 2.1 Stereo	B
MTX Audio iThunder Portable Boom Box	B
PodGear Shuffle Station	B
Rain Design iWoofer	B
Tiger Toys/Hasbro i-Dog Interactive	B
XtremeMac MicroBlast for iPod nano	B
Altec Lansing iM5	B-
Boynq iCube	B-
Griffin Technology TuneBox for shuffle	B-
Ignitek iCruiser Speaker System	B-
Kensington SX2000 Speakers	B-
Memorex iMove Mi3005 Boombox w/ RC	B-
Mythix iChant Portable Active Speaker	B-
Oregon Scientific iBall Wireless Speaker	B-
Sharper Image iSphere	B-
Speck Products SpeckTone Retro	B-
Techwiz Innovations Musak Bag	B-
Bosch Power Box Dock for iPod	C+
Gear4 PocketParty V2 Micro Speaker	C+
Ignitek iCheer Speakers	C+
Macaly IP-S111 Portable Speakers/shuffle	C+
PodGear PocketParty Shuffle	C+
Sharper Image iPulse	C+
Emerson iTone iE600BK Home Audio	C
iLuv i188 BLK/WHT	C
Monster iSpeaker Portable	C-
DLO iBoom (Version 2)	D-
DLO iBoom (Version 1)	F

<b>Stands (Docks &amp; Cradles)</b>	
Kensington Stereo Dock for iPod	A-
Keyspan AV Dock for iPod	A-
Pacific Rim Technologies Shuffle Cradle	A-
Power Support Metal Gear Stand	A-
Thought Out iPed 2 Adjustable Stand	A-
Apple Computer Universal Dock	B+
Belkin Hi-Speed USB 2.0 4-Port Hub	B+
Kensington Entertainment Dock 500	B+
Medicom iKub Stand for iPod	B+
ModPod	B+
Power Support Swivel Fix Stand	B+
Sonance iPort In-Wall Docking System	B+
Thought Out iPed Shuffle Dock	B+
Apple Dock (for Dock Connector iPods)	B
Apple iPod nano Dock	B
Apple iPod shuffle Dock	B
Atech Flash iDuo	B
Bubble Design Habitat	B
DLO Flexible Dock for iPod shuffle	B
DLO HomeDock for iPod	B
DLO HomeDock Deluxe for iPod	B
Pacific Rim Technologies iCradle	B
PlasticSmith tux upright Stand for iPod	B
PodHolder	B
PodStand	B
Pressure Drop DecoDock for iPod shuffle	B
Speck Products Shuffle Dock	B
Westshore Craftworks iDockCover	B
Xitel HiFi-Link for iPod nano	B
Belkin TuneSync Dock and USB Hub	B-
DVBaseltd DVBase	B-
JP's/Pods Plus Charger/Hotsync shuffle	B-
Pacific Rim Tech. nano iCradle	B-
PlasticSmith tux tlt Stand for iPod	B-
SwitchEasy PivotDock for iPod shuffle	B/B-
Thought Out iPed	B-
Xitel HiFi-Link for iPod	B-
Power Support Metal Gear Simple Stand	C+
BookEndz iPodDock	C
DLO USB Dock Cable for iPod shuffle	C
iPodCradle	C
JP's/Pods Plus Dock with Video Out	C
<b>Stickers, Guards, and Film</b>	
Frontfield iPoDonut Wheel Protector	A-
iSkin Wheel Cap	A-
Power Support Crystal Film Screen Prot.	A-
Power Support 3D Wheel Film	A-
Tunewear Poptune for iPod shuffle	A-
InvisibleShield Full for iPod nano	B+
InvisibleShield Full for iPod 5G	B+
JAVOScreen	B+
Power Support Crystal Film for iPod nano	B+
Power Support Crystal Film for iPod 5G	B+
Hewlett-Packard Printable Tattoos	B
MacSkinz Podskinz	B
Moshi iGlaze nano	B
Power Support Wheel Film	B
Shufflesome Stickers for iPod shuffle	B
Tatuz International Tatuz for iPod shuffle	B
Tunewear Poptune for iPod nano	B
Mobile Juice Shuffle Art	B-
Moshi/Aevoe iGlaze video	B-
RadTech Portectorz for Dock Connector	B-
Tunewear Poptune Stickers for iPod mini	B-
SkinEFX iPod Stickers	C+
Capdase SkinGuard Stickers for shuffle	C

Understanding our Ratings

Though we'd make a lot of companies happy if we only said nice things about products, we try to present as much of the iPod spectrum as we can: the good, the bad, and the ugly. By looking at the tables on the past three pages, you can get a sense of where we think specific add-ons rank relative to each other. Our letter grade Ratings below break down into excellent, good, okay, and bad marks, with two ratings (D- and F) reserved for products with serious or dangerous defects.

- A

A grades are awarded to only the very best products - ones that we **highly recommend**. Fewer than 5% of the products we've reviewed on the site since 2001 have received flat A grades - meaning "superb across the board" - down from 7.5% this time last year. An A- grade indicates one or two small deficiencies that limit a product's universal appeal. What about A+? Even the original iPod didn't receive an A+ grade from iLounge. We haven't awarded one yet, and may never do so.
- B

B+ and B grades are awarded to very good and good products - ones that we **recommend** to large but specific audiences. At the flat B level, we consider a product to be one that we would tell our friends are worth considering, with some modest caveats. A B- grade indicates a product that has a few medium to large issues that crimp its appeal, and qualifies for our **limited recommendation**. We recommend a B- product only to a niche of people who really need its functionality.
- C

C graded products are "okay" ones that **we neither recommend nor dislike**. They perform all of their stated functions acceptably, but may not be attractively designed, well thought out, or appropriately priced. A C+ grade indicates that the product was a little bit better than okay, but still not "good" or "recommendable." The C- grade indicates that the product was on the edge of being bad, and though it worked substantially as promised, possessed some serious design issues.
- D

D graded products are ones that we **actively disliked** for some reason. This doesn't happen often, and it has nothing to do with the manufacturer or vendor except for the choices made in designing and selling the product. Typically, the reason is that the product possessed such substantially below- average design, performance or pricing that it was nearly laughable by comparison to other available offerings.
- D-

Under iLounge's policy on defective and dangerous products, any product graded with a D- was **defective** in some substantial way when we tested it, or subsequently revealed to be defective based on substantial reader input or manufacturer admission. Since most of the products we review are from major manufacturers who test their products prior to shipments, relatively few products qualify for this rating. However, problem products continue to slip through the cracks, so be careful.
- F

F graded products were **potentially dangerous** when we tested them. Under our policy on defective and dangerous products, we only award a grade of F if a product contains a defect that could seriously damage itself, the attached iPod, or the purchaser. Examples of products that have received F grades include power chargers that do not properly regulate power going to the iPod's electronic components, and a stereo that could burst its batteries when connected to both battery and AC power. For obvious reasons, not many iPod accessories quality for F ratings.



iLounge **Photo and Art Galleries**

## Photo Contest iPods Everywhere Top Submissions

As one of two iLounge contests for this edition of The Free iPod Book, we encouraged readers to submit iPod photos in three locales: At Home, In Car, and On The Go. These were our top entries.



**iPod At Home**  
Robb Castaneda, Rhode Island  
Prize: Shure E500PTH Earphones



**iPod On The Go**  
Jeff Cheng, Hong Kong  
Prize: Shure E500PTH Earphones



**iPod In Car**  
Michael Phang, Canada  
Prize: Shure E500PTH Earphones

contest sponsored in part by

**SHURE**

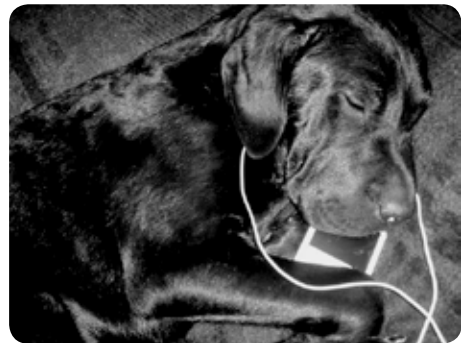


Other entries in our iPod In Car series ranged from eye-catching and fun to subtle and sophisticated. These are some of the more memorable ones we received.





Our iPod At Home and On The Go entries were an interesting bunch, but we didn't feel that many of them captured the essence of what we were looking for. These were some of our favorites.



**RADTECH™**  
Solutions that make sense



**AVConnection™**

- Connect color screen iPod to a TV or Monitor
- 1/8" mini-jack to RCA - stereo audio and video
- Cable length: 1.5m/60in



**Ice Creme®**

- Removes surface abrasions & scratches
- Perfect for both light and heavy damage
- Includes reusable Optex polishing cloths
- For iPod, iBook, TruBright displays and more



**Sleevez™**

- Optex Super80™ sleeve case for iPod
- The original control-through iPod sleeve
- Includes transparent display protection



**10% off your order with  
Promo Code LE66H** expires 9/30/06

**www.radtech.com**



Art Contest  
iPod 2010 Concept Art  
Top Submissions

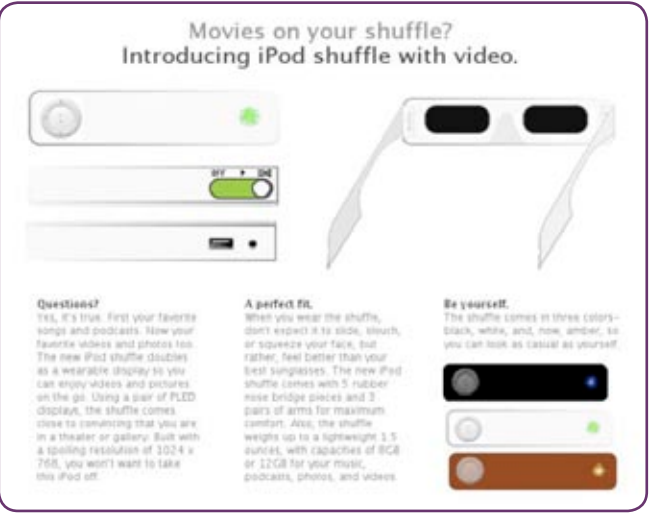
The second of our two contests challenged readers to consider what iPods would be like four years from now - not this year or next. Our favorite realistic, creative, and funny entries are on these pages.

**Most Realistic**  
John Pszeniczny,  
Maryland  
Overall Best Prize:  
Apple Mac mini and Shure  
E500PTH Earphones



**Most Creative**

Walter Alves de Andrade Segundo, Brazil  
Prize: Shure E500PTH Earphones



**Funniest Entry**  
Michael Alexander, New York  
Prize: Shure E500PTH Earphones

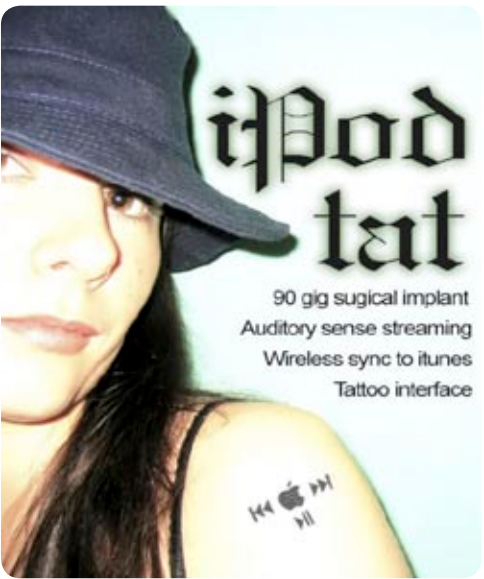
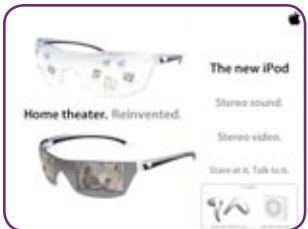
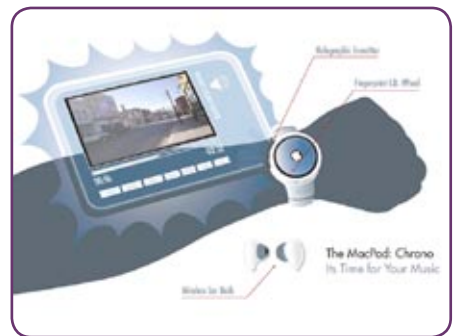
contest sponsored by  
**SHURE**

Honorable Mentions:  
Most Realistic





Honorable Mentions:  
Most Creative



Honorable Mentions:  
Funniest



# ALL THINGS ITUNES

OVER 125 TIPS

## GUIDE



### iPod & iTunes Trivia Questions

Want to test your knowledge of iPod + iTunes trivia? We've placed 30 questions in the pages that follow, many based on recent events in the Apple universe. Answers to all of them, and last Book's questions, can be found by hunting on the iLounge web site, or skipping to the answers page at the end of All Things iTunes.

Updated from last year's edition, the new All Things iTunes Guide boasts over 125 concise and fun tips meant to make your experience with Apple's digital music duo easier, faster, and better. As before, it's a full book, in digestible pieces.

Yes, it would have been easy to create a boring list of all of iTunes' features and walk through them like a manual. But no one wants to read another manual. So we focused on issues people ask us about all the time - including 15 of our top questions from **Ask iLounge** - and provided informal, jargon-free answers.

We started writing this guide with one benchmark: if a tip can't enhance the way you use the iPod and iTunes, it shouldn't be in here. Some of these tips may help make your experience more efficient, while others may show you completely new ways to use these great products. And some of them are basic, while others appeal to power users.

Our hope is that reading All Things iTunes will equip you with tips that you'll enjoy using whenever you play with iTunes. Maybe you'll even consider yourself a power user when you're done!



# Table of Contents

## Big Deal Tips: Start Here

Copy from your iPod to your Mac	158
Copy from your iPod to your PC	161
The importance of iTunes Preferences	108

## Art, Photo and Video Tips

Correct corrupt iPod album art	167
Delete Artwork from songs	116
Finding Artwork to add to songs, and more	116
Give presentations from an iPod	169
Pick a Video's Poster Frame	167
Ready your videos for the iPod	163
See videos and more in iTunes' bottom left corner	112
Tag TV Shows and Music Videos properly	165
Turn videos into songs	162

## Expanding iTunes' Power

Add PDFs to your Library	111
Control iTunes with Widgets: Mac & PC	139
Control iTunes with Widgets: Mac OS X 10.4+	140
Enhance iTunes with helpful AppleScripts: Mac	170
Enhance iTunes with helpful JavaScripts: PC	171
iTunes, AirTunes, and icons, oh my!	122
Password protecting your shared music	153
Podcasting: two Tabs and a microphone	128
Sharing your music	115
Take control of iTunes from the Dock or Tray	139
Use iTunes as an alarm clock	157

## Formats: Smart MP3, CD and DVD Tricks

Back up your music to DVD	156
Burning MP3 CDs	133
Choosing your song format	110
Export your songs to other devices	131
Joining Tracks	130
Set Tracks to remember where you left off, or slow down	149
Play songs on your iPod from other digital music stores	161
Splitting a song	147

## Improve Your iPod + iTunes Experience

Creating On-The-Go Playlists for editing in iTunes	113
Edit song info like a pro	145
Editing Tags	121
Evoke Front Row without an Apple Remote (Mac)	135
Find and delete duplicate songs	135
Multiple On-The-Go Playlists make iTunes easier	138
Pre-built Smart Playlists	151
Rate on iPod, synchronize with iTunes	125
Rate on the fly	139
Setting multiple Genres for a song	136
Smart Playlists	111
Sorting your music	123

## iTunes Music Store Tips

Continue interrupted iTunes Music Store downloads	171
Creating links to the iTunes Music Store	130
Cut impulse purchases at the iTunes Music Store	129
Kill the iTunes MiniStore	108
Make an iTunes Music Store wishlist	160
Review previous iTunes Music Store purchases	171
The iTunes Music Store's Power Search	136

## Just For Fun

Capturing the Visualizer	160
Control the volume with the scroll wheel on your mouse	138
Formatted versus unformatted space	153
Learn what's hot on the US charts	137
Make your own Celebrity Playlist with iMix	148
Print CD jewel case inserts and library listings	166
Roundup your favorite radio stations	150
So how big is YOUR library?	118
Use alternate visualizers in iTunes	172

## Listening and Parental Tips

Apply Equalizer settings to individual songs	133
Be a protective parent	162
Create your own Equalizer presets	137
Create your own stripped-down iPod interface for kids	175
Equalizers: the final frontier	132

Limit your iPod's and iTunes' output volume	173
Listen to your iPod through computer speakers	174
No more crappy previews on dial-up	159
Save your ears with Sound Check	154

## Look and Feel

Better viewing for bigger videos	117
Decoding those buttons	115
Get rid of Party Shuffle and Videos	113
Getting rid of the arrows	144
iTunes Mini Player	109
Make your iTunes window the perfect size (Mac)	133
Maximizing the Mini Player	109
Quicker window resizing (Mac)	124
Rename the Library	126
Show off your EQ	119
Switching chapters: the magical appearing button	120
Take control of the Visualizer	131
Tidy up iTunes' Source column	166
Time for a change	142
Windowed versus full-screen Visualizer	127

## Multiple Computers or Multiple iPods

Deauthorize all computers on an iTunes account	164
Deauthorize your old computer	148
Moving your iTunes music folder to a different drive	146
Multiple iPods, one computer	159
Sharing iTunes songs on multiple computers	146
Take your music with you (switching computers)	147
Use multiple separate iTunes libraries on one computer	164

## Power User Tips & Saving Time

Avoid the blank CD warning	145
Basic iTunes Shortcuts	114
Check/uncheck multiple tracks at once	169
Create a Playlist from the Browser	126
Dealing with your iTunes Phone	118
Delete Playlists without warning	114
Delete songs from within a playlist	168
Deleting your entire iTunes Library	154

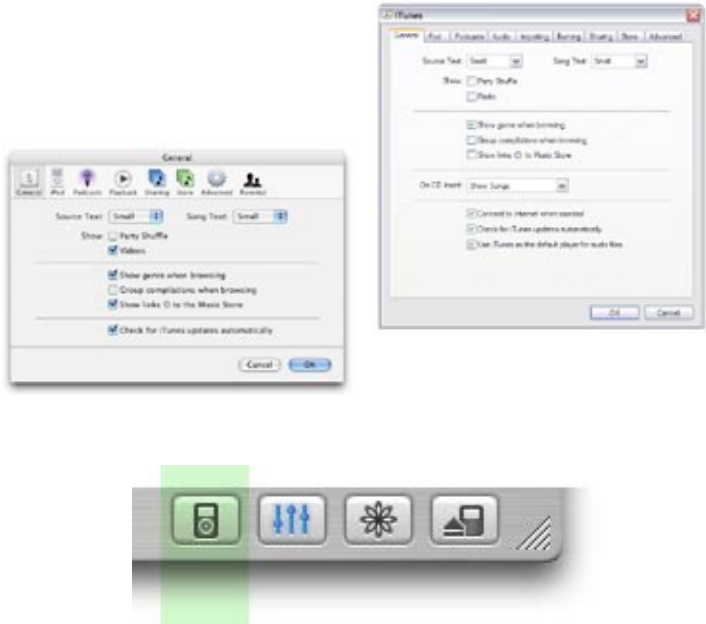
Ditch the battery icon on black-and-white iPods	150
Find out where a song is hangin'	143
Finding bad tags with Browse mode	156
Folders on a Disk Use mode iPod	125
iSync your iPod (Mac)	152
Keep Compilations together	168
Keep computer-deleted files on your iPod	144
Keep the peace between OS X and OS 9 (Mac)	155
Keep your iPod from auto-updating	134
Managing your Library with checkmarks	143
Manually managing song, podcast, and video transfers to and from your iPod	141
One letter answers	143
Open the iTunes (or a Playlist) in a new window	134
Play the songs you want with double Smart Playlists	174
Quick Playlists from selections	124
Quickly add songs from CDs to Playlists	141
Quickly clear searches	108
Quickly highlight the currently playing song	119
Quickly queue up a song in Party Shuffle	151
Recover your lost iPod's serial number (Mac)	142
Resetting the Play Count	138
See the exact play time	118
Show any song's location	158
Shuffle, a little less random (Smart Shuffle)	163
Special-click for Smart Playlist	119
Take manual control of contacts	127
Use Airport Express with other audio applications	165
Use an iPod with Mac OS 9	144



The importance of iTunes Preferences

Throughout these tips, the second most important screen in all of iTunes is the **Preferences** window. Because it wants to keep the main iTunes screen simple and easy, Apple hides almost all of iTunes' most powerful features under various "Tabs" in **Preferences**. To access **Preferences** on a PC, go to the top of the window, select **Edit**, and find **Preferences** near the bottom. You can also hold the Control key and hit the Comma key ( , ) to bring it up automatically. On a Mac, **Preferences** is under the **iTunes** menu option, or just hit Command and Comma.

There's one other way to get into **Preferences**, as well. When an iPod's connected to your computer, the collection of icons on the bottom right side of the iTunes window grows by one. The first icon, an iPod, will automatically bring up the **Preferences** window, highlighting the **iPod Tab** at the top. We'll explore all of the tabs in the sections that follow.



Quickly clear searches

The **Search** field, located in the upper right-hand corner of the iTunes window, is a great way to find music efficiently. Did you know there is a way to make the searching process even more efficient? Instead of highlighting the text in the Search field and then pressing Delete, all you need to do is click the little grey "X" button on the right side of the field. This clears whatever text is in the field, allowing you to quickly return to your full Library view or start another search.



Kill the iTunes MiniStore

It's incredibly annoying - thank Apple's marketing department for the iTunes MiniStore, a big blue bar with music purchase recommendations that appears by default at the bottom of your Library. Inactive unless you press the button,

Initially, it wasn't obvious how to turn it off, but the new Hide the MiniStore button (indicated with the black arrow in this photo) will shut it down in a flash.



iTunes Mini Player

You've heard of the iPod mini and Mac mini - this is iTunes Mini. If you're tight on screen real estate, you can shrink iTunes down two sizes. On a Mac, click the **green zoom control button** in the top-left corner of the application. On a PC, hit **Control-M**. Gone are your Source and Song lists, replaced with a small control window with only Play/Pause, Next/Fast Forward and Previous/Rewind buttons, a volume slider and a status display.

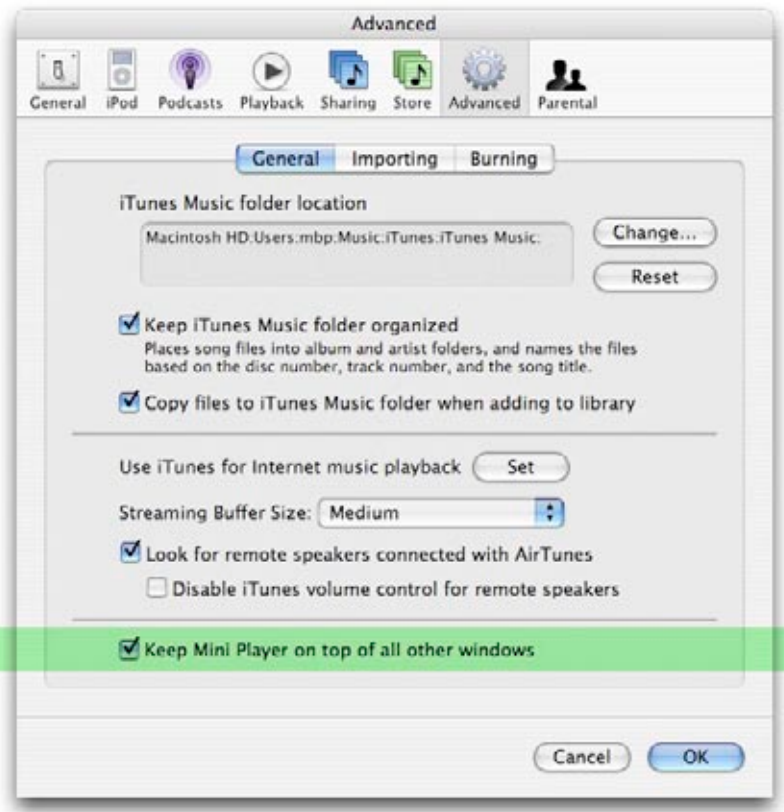


And if the Tunes Mini Player isn't small enough for you, you can go smaller. Just **click and drag the bottom-right edge** of the iTunes mini window a tad to the left and you will be greeted by this even smaller, screenless version of iTunes Mini - we'd call it iTunes Shuffle, but it lacks the same-named iPod's shuffle feature. It hasn't changed much from version to version of iTunes, remaining the simplest way to access your music library



Maximizing the Mini Player

If you like the functionality of iTunes Mini, but hate digging through open windows to find your little pal, this tip is for you. There is an option buried deep within iTunes that keeps iTunes on top of other windows. Go to the **Preferences** (iTunes > **Preferences** on Mac, Edit > **Preferences** on PC) window and select the **Advanced Tab**. Make sure you're in the **General** section. Then, if you look at the bottom of the window, you'll see a check box setting for **Keep Mini Player on top of all other windows**. Check this, and you'll never have to go looking for your iTunes controls again.



- 1 Which major iTunes milestone was announced on February 23rd, 2006?
- A. 3 million songs available
  - B. 1 billion songs sold
  - C. Videos for sale
  - D. 90% market share



Choosing your song format

You already know that iTunes is a digital jukebox - but did you know that iTunes can play different formats of music? This tip provides detailed recommendations on the right format to use for converting your CDs.

Since April of 2003, the Advanced Audio Codec (AAC for short, part of the MPEG-4 compression standard) has been Apple's default for encoding music with iTunes. Other options are still available under the **Preferences** window, under the **Advanced Tab**, under **Importing**. Apart from AAC, you can also choose MP3, AIFF, WAV, and Apple Lossless. While you're on this screen, we also recommend unchecking **Play songs while importing**, due to its adverse affect on importing speed - CD rips will take 25-50 times longer, depending on your CD drive.

Different formats have different benefits, so we discuss them all below. For reference purposes, we'll show you the file size of U2's "Vertigo" encoded in each format, at our recommended settings.



**MP3** – Recommended setting: Higher Quality (192 kbps). MP3 is the most popular of the compressed music formats, but it's old, and requires more disk space to get equal sound quality compared to AAC. However, unlike AAC, it is compatible with most non-iPod music players, and is also compatible with virtually all home and car stereos that natively support playback of compressed digital music. We recommend MP3 if you are concerned with compatibility with various players, and aren't worried about storage size. Vertigo size: 4.5MB.

**AAC** – Recommended setting: at least High Quality (128 kbps). This is the same quality and format that Apple uses for songs purchased from the iTunes Music Store. However, the iPod is the only major portable music player it will work with, and it's currently incompatible with many home stereo conduits such as TiVo's Home Media option. If you've gone iPod and iTunes, plan never to switch, and want small files, use this format because of its small size and its quality. Otherwise, go with MP3. Vertigo size: 3.1MB.

**AIFF** – Recommended setting: Automatic. AIFF is an uncompressed format, so it produces extremely large but detailed files. It was developed by Apple, and is compatible with most iPods (except the iPod shuffle), but don't expect other music players to support it. Moreover, Apple's newer Lossless Codec sounds just the same and consumes less space, so we really don't have any reason to recommend it. Vertigo size: 32.8MB.

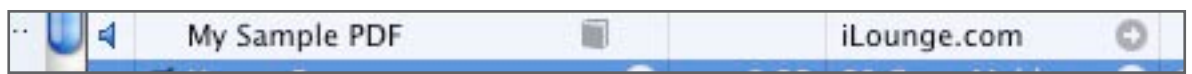
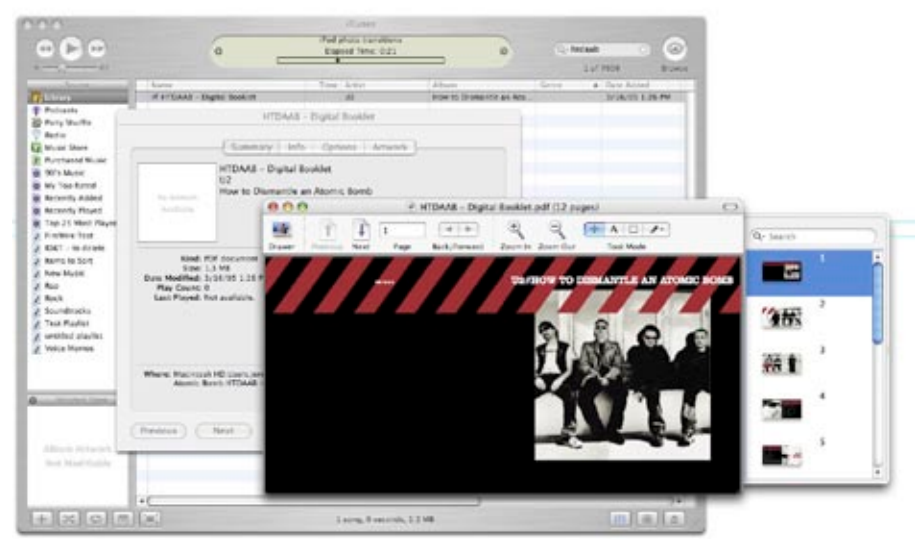
**WAV** – Recommended setting: Automatic. WAV is another uncompressed format, but was developed by Microsoft. It produces files comparable in quality and size to AIFF, but they play on more devices. Consider WAV only if you need literally perfect CD rips and will use them on non-Apple products. Vertigo size: 32.8MB.

**Apple Lossless** – Recommended setting: Automatic. Apple Lossless Codec was introduced by Apple in 2004. It provides quality similar to AIFF and WAV, but the files it produces are about 2/3 the size of AIFF or WAV. It is compatible only with Apple products. Use this if you are really concerned about quality and aren't worried about storage size. Vertigo size: 23.6MB.

Ultimately, the choice is up to you. We feel safest recommending the MP3 format, because it's close to future-proof: almost every device on the market, iPods included, supports it. MP3 format files at 192-224 kbps are similarly close to future-proof, since they'll sound good no matter what hardware, software, or accessories you decide to use in the future. But many people use 128kbps MP3s because they sound fine through Apple's packed-in earbuds, and because they take up less space than larger files. Who uses AIFF, WAV, or Apple Lossless? Relatively few people; those who are obsessed with audio quality and have sophisticated speakers or headphones (typically \$400 and up) capable of clearly showing imperfections in compressed audio.

Add PDFs to your Library

Starting with iTunes 4.7, Apple enabled iTunes to store Adobe PDF documents - the same digital document format you're reading right now. While Apple uses the PDF format to create the "Digital Booklets" it sells with albums, you can add any PDF document you want into iTunes by **dragging and dropping it from your PC or Mac's desktop**. Double-clicking on it in iTunes will open a separate viewer program. PDFs are indicated in your library with a book icon, and as of the date of publication of this Book have no way to play back on an iPod.



Smart Playlists

Smart Playlists are one of the best features in iTunes, especially if you have a large library of music. Instead of forcing you to sift through and manually choose songs, Smart Playlists let you choose conditions for the automatic selection of songs, and also allow you to limit their size to a certain number of songs or storage space. These conditions can be combined to create interesting mixes of songs, or to target a specific type of song. By default, iTunes comes with five pre-made Smart Playlists - 90's Music, My Top Rated, Recently Added, Recently Played, and Top 25 Most Played. To get specifics on these, go to the top of your screen on Mac or window in Windows, and find **File**. Pick **Get Info**, or use the Mac Command-I keyboard shortcut, or PC Control-I keyboard shortcut.

Here's a practical example of how a Smart Playlist can be built. You're throwing a 60's-themed party from 7PM-11PM, and only want good songs that are relatively short and upbeat. You could pick all these by songs by hand and try to make sure the Playlist is about four hours long, or you could take three minutes to set up a Smart Playlist to do it for you. Here are the steps:

1. Go back to **File** and choose **New Smart Playlist** (or use the Option-Command-N Mac / Control-Alt-N PC shortcut).
2. Start by setting the first parameter to **Year**, and select a range of 1960 to 1969.
3. Click the + button to add another parameter.
4. Set this new parameter to **My Rating**, and select a range of 4 stars to 5 stars.
5. Click the + button once more.
6. Set this last parameter to **Time**, and select a range of 2:00 to 4:00.
7. To limit the time, **click the first box next to the Limit parameter**, change the songs tag to **time**, and enter 4 hours.

If done correctly, your screen should look like the example on the next page.

continued

**2** Rockbox, replacement firmware now for iPods, was originally for what competing player?  
A. Cowon iAudio X5 B. Archos Jukebox C. iRiver H100 D. Creative Nomad Jukebox





Not only is this a quick and easy way to create specific Playlists, but the Playlist remains dynamic - meaning that it will automatically update itself as you add more music to your Library and edit your ratings. You can use these parameters to create all kinds of custom Playlists, and they're a great tool for selecting content to go onto your iPod. The only hitch: you'll need to have properly tagged and rated music, so do your best.

See videos and more in iTunes' bottom left corner

If you've read the earlier tutorials in this Book, you already know that you can add album artwork to iTunes for viewing on color-screened iPods and nanos. But the latest versions of iTunes are actually capable of more.

If the bottom left of your iTunes window is nothing more than the bottom of your Source list, click the **Show Artwork/Videos** button - fourth from the left - or the use the Mac Command-G / PC Control-G keyboard shortcut. A small square window will appear.

If you've downloaded a video from Apple, or imported your own video into iTunes, it can play in this spot - go to iTunes' **Preferences** window, **Playback** Tab, pick **Play Videos: In The Main Window**, and click **OK**. Any video clip in your library will play here; clicking on the video will open up a larger playback window on your screen.

Note: if your library only contains audio files, this window will show album artwork or nothing at all. You can always close the window by clicking on the **Hide Artwork/Videos** button, fourth from the left.



Creating On-The-Go Playlists for editing in iTunes

All screened iPods since the third-generation iPod can create their own Playlists. They're called On-The-Go Playlists, a feature perfect for people who don't have time to create Playlists when they're using their computers, but have time to use their iPods.

To add any song to your On-The-Go Playlist, simply scroll to the song you want and hold the iPod's center Action button until the song flashes. This method also works for adding entire Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Composers, and Audiobooks to the On-The-Go list.

You can find your On-The-Go Playlist by navigating to **Music > Playlists > On-The-Go** on your iPod, and can even listen to it while you continue to add songs. To delete a song from your On-The-Go Playlist, **highlight the song** while viewing the list, then **press and hold Select** until the song flashes. When you release the Select button, the song will be deleted. To clear the whole list, scroll to its bottom and select **Clear Playlists**. This next screen gives you a last chance to hit **Cancel** or **Clear Playlist** to go ahead and finish the deed. But keep your imperfect lists - you can open them later in iTunes and edit them to perfection. Make sure to rename them for easier reference.



Get rid of Party Shuffle and Videos

If you don't ever use Party Shuffle or the Videos sub-libraries in iTunes, you can easily remove them from your Source List. Just go to the **Preferences** window and **deselect Party Shuffle** and **Videos** in the **General** Tab. Doing so will eliminate clutter, especially for Party Shuffle, a feature of iTunes that doesn't get used very often. If you want to add either or both back, just go back to the **Preferences** window.



3

Which language is NOT included as a menu option in the current fifth-generation iPod?  
A. Hungarian B. Czech C. Romanian D. Finnish



Basic iTunes shortcuts

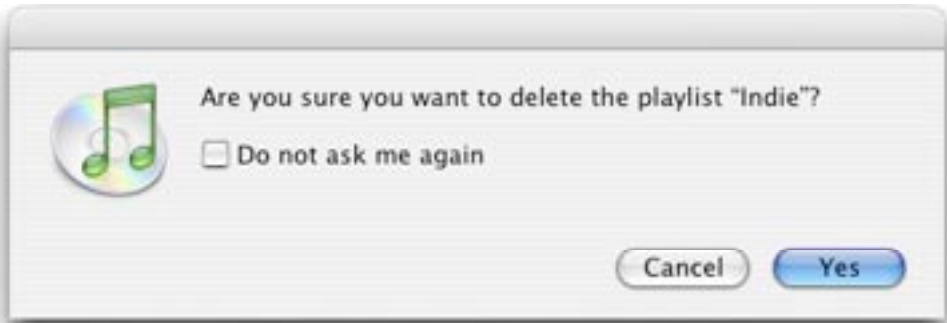
Call them geeky, but if you want to save time, you'll find these keyboard shortcuts handy. Insanely great things can be accomplished at lightning speed if you remember a few easy commands.

Action	PC Keyboard	Mac Keyboard
Play or Pause song	Space Bar	Space Bar
Play next song	Control + Right Arrow	Command + Right Arrow
Play previous song	Control + Left Arrow	Command + Left Arrow
Increase the volume	Control + Up Arrow	Command + Up Arrow
Lower the volume	Control + Down Arrow	Command + Down Arrow
Mute song	Control + Alt + Down Arrow	Command + Option + Down Arrow
Eject a CD	Control + E	Command + E
Fast-Forward	Control + Alt + Right Arrow	Command + Option + Right Arrow
Rewind	Control + Alt + Left Arrow	Command + Option + Left Arrow
Open iTunes preferences	Control + Comma ( , )	Command + Comma ( , )
Quit iTunes	Control + W	Command + Q
Minimize iTunes window to the Dock	Control + M	Command + M
Show or hide Artist and Album columns	Control + B	Command + B
View Visualizer window	Control + T	Command + T
Show iTunes + Music Store Help	Control + ?	Command + ?

Delete Playlists without warning

If you create and remove Playlists constantly, you'll find this tip handy. When you try to delete a Playlist, an annoying dialog box pops up asking you if you're sure you want to delete the Playlist. You could select the "Do not ask me again" option - our preference - but novice users will find that this isn't easy to undo later.

An alternative is to bypass the warning altogether. Highlight the Playlist, then press **Control-Delete** on the PC or **Command-Delete** on the Mac. A harder-core solution is to use **Alt-Delete** on the PC or **Option-Delete** on the Mac to remove the selected Playlist and delete all of the songs it contains from your library. You'll thank us when you've tested this on your Backstreet Boys collection.

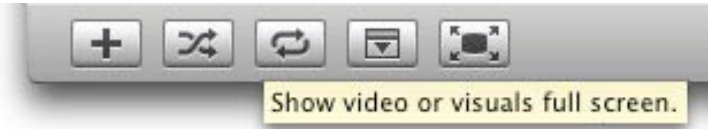


4 Which of the following Motorola phones was never shipped with the iTunes Client?  
A. ROKR E1 B. ROKR E2 C. SLVR L7 D. RAZR V3i

Decoding those buttons

They sit there, staring at you, taunting you with their mysterious icons. What do they do? Why are they there?

The first button adds a Playlist to your Source list. Next activates Shuffle playback mode. The third turns Repeat Playlist on, or Repeat One Song (shown) if you press twice. Fourth opens and closes the Album Artwork and Video window. The fifth toggles Videos between full screen and windowed modes. Hold your cursor over any of them, and an explanation will appear in a little yellow box.



Sharing your music

Beginning with version 4.0, iTunes added an easy way to share music with others on your network. iTunes searches for shared music by default, but you must be proactive to share your own. To let other computers share your music, go to the **Preferences** window, and click the **Sharing** Tab. Then select the **Share my music** checkbox and you're off and running.



This feature is particularly useful if you have more than one computer at home, but want access to your music no matter which one you're using. Note that there is a way to Password protect your music - we'll look at it later - and also that your music is streamed to computers sharing your music. No files are copied over.



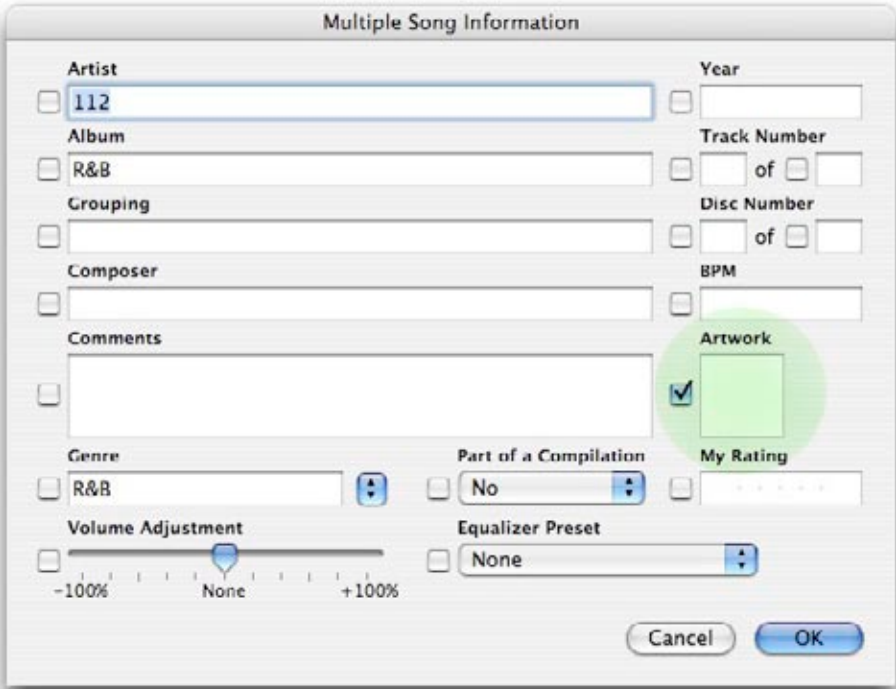
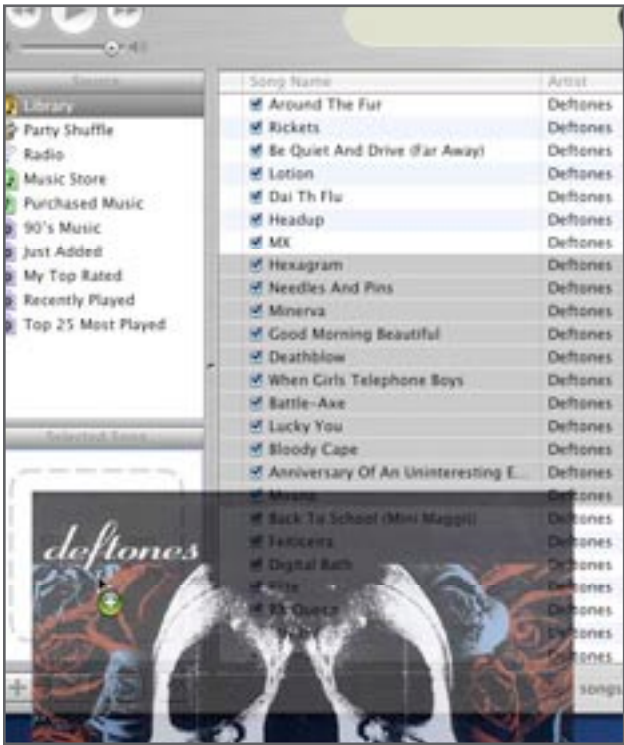
Finding Artwork to add to songs, and more

Elsewhere in the Book, we explained how to add Album Artwork to your iTunes collection, but we didn't tell you where to look for it. Assuming you don't have a scanner or the ability to digitally photograph the album covers you own, we recommend Amazon.com, Walmart.com, and Google.com/images as places you can search by album name and artist.

Once you have found and saved your picture, you can add it to a whole CD's worth of songs. **Select all of the tracks in iTunes before dragging the cover over to the bottom left of the screen.** You can also copy and paste images from your clipboard.

Delete Artwork from songs

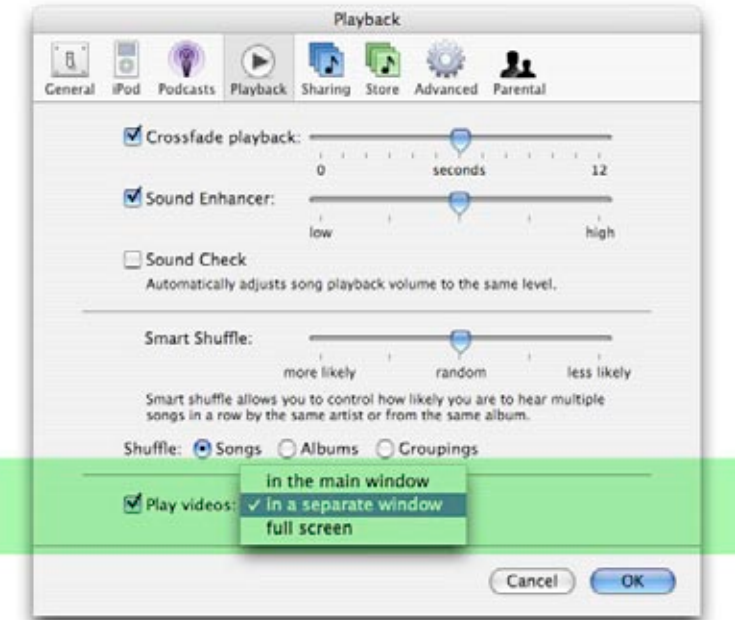
Adding Album Artwork (see previous tip) increases the file size of songs. If you're running low on space on your iPod, you might want to trash a cover from a single track. press **Control-I** on your PC / **Command-I** on your Mac, and find the **Artwork** box. Click on the Artwork once and hit **Delete**. To delete the Artwork from a group of songs, **select them**, press **Control-I** on your PC / **Command-I** on your Mac, and put a **check mark in the empty Artwork checkbox** in the right side of the Song Information window. Hit **OK** and you'll be Artwork-free. Just be careful - it'll take time to replace.



Better viewing for bigger videos

So the tiny little window in the bottom left of the screen isn't your favorite place for videos? Fair enough. Thankfully Apple agrees that a tiny screen isn't the only way movies should be enjoyed.

If you go into iTunes **Preferences**, then the **Playback Tab**, you'll see an option called **Play videos**: with three choices. **Selecting in the main window** squeezes videos into the bottom left corner. **In a separate window** creates an iTunes viewer - based on the QuickTime movie player - that you can move wherever you want on the screen. Finally, picking **full screen** will scale the video up to take up your entire monitor. Depending on the quality of what you've selected, it might not look great when magnified.



5 How long does Apple claim the iPod nano's battery lasts?  
A. 8 Hours B. 10 Hours C. 12 Hours D. 14 Hours



Dealing with your iTunes Phone

In Version 1.0 of The Free iPod Book, iTunes Phones were just a rumor, but today, there are three such wireless phones sold in various countries: ROKR, SLVR, and RAZR V3i. Connecting any of them to your computer with a USB cable will bring up a welcome screen in iTunes, and enable you to choose settings from a special ninth **Preferences Tab: Phone**.

Because they're capped at 100 songs by Apple, iTunes treats iTunes Phones almost exactly like a similarly limited iPod shuffle: you're able to use Autofill to randomly dump songs onto the phone, allocate its 512MB of storage space partially to songs or data, and convert songs automatically into small, 128kbps AAC tracks that consume less space. The only non-shuffle benefit is the ability to turn album artwork on or off; you'll see tiny, iPod nano-style album art if it's turned on. You'd might as well keep it on.

If you're not interested in using Autofill, dropping files onto the phone is just like using an iPod: select files from your library, and drag them over to the phone icon in your Source list. Simple, eh?

So how big is YOUR Library?

iTunes doesn't obsess much over numbers, but it does have one tiny little display that's worth checking out. If you look at the bottom center of its window, you'll notice three numbers: Number of Songs, Time, and Storage Space used (MB or GB).

If you switch between your Library and a Playlist, you'll notice that the numbers change - the window always shows you totals for whatever portion of your collection you're viewing.

See the exact play time

It's not advertised heavily, but there is a way to change the Time display. By simply **clicking on the bottom bar**, you can toggle between an abbreviated Time (1.1 hours, in our example), or Detailed Time (1:08:15 total time). This can be extremely helpful when making Playlists that need to be an exact length, such as Playlists meant for CD burning.



7606 songs, 22 days, 36.24 GB

16 songs, 1.1 hours, 70.8 MB

songs, 1:08:15 total time,

Special click for Smart Playlist

If you're a power user, you usually create Smart Playlists instead of normal ones. And you already know that iTunes gives you an easy-to-use button to create normal Playlists (located at the bottom of the Source list). But did you know you can use this same button to create Smart Playlists? By **holding Option on a Mac or Shift on a PC** when going for this button, the plus symbol changes to a gear symbol. **Clicking while holding down Option or Shift** then brings up the window for you to choose the conditions for your new Smart Playlist.



Show off your EQ

You've seen the black and white Apple logo that changes to track information when you play a song. Ever wondered what **that little circle with the triangle inside** did? Not much, but click it and see. Go ahead. We're waiting. Don't want to? Okay. Clicking the button just switches the status display from song/artist/album and elapsed time to a small digital EQ meter. Be sure to share this tip with your friends.

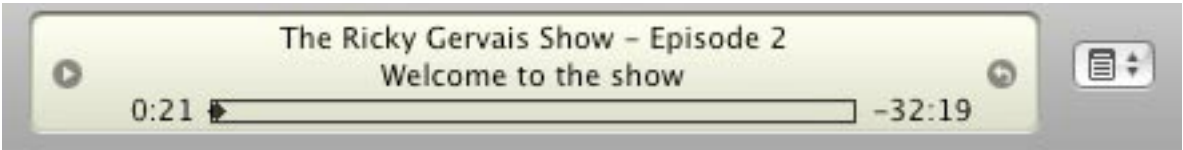


Quickly highlight the currently playing song

There are times when you'll be too mired in a search for Playlist-worthy songs to want to hunt down the song you're currently hearing. It turns out that you can always find the song you're listening to at any given moment by hitting a set of two keys at once. **PC users can hit Control-L, while Mac users should hit Command-L**. The playing song will appear in your window, highlighted, and ready for you to place wherever you desire.

1868	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ostriches & Chirping
1869	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Twilight
1870	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Passing Feeling
1871	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Last Hour
1872	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Shooting Star
1873	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Memory Lane





Switching Chapters: the magical appearing button

“Wait a second. What’s that? I’ve never seen that before.” If you’ve never listened to an audiobook, you’ve probably never seen **that little button on your iTunes window before**. It’s the Chapter button, and typically enables you to move from section to section of an extended audio program. There’s no need for it in songs (unless you’re listening to medleys), but it’s sure handy to skip to a specific spot in a book.

Now other sorts of iPod files are taking advantage of Chapters, as well. Many podcasts are using the Chapter feature to include photographic or artistic narration for their sections. In the Ricky Gervais podcast, each chapter specifies a segment of the show; in city guides distributed by Podguides.net, each picture and chapter is for a different stop on the walking tour, so you can see what you’re supposed to be seeing when you’re walking - ahead of time if you’re using iTunes and a black-and-white iPod, or during the walk if you have a color-screened iPod. We can’t wait to see what people do next with this great feature - particularly on future iPods.



Editing Tags

Having accurate Tags for your songs is key to getting the most from iTunes. You probably got most of them from iTunes, which used an Internet service called the CDDb to come as close as possible to the right details. But what do you do if the Tags from the CDDb aren’t correct, or if they aren’t there at all? And you might be asking, “Exactly what are these Tags and how do they work?” Fear not, all will be answered here.

ID3 Tags are a block of information in an audio file that describes the audio’s contents. You can edit the Tags shown in the Library window by simply clicking on the text and entering whatever you want.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aquarius/Let the Sunshine I...	4:49	The 5th Dimension	The Age of Aquarius	Pop
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Assistant Principal's Big Day	2:21	Adam Sandler	They're All Gonna Laugh at You!	Comedy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Buffoon and the Dean o...	2:15	Adam Sandler & Conan O'Brien	They're All Gonna Laugh at You!	Comedy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buddy	2:13	Adam Sandler	They're All Gonna Laugh at You!	Comedy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Longest Pee	2:15	Adam Sandler	They're All Gonna Laugh at You!	Comedy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Food Innuendo Guy	2:27	Adam Sandler	They're All Gonna Laugh at You!	Comedy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Beating of a High Scho...	0:32	Adam Sandler	They're All Gonna Laugh at You!	Comedy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Right Field	3:12	Adam Sandler	They're All Gonna Laugh at You!	Comedy

Since you’ll often prefer to change more than one Tag for a song, there is a menu for just that purpose. It can be accessed in iTunes by selecting a song and selecting **File > Get Info** from the menu or using the Mac’s Command-I or PC’s Control-I keyboard shortcut. Once here, you need to select the **Info Tab**. Your window should then look something like this:





From here, you can change as many Tags as you need. But it can take a while to edit songs one by one, so if you need to change Tags for multiple songs at once, just **select the songs you want to change** and go through the same steps above (minus clicking the **Info Tab**) to bring up the window. It will look like this:



This is a simple way to fix problems such as a misspelled Album Tag or Artist or to add the Year - if missing.

iTunes, AirTunes, and icons, oh my!

Notice something different between this rack of bottom right corner icons and the ones on your version of iTunes? That little **Speakers** box only appears when you're using Apple's AirPort Express (\$129), a small white wireless device that - amongst other things - lets you pump high-fidelity versions of iTunes music directly into a home stereo, using analog or optical output.

Apple calls this feature **AirTunes**, and assuming that you have more than one pair of speakers connected to iTunes, you can control which speakers are hearing iTunes at a given moment. Recently, Apple has added a feature: if you have multiple AirPort Express units connected to different sets of speakers, you can broadcast the same iTunes song to more than one speaker set at the same time.



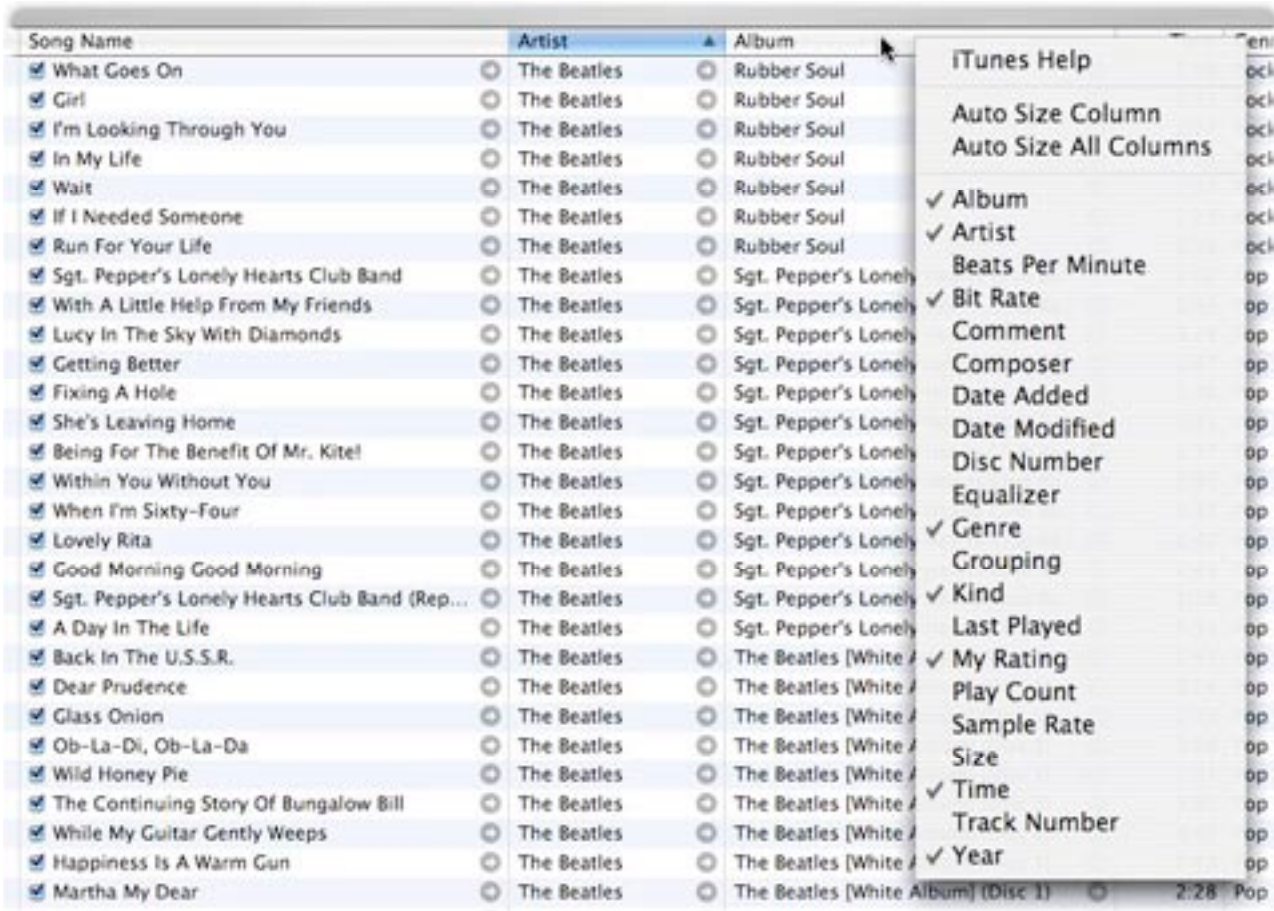
The other buttons? On the first diagram, the first icon (sliders) brings up the Equalizer, which we'll look at in a bit. Next is the Visualizer - ditto on that. And third is an eject button. It'll open your Mac or PC's CD/DVD drives so you can insert a CD, and then close them with a second button press. If you plug an iPod into your computer, an iPod icon appears to the left of these three - that brings up the **Preferences** window. And the eject icon becomes an iPod eject button instead. If the iTunes MiniStore hasn't been deactivated (see tip "Kill the iTunes MiniStore"), it will appear as another button here.

Sorting your music

iTunes is a music player first and foremost, but it also acts as one of the best tools for sorting and finding your music. By default, iTunes sorts your music by Artist, but you can change this simply by **clicking on the top of one of the other columns** - by default they are Song Name, Time, Artist, Album, Genre, My Rating, and Play Count.

Song Name	Time	Artist	Album	Genre	My Rating	Play Count
Ministry Of Sound 1	48:12	ATB	Ministry Of Sound	Trance	★★★	
Party Mix 2k3 NYE (Party931)	52:30	Dj Tiesto	Party Mix 2k3 NYE (Party931)	Trance		
Ministry Of Sound	52:55	Mj Cole	Ministry Of Sound			1
Hybrid - Ministry Of Sound	53:11	Hybrid	Ministry Of Sound	Trance	★★★	
Hybrid - Live At Cham Jam	54:35	Hybrid	Live At Cham Jam	Trance		
Partynight Part 2 (Radio 538)	55:39	Paul Oakenfold	Partynight (Radio 538) 04.06.2003	Trance	★★★	

You can rearrange these by **clicking their headings and dragging them right or left**, and you can add or remove them by Right Mouse Button-clicking (or Mac Control-clicking) in the heading bar.



As you can see above, you can customize this view to your listening style by adding as many sorting columns as you'd like. This is just one way iTunes' flexibility lets you enjoy your music the way you want.

One note: for whatever reason, Apple wants you to keep Song Name on the left. Although the columns can be shuffled around, the Song Name column is not movable. We're still keeping our fingers crossed for an "Artist column first" option.



Quick Playlists from selections

If you have several songs selected and need to make a Playlist from them, simply select **File > New Playlist From Selection** or use the PC Shift-Control-N or Mac Shift-Command-N keyboard shortcut. All the songs you had selected will appear in a new Playlist, ready for you to give it a name.

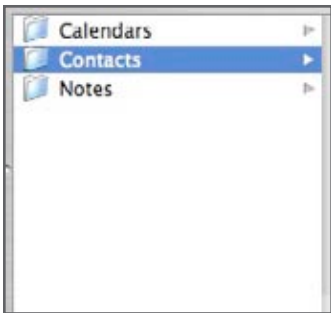
Quicker window resizing (Mac)

If you have a slower Macintosh, or if you have many applications open at once, you may notice a bit of stuttering when trying to resize the iTunes window. Fortunately, Apple realized this can be an issue and offers an easy workaround. By **holding the Mac's Command key** when you **click in the lower right-hand corner** to resize, you will be dragging an outline of the window, not the window itself. Once the outline is the size you need, let go and the window will appear resized inside the outline.

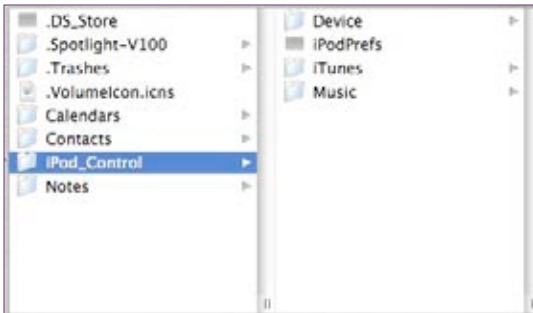


Folders on a Disk Use mode iPod

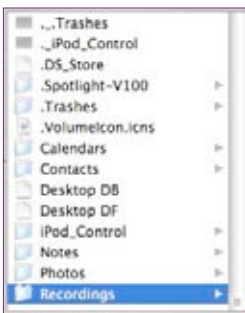
You already know about Enabling Disk Use from earlier in this Guide. But do you know what folders you'll find on an iPod with Disk Use enabled?



Regular iPod



Regular iPod with Hidden Files Shown



Color iPod

You should expect to see the **same three folders** on screened iPods: **Calendars**, **Contacts**, and **Notes**. These folders allow you to drop in your own data if you want, but as we explained earlier in the Guide, there are programs that do a better job of processing files for you. The iPod reads ICS (Apple iCal) and VCS (vCalendar) format calendar data, VCF (vCard) format Contacts, and TXT (text) format Notes. Notes can contain HTML-format links to other notes and very limited styling, but nothing sophisticated. There's also at least one hidden folder on the iPod called iPod\_Control, containing your iTunes library and preference files. Don't play with the contents of this folder - let our recommended third-party software programs handle the lifting for you. Other files shown above are Mac OS X data you don't need to worry about.

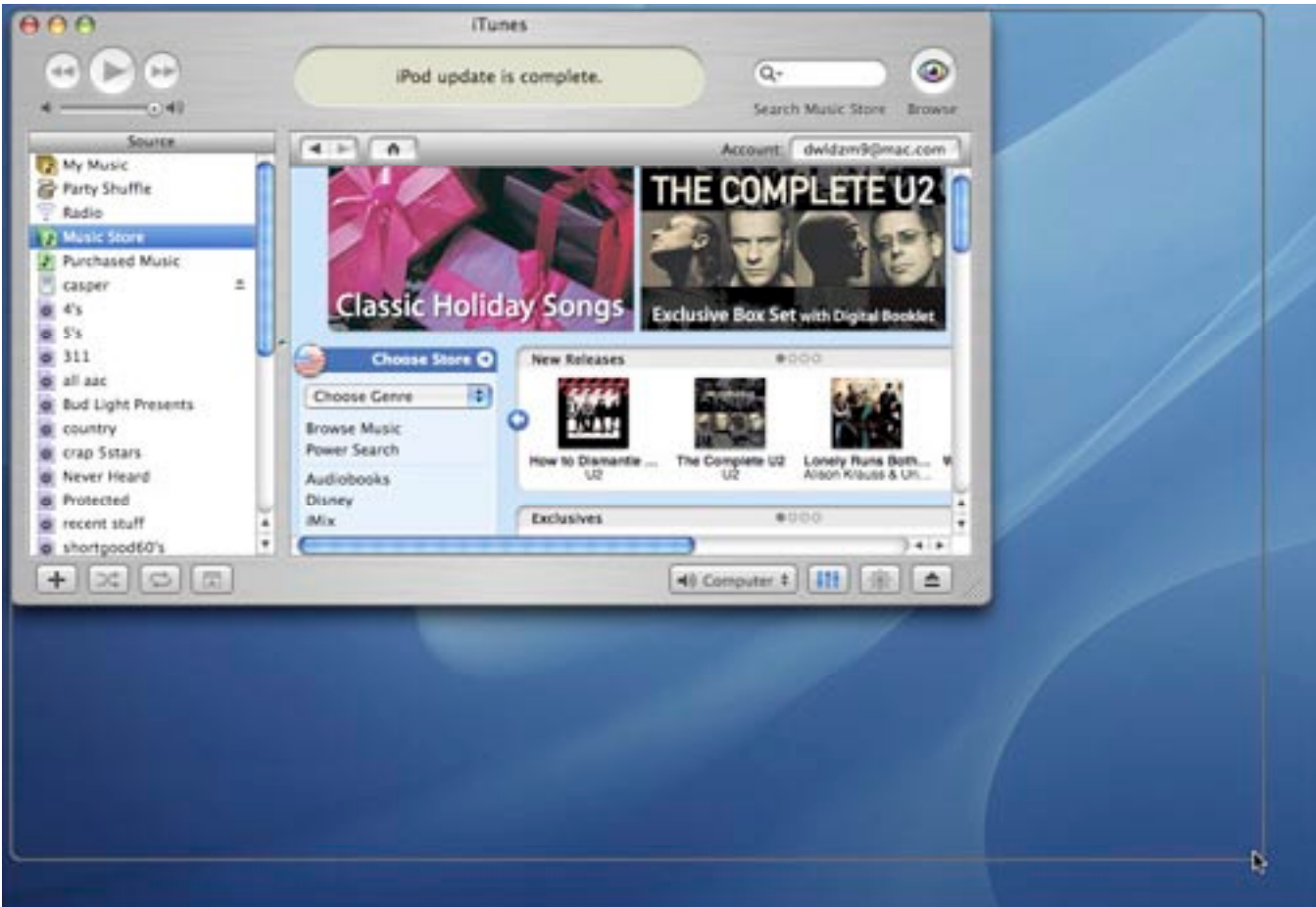
Color iPods may also have additional folders. A folder called **DCIM** holds digital photographs transferred to the iPod from a device such as Apple's iPod Camera Connector. Another folder, **Photos**, will appear if you use iTunes to synchronize photographs for display on the iPod's screen. And a folder called **Recordings** can store audio recordings made with devices such as Griffin's iTalk and Belkin's TuneTalk; this folder name is the same for newer, Dock Connector recorders too.

Of course, you can create your own folders on the iPod, too - that's the point of Disk Use mode. Just don't delete anything you find in the ones up here. And the iPod shuffle? No visible folders. Fill it however you like.

Rate on iPod, synchronize with iTunes

Rating songs in iTunes is a great way to help organize your music, but it's even better to rate songs directly from your iPod. **While playing a song, click the center button twice** (three times for color iPods) to access the rating screen. **Rotate the wheel clockwise** to raise the rating and **counter-clockwise** to lower it. Once you have the rating you want, **click the center button once more** to return to the Now Playing screen.

When you reconnect your iPod to your computer, the ratings you changed on the iPod will transfer into iTunes. This method really helps out Playlists such as the default My Top Rated, and can help you in your quest to make sure so-so music doesn't play unless specifically requested. You can change the ratings in iTunes at any time.





Create a Playlist from the Browser

If you're trying to quickly make a Playlist containing all the songs from an Artist or Genre, open the Browser (**Edit > Show Browser** or PC Control-B / Mac Command-B). Then **select the Artist or Genre you want**, and **drag it to an open area in the Source list**. You'll have a Playlist containing all of the songs in the Genre or by that Artist. Remember: if won't automatically update itself, so take the time later to create a Smart Playlist.



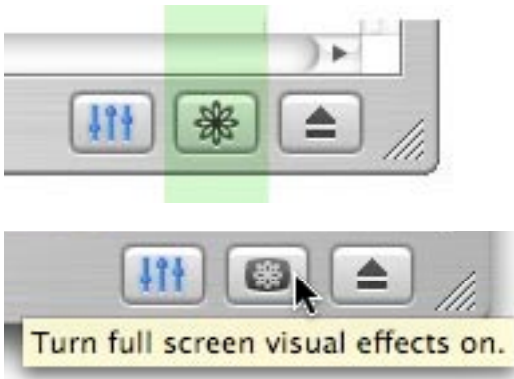
Rename the Library

Although almost all literature on iTunes refers to your music as your "Library" - but it doesn't have to be named that. In fact, you can name it pretty much anything you want. To change the name of the Library, all you have to do is **click on the name and make sure the type box comes up around it**. And you can actually rename any of the items in the Source list except "Party Shuffle," "Podcasts," "Radio," and "Music Store."



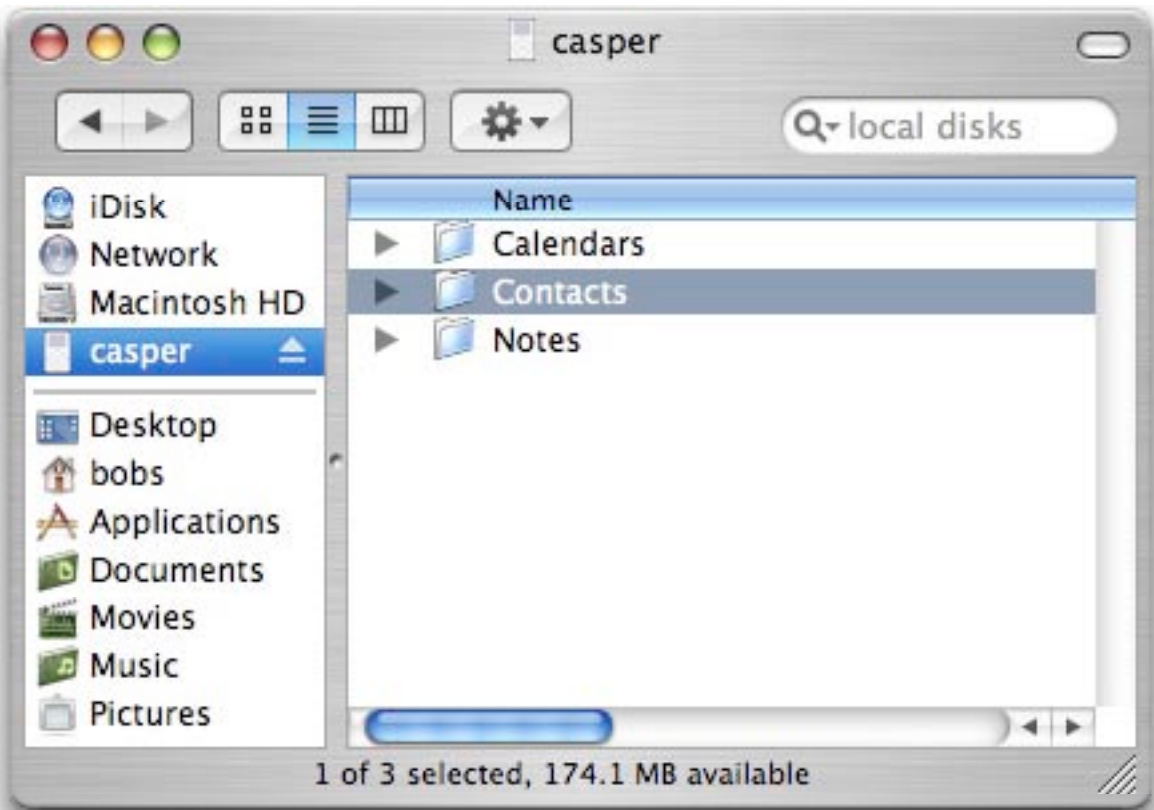
Windowed versus full screen Visualizer

We've already mentioned the buttons found on the right bottom of the iTunes screen. The one in the center here is the weird one. It looks like someone's splitting an atom, and Apple's not planning to add that feature to the iPod until at least 2008. Turns out that it's the **Visualizer button**. If you click on it, iTunes will show you some seriously cool fluid art in a window while your music plays. **Hold Option on a Mac or Shift on a PC** when you move towards the button, and it will change from a black flower-like symbol to the same symbol reversed out of a black screen. **Clicking while still holding Option** will send you straight to Full Screen Visualizer mode. Hitting Command-F on Mac or Control-F on a PC will flip the default setting from windowed to full-screen.



Take manual control of contacts

Your iPod is made for playing music, and it does so exceptionally well. It's also handy to have your contact information on it, and you can use the programs we've recommended to do that. But if you feel the need to copy or make a manual change to the contacts on the iPod, don't worry - there's a way. First off, you need to have **Disk Use enabled** on your iPod. Then simply **navigate to the Contacts folder** on your iPod and **remove or add any contacts** (in VCF, vCard format) that you see fit. Most programs export into VCF format. Don't forget to eject the iPod before disconnecting it, since it will be in Disk Use mode.



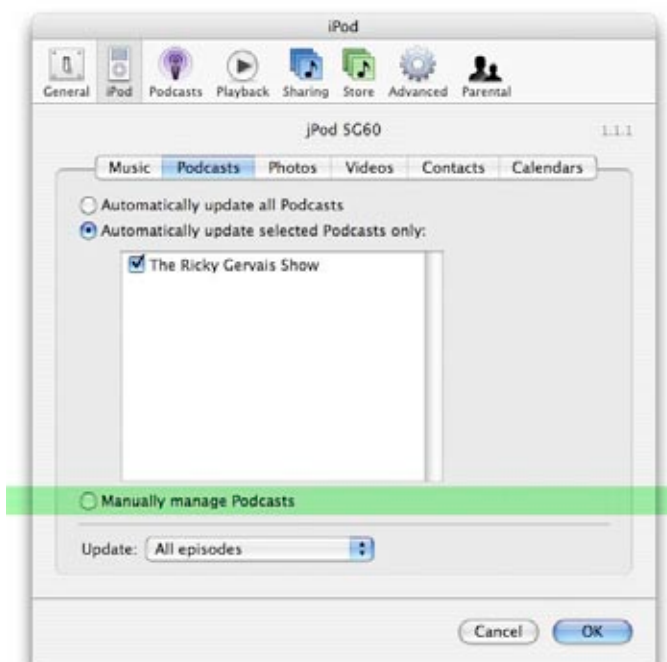
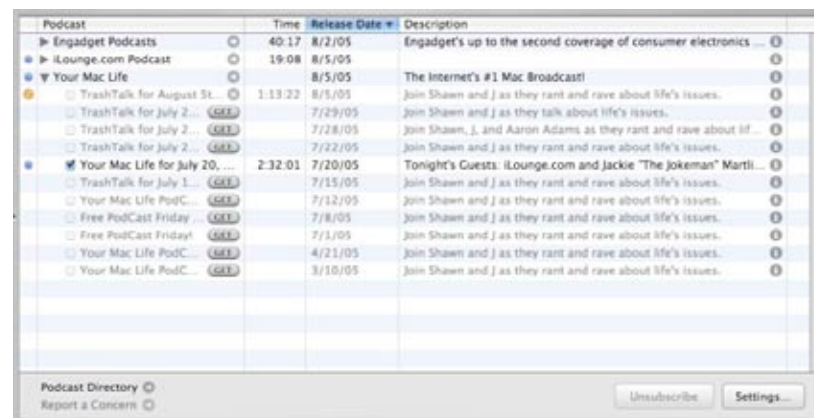


## Podcasting: two Tabs and a microphone

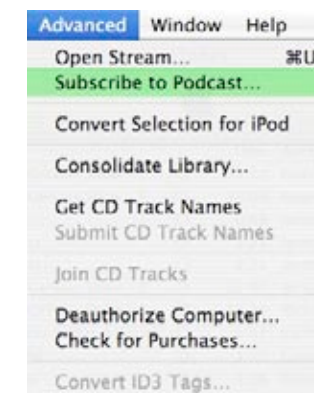
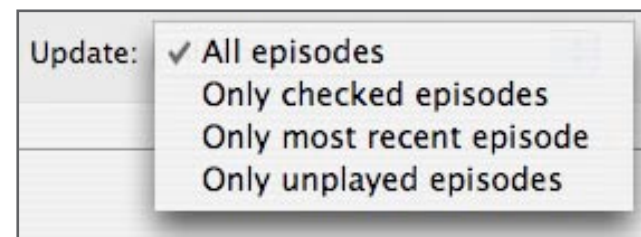
Earlier in the Guide, we discussed Apple's addition of podcasting to iTunes - it's a way for iPod owners to easily download free radio-style programs to iTunes and the iPod. Downloading podcasts one-by-one is relatively easy: **go through Apple's Podcast Directory**, located in the iTunes Music Store, find a **subject** or broadcaster of interest, and **click on the Subscribe button**.

But what happens after you hit the Subscribe button? Initially, iTunes will add the podcast to your Source list. By selecting Podcasts in your Source list, you can use **Get buttons** to download older Episodes of the podcast, and each one will go from gray to black on your list as it's downloaded. You can also **unsubscribe** by using a button at the bottom right of the screen.

The rest of the excitement happens in the iTunes Preferences Menu. For some reason, Apple has split podcasts off into two menus, one specifying how iTunes will handle all of your podcast subscriptions, and another one that specifies how an individual iPod will deal with podcast content.

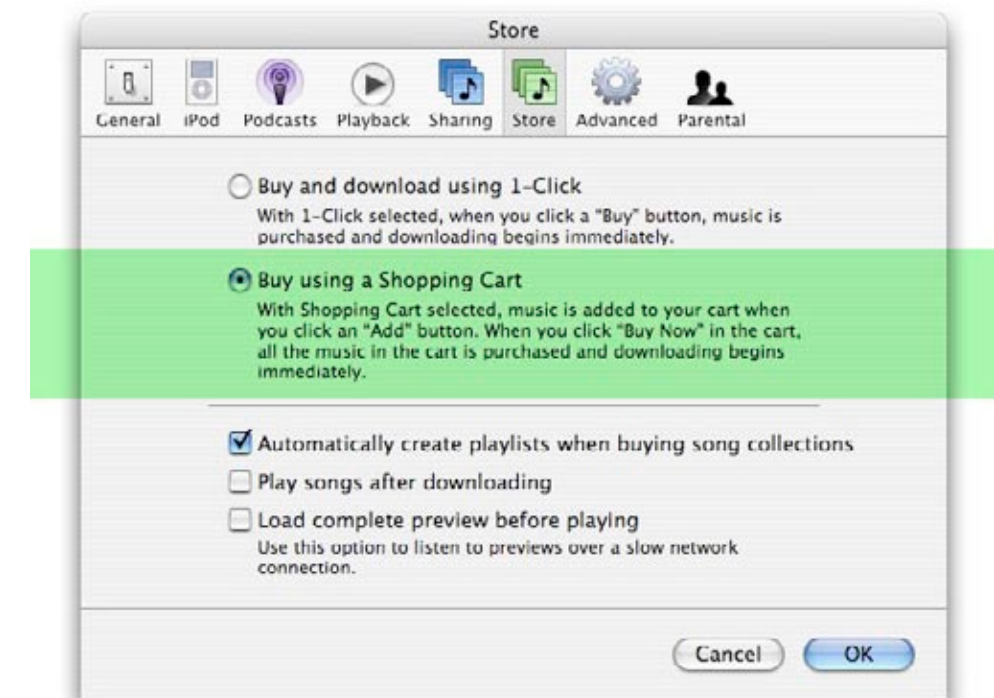


The latter feature is found in the iPod Tab. When an iPod's connected, you'll notice that there's now a **header underneath it called Podcasts**. Highlight it, and you'll be able to choose how your iPod - rather than iTunes - handles podcast downloads. You can set the iPod to refresh all of its podcast content on connection, only update certain podcasts, or not update any of them. This is a handy way to avoid completely filling your iPod with radio-style programming, even if it's sitting in your iTunes Library. An update window at the bottom lets you further customize which Episodes you'll change when an iPod's connected.



## Cut impulse purchases at the iTunes Music Store

Saving up for that MacBook Pro and matching 30-inch Cinema Display? You may need to curtail your impulse buying. Here's how: disable 1-Click purchasing. Just go to the Preferences window and click on the **Store Tab**. Then, check the button that says **Buy using a Shopping Cart**. Now, instead of **Buy** buttons at the store, you'll have **Add** buttons that let you gather several songs or albums in a cart. This way, you can view your cart with a total price after you've loaded it up and decide rationally whether you really need the new Lindsay Lohan single, or whether she's just part of a phase you're ready to pass through.



Next to the iPod Tab, you'll see a **separate Tab called Podcasts**, and tells iTunes how to handle new episodes - should it check every hour, day, or week for them? Daily is probably all that you need; you can also set this for manual checking only.

Should it download a new episode when it finds one, download all episodes it finds, or not download? We'd suggest new episodes as the best general rule.

And should it keep all of your old episodes, or delete all but the most recent 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 10 of them? That's your call, but we'd recommend setting this at 3 to avoid iPod clog, or not allowing it to delete anything if you think you might permanently lose a podcast that's deleted.

Another little podcast feature enables you to automatically subscribe to any podcast you find outside the iTunes Music Store, such as on your favorite website. Simply go to the **Advanced** menu at the top of your iTunes window (PC) or screen (Mac), select **Subscribe to Podcast**, and enter the URL of the podcast. Pretty simple.

**11** Which new television show offered its pilot episode for free on iTunes, two weeks before the broadcast premiere? A. Conviction B. Prison Break C. Black.White. D. Unan1mous

continued

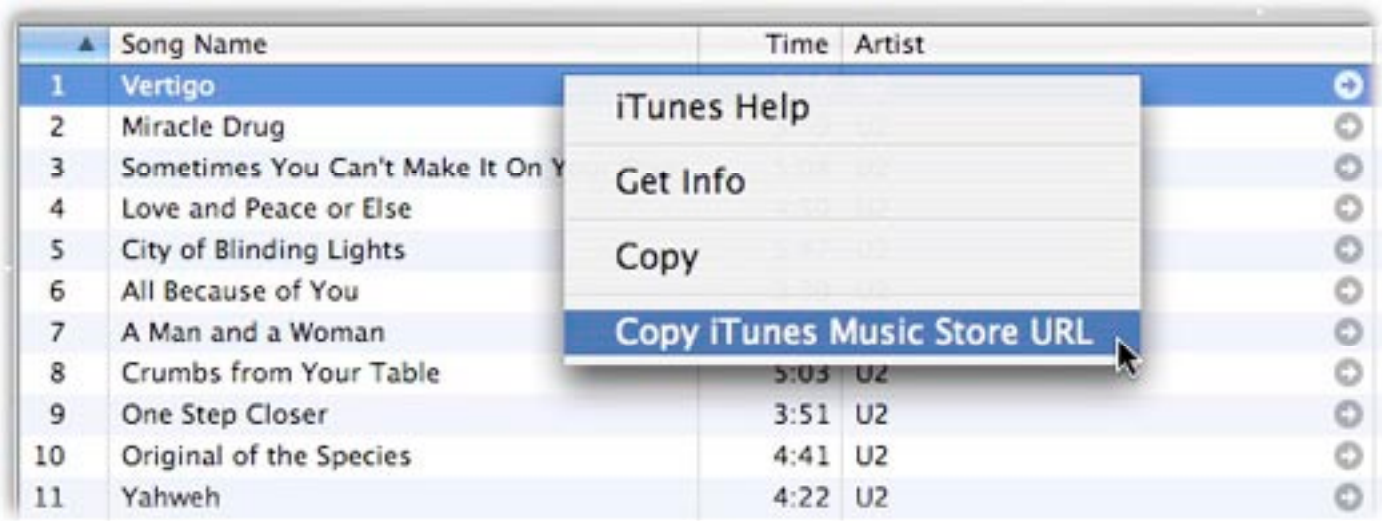
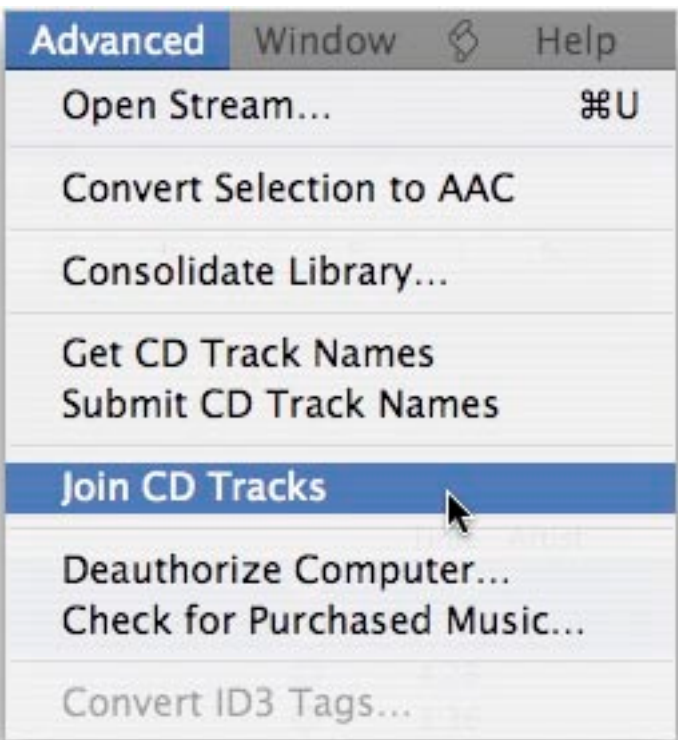


Joining tracks

There are times when two songs from an album just don't sound right split up - "Pantala Naga Pampa" and "Rapunzel" from Dave Matthews Band's Before These Crowded Streets come to mind - and for those times, there is a way to keep them together. Before importing the CD containing the tracks you want joined - yes, before, not after - **select the two tracks** and go to **Advanced > Join CD Tracks**. The tracks will now be imported as one song, forever keeping together intros and the tracks that follow them. But this tip won't work on files already in your library.

Creating links to the iTunes Music Store

Having a music store built right into iTunes is nice, but sometimes you want to share a discovery with someone else. That's where this tip comes in. There are three main ways to create links to the iTMS. You can sometimes - particularly on a Mac - **drag a song into an application such as Mail or Entourage**. Dropping the song creates a nice link right in your email or document leading straight back to that song. In any case, you can also create links by **right-clicking (or on Mac, Control-clicking) a song** and selecting **Copy iTunes Music Store URL**.



The URL is now ready for you to paste wherever you need it. The third way is to use **Apple's iTunes Music Store Link Maker**, found at [apple.com/itunes/linkmaker/](http://apple.com/itunes/linkmaker/). Here you can enter the album, and/or artist to which you wish to link, then search for the right song.

Export your songs to other devices

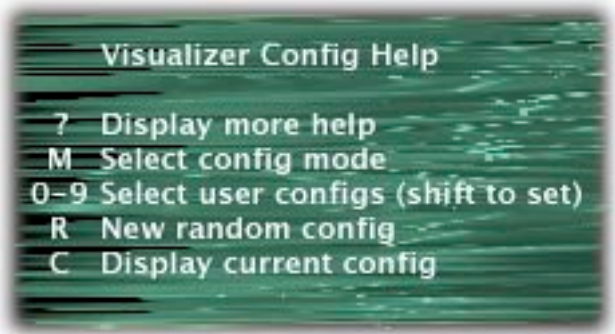
So you've created a monstrous iTunes library, and now you want to transfer your songs to storage devices other than iPods, like SD or CompactFlash cards. It's easy. **Select as many songs as you'd like, and drag them** to your computer's Desktop, or directly to the device you want to store them on. Copies will be made instantly.

You can export a Playlist full of songs, too. **Open the Playlist from the Source List** on the left, then **hit Control-A (PC) or Command-A (Mac)** to Select All. Drag them all together. Easy, eh?



Take control of the Visualizer

If you've ever tried to show off Visualizer and found that it was misbehaving, showing off the most horrible color combinations imaginable, there's a way to take control. If you **hit the ? key**, a little help nugget will appear on screen, and you can flip to a second nugget with another press of the ? key. But using the bigger list of keyboard shortcuts below, you'll never have to look at the "puke colors" scheme again - that is, unless you want to be grossed out.



Key

What it does

A or S	Changes Visualization effect
B	Displays Apple Logo in center of the Visual
C	Shows/Hides the current Visualizer settings
D	Resets all settings to default
F	Shows/Hides frame rate display
H or ?	Displays Visualizer help
I	Toggles track info display
M	Switch between configuration modes (random, user-saved only, freeze)
N	Choose between normal or high-contrast color modes
Q or W	Toggle between waveform styles
R	Displays a new Visual based on random settings
T	Toggles frame rate capping – a feature used to keep iTunes' processor demands low
Z or X	Changes the color scheme
0 – 9	Displays the user configuration saved to that number
Shift 0 – Shift 9	Saves the current configuration to a number
Left or Right arrows	Changes to previous or next song
Up or Down	Increases or decreases volume (iTunes' volume, not the system volume)



Equalizers: the final frontier

iTunes includes a built-in Equalizer (EQ) that lets you make tweaks to ten different sound frequencies. changing the way music sounds. You can access it by clicking the left Equalizer button at the bottom right of the iTunes window.

If you want to play with the individual settings, you can, and we'll tell you how. But most people will stick with Apple's presets, which appear as a list above the frequencies. To use the equalizer's basic functions, you can simply check the On box and select a preset from the popup menu. You can tweak any of them from there, or go back to the beginning by choosing Flat.

The first slider (Preamp) is a general volume booster and reducer. Leave this one as-is, and play with the other ten. We'd suggest you experiment with a handful of your favorite songs to see what sounds best across a bunch of them.



**Bass:** The 32 and 64 Hz sliders cover the lowest notes - ones you'll hear with a sub-woofer. Increasing these bands gives more depth to bass-heavy music, such as dance music, reggae, and rap.

**Midrange:** The midranges are the next six sliders from 125 Hz to 4K Hz, and are where the majority of audible sound in music actually takes place. This is where the voices are, and where the guitars, pianos, drums and most other instruments reside. There's still some bass at the low end (125 Hz) of this range.

**Treble:** The last two sliders, 8K Hz to 16 K Hz, affect the high, treble sounds. While most music tends to sit in the midranges, the trebles hold both the very high ends of many instruments, such as violins, cymbals and even high voices, but also contain very important harmonics, or sounds that give music a great deal of depth; if you cut these frequencies off, you'll notice that the music sounds "empty."

Your EQ settings here will affect everything iTunes plays back, unless you use our later tip on selecting individual presets for iTunes songs.



13 Which performing group has NOT been featured in an iPod + iTunes advertisement?  
A. Rinôçérôse B. Eminem C. Fatboy Slim D. The Caesars

Burning MP3 CDs

As you may already know, iTunes makes it easy to make custom CDs that play in standard CD players. But if you have a player with MP3 CD compatibility, you may want to be burning MP3 CDs instead, since they can hold upwards of 100 songs. Fortunately, iTunes can handle this trick as well.

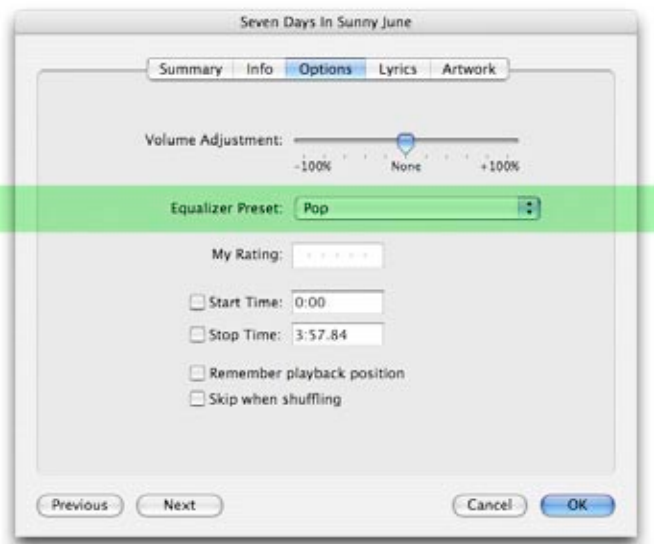
To turn this feature on, go to the Preferences window, and click the Advanced Tab, then Burning underneath. There, you simply click on the MP3 CD option. Now when you click the Burn Disc button (upper-right of the iTunes window), you'll be burning MP3 CDs instead of regular ones. Keep in mind that when creating Playlists that will be made into MP3 CDs, you'll need to keep them smaller than the capacity of a CD (640-700 MB) rather than under a certain time.



Apply Equalizer settings to individual songs

Once you start fiddling with the iTunes Equalizer, you'll quickly realize that there isn't a perfect one-size-fits-all solution. Different songs use different instruments and frequencies, and the changes you make to one song's sound will have a very different impact on another song's overall sound. One song may benefit from increased bass, while another may sound muddy. Boosting the treble may help some instruments, but it will make cymbals and other high-pitched instruments sound tinny.

With this in mind, you can apply Equalizer presets to individual songs, or to entire albums, as you wish. Select a song, then select File > Get Info. Click the Options Tab, then select a preset from the Equalizer Preset menu. For multiple songs, Equalizer Preset is on the bottom right of the Get Info screen.



Make your iTunes window the perfect size (Mac)

Do you have to scroll horizontally to see all of your columns in the iTunes window? You could just drag the lower-right corner of the window to stretch it out enough to see your hidden columns (such as Time, Genre and Rating) - or you could try something simpler. On a Mac, Option-click the zoom control (green) button in the upper-left corner of iTunes. This will automatically make your window an ideal size so you can see everything.



Open the iTunes Music Store (or a Playlist) in a new window

If you would like to have both your Library and the iTunes Music Store open at the same time in separate windows, just **double click the store's tiny green icon or the words "Music Store"** in the Source list. Now you can mess around in both without switching back and forth within the same window. This tip also works for Playlists - but be sure you double click just its icon and not the name of your Playlist. Otherwise, iTunes will think you want to rename the Playlist that you're trying to open in a new window. Bad iTunes, bad.



Keep your iPod from auto-updating

Every once in a while, you may want full control over the updating of your iPod. Perhaps you just want to play some songs from your iPod, or maybe you want to keep all those Johnny Mathis songs you just imported from finding their way into the public eye (or ear, as it maybe) via your iPod. You can turn manual updating on via the **iPod Tab in Preferences**, but if you like your automatic way of life and just want to use manual mode on occasion, you're going to love this tip. **Hold Control-Option on a PC or Command-Option on a Mac** when connecting your iPod until it appears in the iTunes Source list, and you will be in full manual control of your iPod - but the next time you connect, your iPod will be back to being fully automatic.

Find and delete duplicate songs

If you have multiple occurrences of several of the same songs in your Library, and want a quick way to weed these duplicates out, fear not. iTunes 4.7 was first to add the much-requested menu item **Show Duplicate Songs**. Found under **Edit > Show Duplicate Songs**, this feature does exactly what it says. By showing you only duplicates, it makes it easier for you to pick out the doubles and get rid of them. Just be careful, as it doesn't discern between live and studio tracks or demos and remixes that have the same name.

Invoke Front Row without an Apple Remote (Mac)

Recent Mac owners already know that Apple's Front Row is the best way to browse their iTunes music and video libraries from a distance - the Apple Remotes included with Intel-based Macintosh computers make that easy. But what if you want to access your libraries from within Front Row without a Remote? Press **Command-Escape** from virtually anywhere in the Mac OS X interface, and **Front Row** will pop up. The Arrow keys will cycle through the icons, while the Space Bar will select them. Hit the Escape key to go back a menu, and eventually exit Front Row, or just tap **Command-Escape** a second time to go back to OS X.

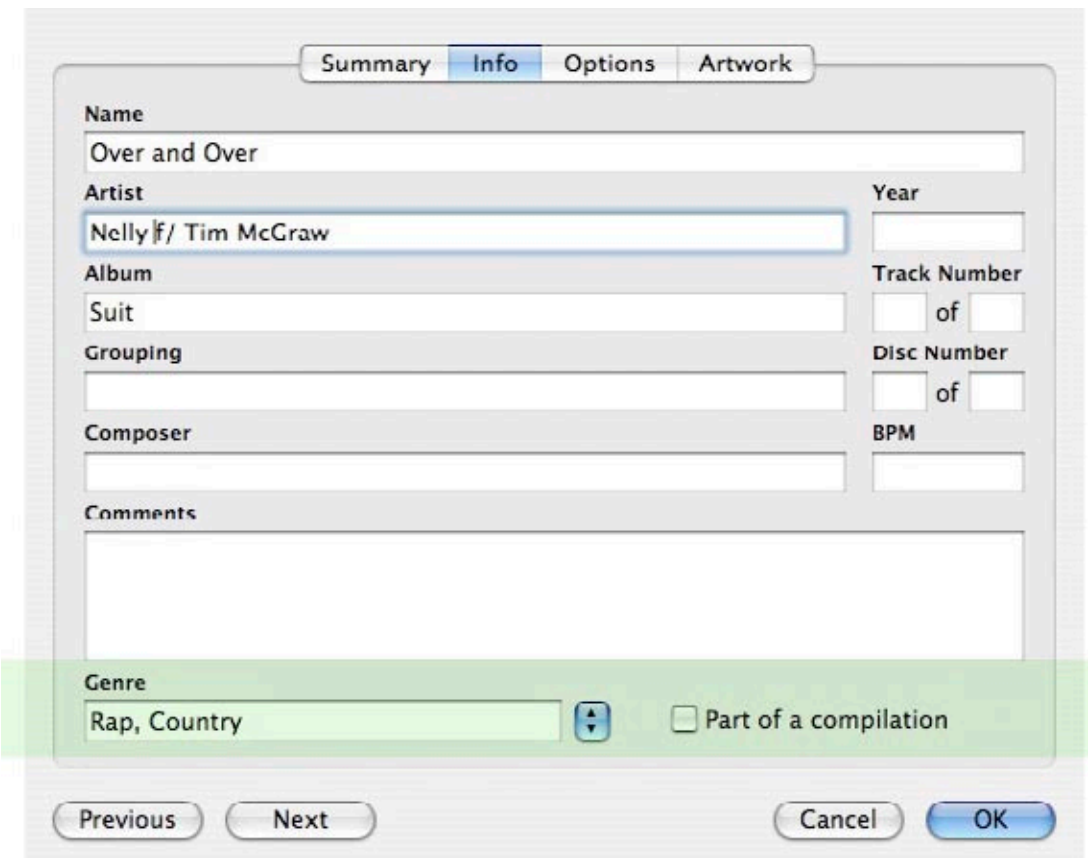
Edit	Controls	Visualizer
Undo		⌘Z
Cut		⌘X
Copy		⌘C
Paste		⌘V
Clear		
Select All		⌘A
Select None		⇧⌘A
Show Search Bar		⇧⌘B
Show Browser		⌘B
Hide Artwork		⌘G
Show MiniStore		⇧⌘M
Show Duplicate Songs		
View Options...		⌘J
Special Characters...		





Setting multiple Genres for a song

So, you have a weird song performed by Nelly and Tim McGraw. Is it Rap? Is it Country? Well, now you don't have to decide between the two. **Select the song**, go to **File > Get Info** (or use the PC Control-I / Mac Command-I keyboard shortcut), select the **Info Tab**, and set the **Genre** to "Country, Rap." Now the song will appear in Smart Playlists for both Country and Rap. This technique can be used on any song - just make sure you separate them with a comma. Note: this tip does not work for Browser mode.



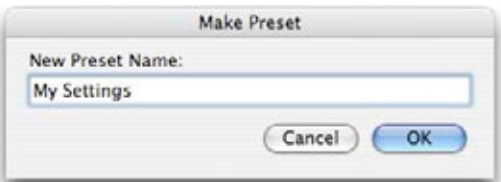
The iTunes Music Store's Power Search

The simple search feature on the iTunes Music Store is fine for most of your search needs. However, if you're sick of the tons of results that show up when you search for a specific song title or artist, you should check out the store's **Power Search** (near the top of the left hand bar). This feature lets you focus your results - for instance, if you search for "The Killers" in the artist field, the results won't include tracks with just "Killers" in the song or album titles.



Create your own Equalizer presets

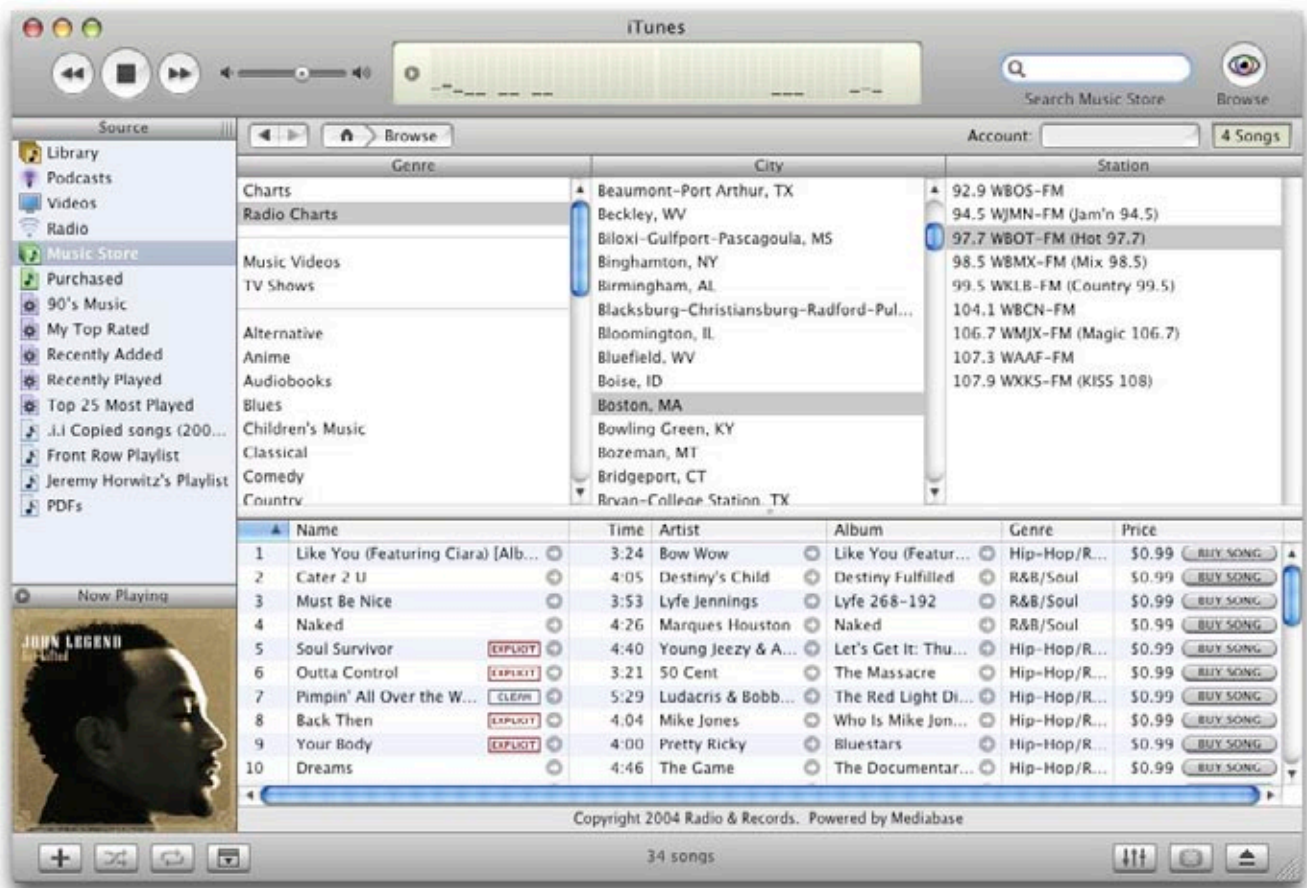
Once you've finished tweaking the Equalizer's settings to perfection, it's easy to save them for future use. **Click the Equalizer's popup menu, select Make Preset, enter a name for your preset, then click OK.** You can then take the preset and apply it to individual songs, or use it across the board for all songs. And if you delete a preset, iTunes will ask if you want to remove it from all songs for which you have set it.



Learn what's hot on the US charts

You're sitting at home one night all by yourself, and turn on the radio. It's full of terrible music that Sony bribed the station's DJs to play. "What," you ask yourself, "are people listening to on radio stations in other cities?"

Well, iTunes has an answer. The Music Store's **Radio Charts** feature is found in the left menu column of the USA storefront. You can head straight for the charts in New York City or Los Angeles and see what Sony's bribing DJs to play there, instead. (Users of international iTunes Music Stores will need to log out and log into the US store to see the charts.) A more grass roots way to find new music is to sort through other users' iMixes, which we'll discuss later.







### Resetting the Play Count

As you've probably noticed, iTunes keeps track of how many times you've played a song all the way through in a little tag call Play Count. This tag can be very useful in creating Smart Playlists - especially a Never Heard Playlist. But sometimes it's nice to have a fresh start on the Play Count, especially if a relative has been over cranking your copy of Jethro Tull's Greatest Hits on repeat. The easiest way to reset the Play Count is to **select a song** (or songs - this will work for as many as you can highlight), **Right-click on a PC or Control-click on a Mac**, and select "Reset Play Count." A dialog box will appear asking if you really, really, really want to do it, and as soon as you **hit Yes**, the Play Counts of the selected songs are set back to zero.



### Multiple On-The-Go Playlists make iTunes easier

You can make multiple On-The-Go Playlists on fourth-generation iPods, color iPods, and iPod minis, but you need to save the current one first. To do this, **scroll all the way to bottom of the current On-The-Go Playlist and select Save Playlist**. This process is similar to the Clear Playlist option in that you have to **select Save Playlist again** on the next screen to make the selection permanent. Once done, your former On-The-Go Playlist will appear in the Playlist screen as New Playlist 1 (or higher if it isn't the first one you've saved). Your new On-The-Go Playlist appears right where the old one was, at the bottom of the Playlist screen. Note that you can only edit the new one - once you've saved an On-The-Go Playlist, it can't be edited until it's back in iTunes. So dedicate your time to building lists one-by-one until you get back to your computer, then clean the lists up using iTunes.



### Control the volume with the scroll wheel on your mouse

If you have a mouse with a scroll wheel, you're in luck (take that, most Mac owners) - there's an incredible treat just waiting in iTunes for you. Did you know that you can control the music volume in iTunes with your wheel? Just **hover your pointer somewhere near the volume slider** on the iTunes window and **move your scroll wheel** away from you to increase the volume and towards you to lower the volume. It's almost enough to make us want to junk these one-button mice we've been using for all these years. Well, not really, but it's something.

### Take control of iTunes from the Dock or Tray

One of the most convenient features of iTunes is the ability to control the application from the **Mac Dock or Windows Tray**. This feature is great for when you're working in another program and have iTunes minimized to the Dock or hidden and want to control it without quitting what you're doing by bringing the iTunes window to the foreground. By **Right-clicking in Windows, Control-clicking on the Mac, or clicking and holding on the Mac**, a menu pops up that lets you: see what song is currently playing, turn repeat on or off, toggle shuffle mode, pause/play the track, skip to the next song or jump back to the previous one.

### Rate on the fly

The above controls are all well and good, but this menu is best for rating your tunes. (Remember, ratings are key to getting the most out of Smart Playlists.) **Start up an Unrated Songs Smart Playlist in shuffle mode** while you're working, and **use the Dock or Tray's menu to rate on the fly** without wasting time switching to the iTunes window.

### Control iTunes with Widgets: Mac & PC

Back in 2002, two guys came up with a superb free Mac program called Konfabulator, which allowed you to keep handy tools sitting on your computer at any time. The tools were so slick that Apple decided that it wanted to include them in its Tiger operating system, and just copied the idea. So the Konfabulator guys created a Windows version of Konfabulator, then teamed up with Yahoo! to give it away for free.

Here are just a few of the over 90 (PC and Mac total) iTunes-related Widgets available from Yahoo!'s Widgets site ([widgets.yahoo.com](http://widgets.yahoo.com)). **iTunes Remote** is an excellent and beautiful widget for controlling iTunes. **iTunes Bar** is a slim style iTunes remote great for the top or bottom of your screen, plus an album artwork viewer. **Sing that iTune!** automatically downloads the lyrics for the track currently playing in iTunes, and tags them into iTunes' Lyrics field for the track, for viewing on the iPod. **iTunes Companion** seems to do everything: it will fetch a track's artwork, lyrics, and music store links, enable extra hotkeys for iTunes, and announce (vocally!) the currently playing track. Did we mention it can publish the track information, cover art, and rating of the currently-playing song to a web server? **iLounge** is our Yahoo! Widget, available for both PC users and Mac users, built to help you check out our latest news, headlines, help archives, and photo gallery. Download it from the link in the left-hand column on our main page.





Control iTunes with Widgets: Mac OS X 10.4+

With Dashboard, Mac users are getting the best iTunes Widgets of them all. In addition to all of the Yahoo! Widgets, which work on any Mac, OS X Tiger users can download all sorts of free new ones that were made specifically for Tiger. They benefit from even better visual effects than the impressive Konfabulator Widgets, and offer very similar features. To download them, hit F12, hit the Plus button in the left bottom corner, select Manage Widgets next to it, and click on More Widgets in the Widget Manager that appears. You'll go to Apple's site, where a huge collection of Widgets (iTunes and otherwise) is available. Go to the Music category, and you'll find a whole bunch of iTunes and non-iTunes options. Here are some of our favorites:

**Tempo:** Do you DJ? With iBeat, simply tap the big button in time to a song playing in iTunes to get an accurate tempo measurement, then double-click on the number to write the it to the current track's "BPM" tag in iTunes.

**iTunes Connection Monitor:** Use your laptop's iTunes on your college campus network? Find out who is connected to your iTunes' Sharing feature, and precisely what they're listening to!

**Sing that iTune! and IgLyric:** Use these widgets to automatically download lyrics to the tracks currently playing in iTunes, and tag them into iTunes' Lyrics field, for viewing on the iPod!

**Album Art Widget:** This widget automatically fetches the current track's album artwork from internet sources, and can assign it to the track in iTunes. Additionally, it allows you to rate tracks as you listen.

**iTunes controllers:** iTunes controllers like Apple's standard one, miniTunes, DashTunes, Black 'n' Blue, and BezelTunes allow you to quickly change iTunes' current track, playlist, volume, or -- in some cases -- song rating. Some even display the current album art! Experiment and find one you like.

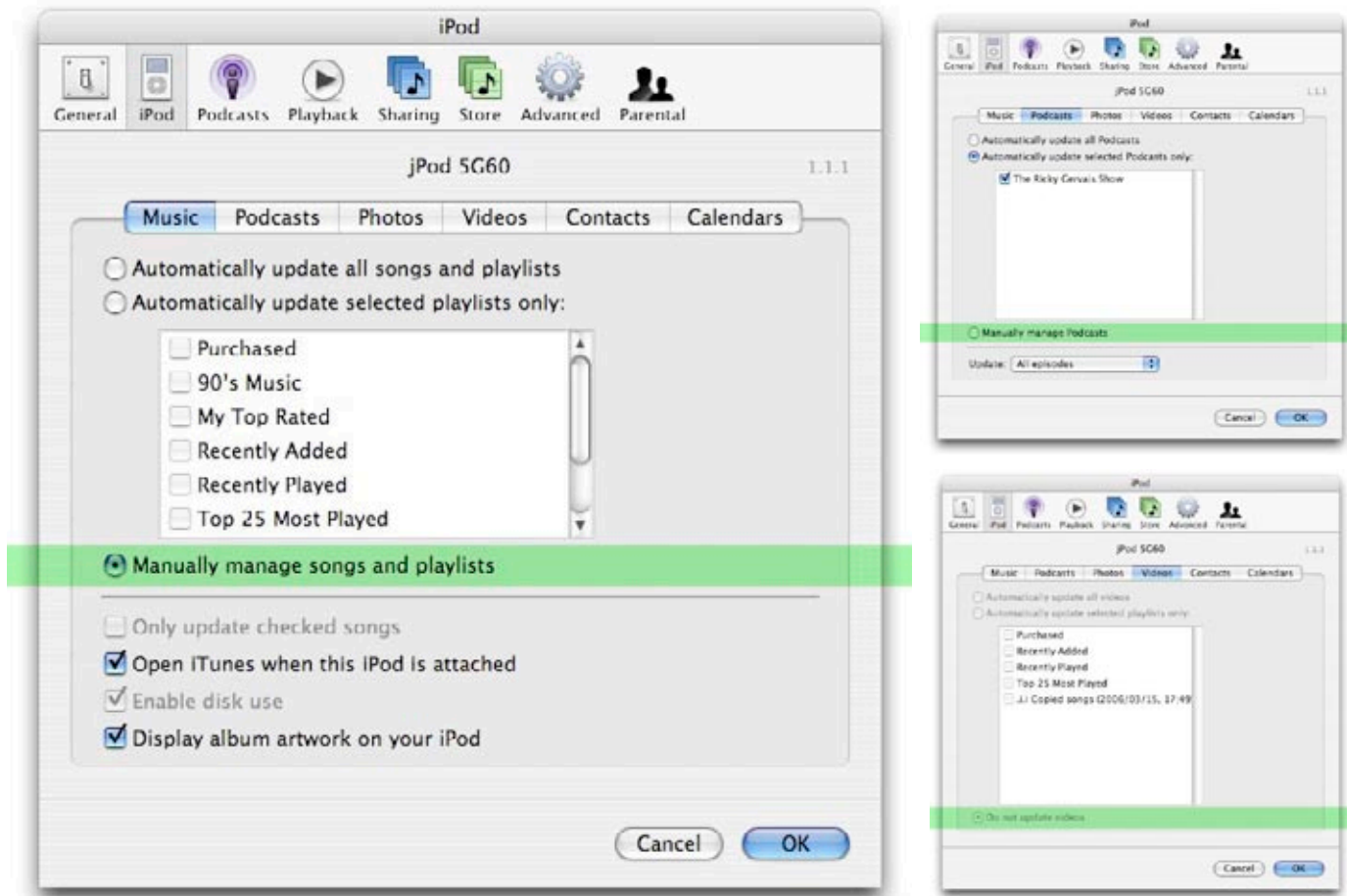
**iLounge.** We have a Dashboard widget, too! Like our Yahoo! Widget, it's built to help you check out our latest news, headlines, help archives, and photo gallery. Download it from the left-hand column on our main page, or from Apple's Dashboard site.



Manually managing song, podcast, and video transfers to and from your iPod

iTunes makes it easy to keep your iPod up-to-date with your latest media acquisitions. If your Library is small, it simply copies the whole thing, and if your Library is bigger, you can tell iTunes to automatically update only certain Playlists. If this automatic stuff isn't for you, don't fret. There is a way to keep total control over what goes onto your iPod - manual updating.

With your iPod attached, go to the **Preferences** window and click the **iPod Tab** (or just click the iPod button next to the Visualizer button in the bottom-right corner of iTunes). Under the **Music Sub-Tab**, click the checkbox next to **Manually manage songs and playlists**, and you'll be up and running. You can now drag any song or Playlist you want to and from the iPod, and you can also play songs directly from the iPod that may not be present on your hard drive. To revert back to the ease of automatic life, just revisit the **Preferences iPod Tab** and select one of the automatic options. This also works with podcasts; videos are typically not automatically synchronized, but can be.



Quickly add songs from CDs to Playlists

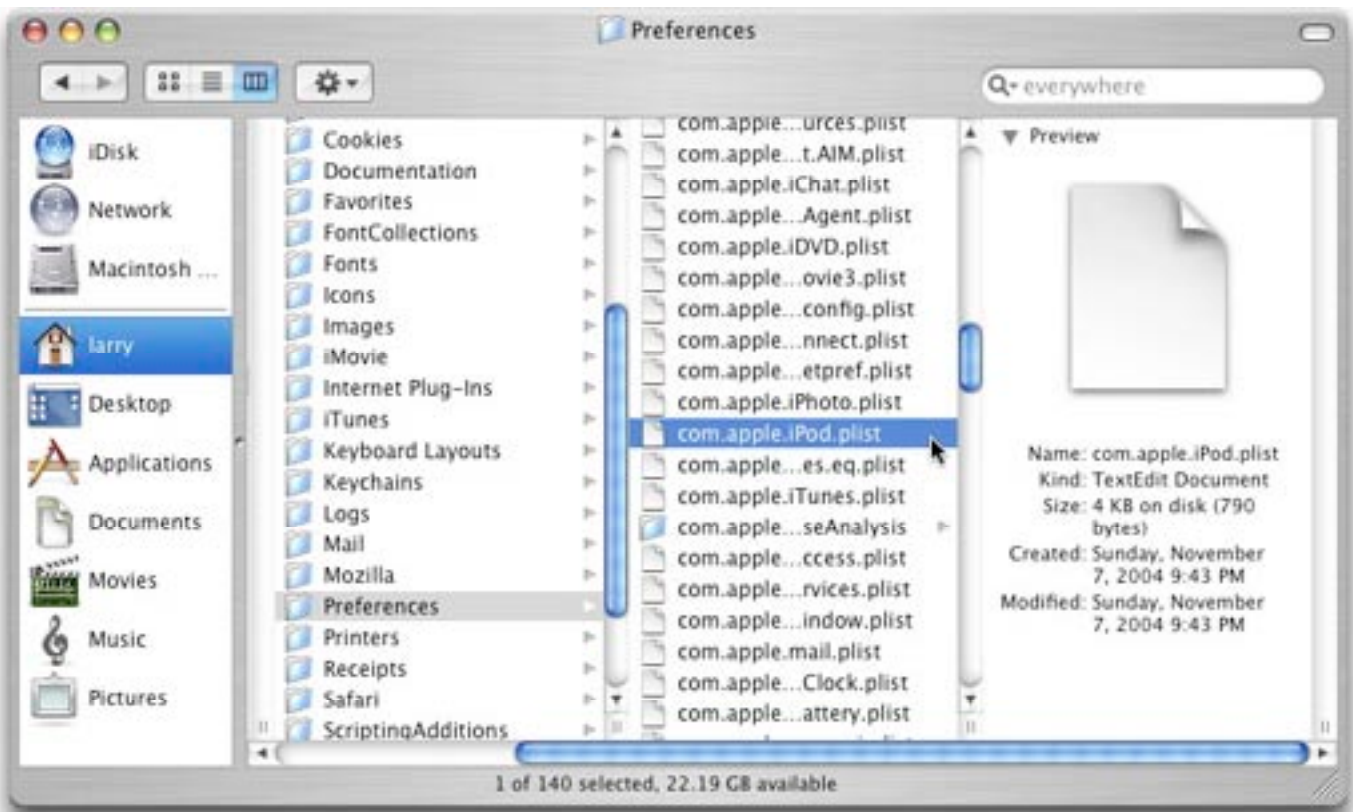
An easy way to add individual songs from a CD to a Playlist is to simply **drag them from the CD track list to the desired Playlist in the Source list**. iTunes will automatically import them and add them to your Library and to the Playlist. If you want the song to appear in a new Playlist, simply drag it to an unoccupied area in the Source list.

17 Which of these products was NOT announced at the Apple Special Event in September 2005?  
A. Motorola ROKR E1 B. iPod nano C. iTunes 6 D. Special Edition Harry Potter iPod



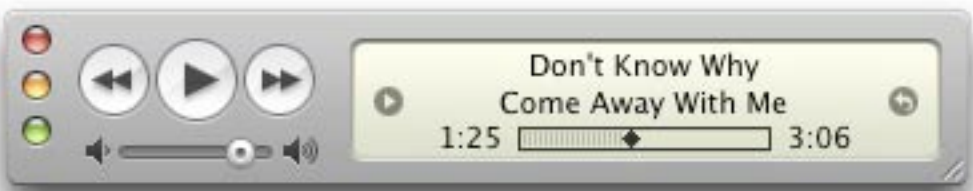
Recover your lost iPod's serial number (Mac)

Hopefully, you'll never have to use this tip. But, in the event that your iPod gets lost or stolen, you'll need its serial number to file a police report or possible insurance claim. If you didn't think to write it down and you've since thrown away the box (or if you never got the box because it was a hand-me-down iPod from your big sister), you're not out of luck - if you have a Mac. Navigate to your **Home directory** (the one you've named) in Mac OS X and go to **Library > Preferences**. Find and open the `com.apple.iPod.plist` file with any text editor and you'll be able to spot your iPod's serial number. If you have a PC, be sure to keep a copy of the serial number handy - it's not as easy to find.



Time for a change

Is the Elapsed Time display just not doing it for you anymore? Well, **click on it when you're playing a song** and it will change the second number to show the Remaining Time of the current track. **Click it again**, and the status window's second number will show you the Total Time of the entire song.



Managing your Library with checkmarks

You're in a quandry: do you want iTunes to always transfer your entire collection to your iPod, or do you want to take full control of which songs get copied? That's what the Automatic and Manual settings seem to force you to decide. But there are two compromises. You can put iTunes in fully automatic mode ("update everything"), have it update only specific playlists, or ignore songs that aren't checked - yes, the **little checkmarks** to the left in your iTunes window. In **Preferences**, click the **iPod Tab** (when your iPod is connected). Then, in the **Music Tab**, check **Only Update Checked Songs**. iTunes will then not copy any unchecked songs to your iPod.



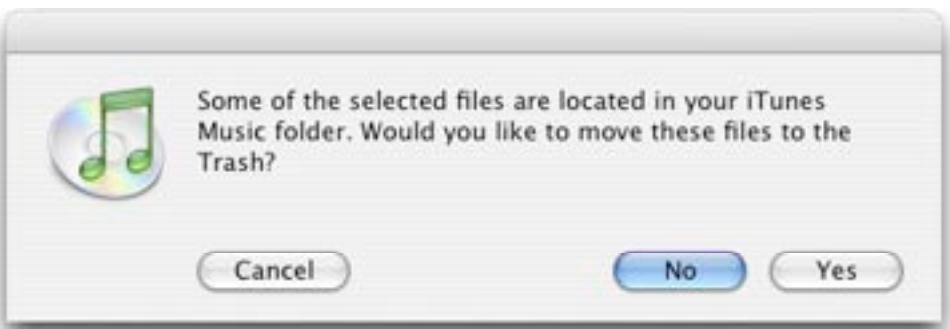
Find out where a song is hangin'

If you're creating Playlists manually, or if you have quite a few Playlists and try to keep them from having the same songs as another, this tip will help you out. By **Right-clicking (or Mac Control-clicking)** on a song, you get a contextual menu containing the **Playlists** item. From here you can get a list of all the Playlists in which a single song resides. This tip is also good for making mix CDs when you know you want a song on the CD but can't remember if you already added it.



One letter answers

Ever get tired of clicking on seemingly endless Yes and No buttons in iTunes dialog boxes? Well, you don't have to any more. **Hitting the corresponding Y or N key** will do the same thing without moving the cursor.





Keep computer-deleted files on your iPod

If you automatically manage your iPod, are running out of computer hard drive space, and want to delete songs from your computer without losing them on the iPod, here's a dirty little workaround. **Remove the files from your hard disk, but do not delete them from your iTunes library.** They'll appear in iTunes with an ! next to their names, meaning that iTunes cannot find them. They will not, however, be deleted from your iPod when you sync automatically. If you return them to your iTunes Music folder later, all will be well. We don't advise this tip, but it works.

	Name	Time	Artist
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The Hitmen	1:18	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Power of Your Love	2:21	Dolemite
!	Mayor's Getaway	3:15	Dolemite
!	Ghetto Expressions	3:49	Dolemite
!	Flatland	3:06	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Dolemite	2:54	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Do You Still Care	3:34	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Creeper	3:01	Dolemite

Getting rid of the arrows

By default, iTunes has a setting turned on that creates a link to the iTunes Music Store from the Song Name, Artist, and Album tags on everything in your Library. These links can be a little overwhelming.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore / Curtains Up	0:48	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Evil Deeds	4:19	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Never Enough	2:39	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yellow Brick Road	5:46	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	I Like Tny Soldiers	4:56	Fminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Mosh	5:17	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Puke	4:07	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	My 1st Single	5:02	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Paul (Skit)	0:32	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Rain Man	5:14	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Big Weenie	4:27	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Em Calls Paul (Skit)	1:11	Eminem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Encore (Deluxe Version)

To get rid of them, go to the **Preferences** menu. Under the **General Tab**, there is a checkbox labeled **Show Links to Music Store**. Un-checking this will rid your Library of the links, and of course you can always turn them back on later if you want.



Use an iPod with Mac OS 9

Did you know that it's possible to use an iPod even if you're still stuck in the dark ages of Mac OS 9? Yup, it's true. Just don't expect to be rockin' out with a top-of-the-line iPod (with video) - you can only use a first- or second-generation model (5, 10 or 20GB). And since Apple no longer sells these, you'll have to get one off eBay or dig up your weird friend who was buried with his original iPod in 2002 after a freak PowerBook battery incident. Either way, once you have your little white beauty all you'll need to do is update your software. You'll need Mac OS 9.2.1 (<http://docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=120030>), iTunes 2.0.4 (<http://docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=120073>), and iPod Software 1.3 (<http://docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=120198>).

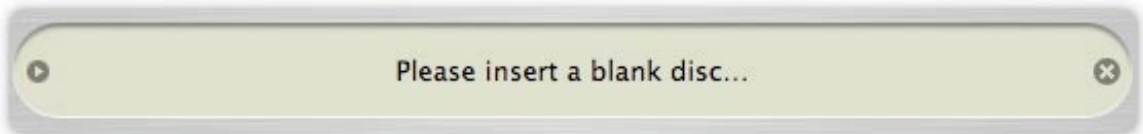
Edit song info like a pro

This is one of the best advanced keyboard tips out there - one for real iTunes pros. When editing track information for multiple songs, it can be a pain to keep clicking the Next button at the bottom of the Get Info window to start editing another song's details. Instead, just press **Control-N on PCs, Command-N on Macs to go Next, or Control/Command-P for the previous song**. If you want to jump from tab to tab (Summary, Info, Options, Artwork) in the Get Info window, press **Control or Command-[ (bracket)**. Bonus: This also works for the **Preferences** window.



Avoid the blank CD warning

Have you ever been ready to burn a CD, inserted a blank, and gotten the annoying dialog box asking you what you want to do with it? To avoid this irritation, **click the Burn Disc button before you insert the CD**. iTunes instinctively then asks you to insert a blank CD. Armed with this knowledge, you'll never have to deal with that dialog box again - in iTunes, at least.





## Moving your iTunes Music folder to a different drive

For those with truly huge music collections, the addition of a separate music drive can become a necessity, especially if you use a laptop. iTunes is there to make sure that moving your Library isn't nearly as time consuming or tedious as it sounds. First, **open the Windows Explorer or Mac Finder. Move the iTunes Music folder** (located on the PC at Documents and Settings\yourusername\My Documents\My Music\iTunes\iTunes Music and on Macs at Users > (yourusername) > Music > iTunes) **to the location you've selected** on the new drive.

All you have to do from there is tell iTunes where you've moved the folder. By going into **Preferences** and selecting the **Advanced Tab**, then the **General Sub-Tab**, you can click the **Change** button next to the iTunes Music location box and **direct iTunes toward the new external home of your music folder**. As soon as iTunes recognizes it, you can make all the additions and subtractions you want and they will all take place inside the external Music folder and not the one on your computer. Just be sure the drive is on when iTunes is loaded, or iTunes will be confused.



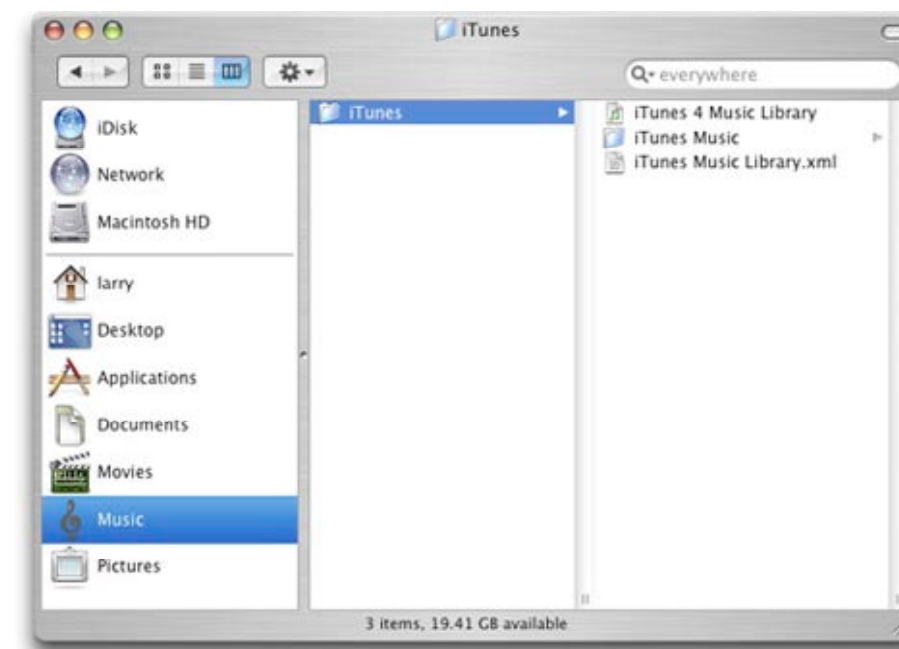
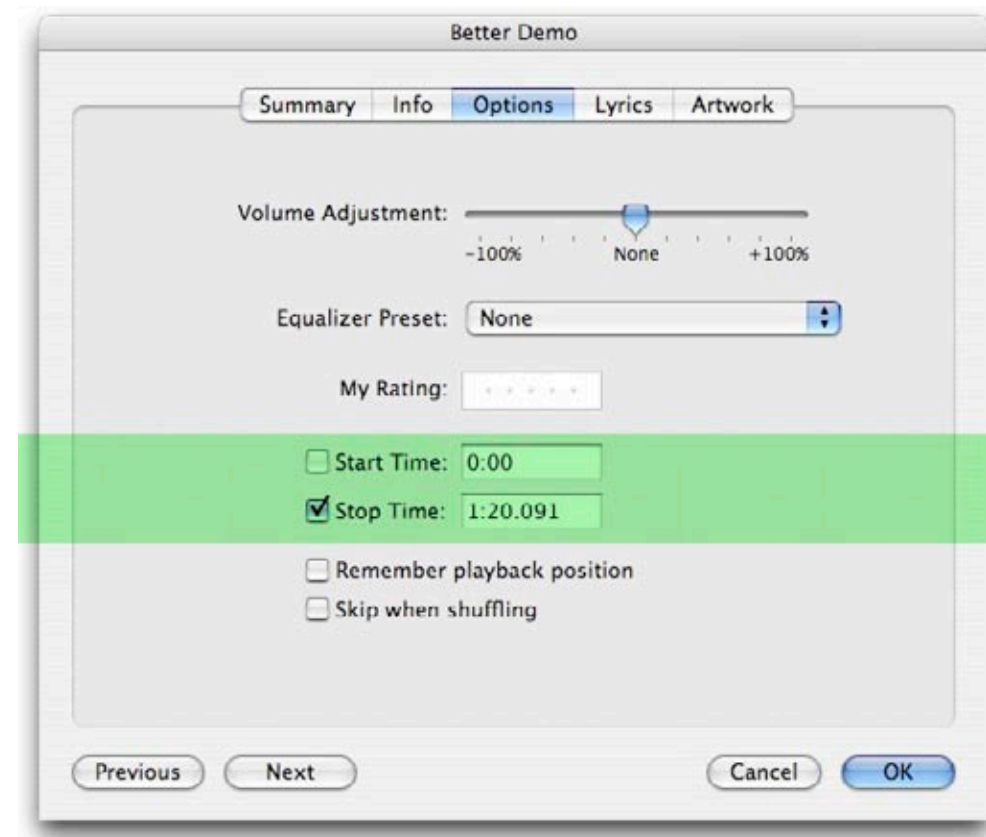
## Sharing iTunes Music Store songs on multiple computers

If you've purchased songs from iTunes and want to hear them on multiple computers, **start by copying the music files to each computer** (either over a network, if your computers are networked, or by burning the music files onto CDs or DVDs - you can use a CD-RW or DVD-RW disc for this to save plastic). **Once you have added the songs to the iTunes libraries on each computer, you need to authorize the computers.** Just **double-click any purchased song in iTunes, and enter your iTunes Music Store user name and password when prompted.** (You'll need to have Internet access on each computer, at least temporarily.) When this is done, you'll be able to use the music on all three computers, and on all three iPods. Note that you can have up to five computers authorized for your iTunes Music Store account.



## Splitting a song

Do you have any CDs with hidden bonus tracks? You know, the ones that are attached to another song via three or more minutes of silence? Well, there's an easy built-in way to make these separate tracks in iTunes. First, **select a song** and **Get Info** on it by going to File > Get Info. In the Get Info window, click on **Options** and then **set the Start and Stop times** for the song. Once these are set, **click OK**, and then with the song still selected, go to **Advanced > Convert Selection to AAC** (or whatever your preferred format is). This will create a new track containing just the sound between the start and stop times you set. This tip is also useful for splitting Audiobooks into shorter segments.



## Take your music with you (switching computers)

As you learned in a previous tip, iTunes makes it simple to change the location of your Music folder. iTunes also makes it relatively easy to move from one computer to another and take your Music Library with you.

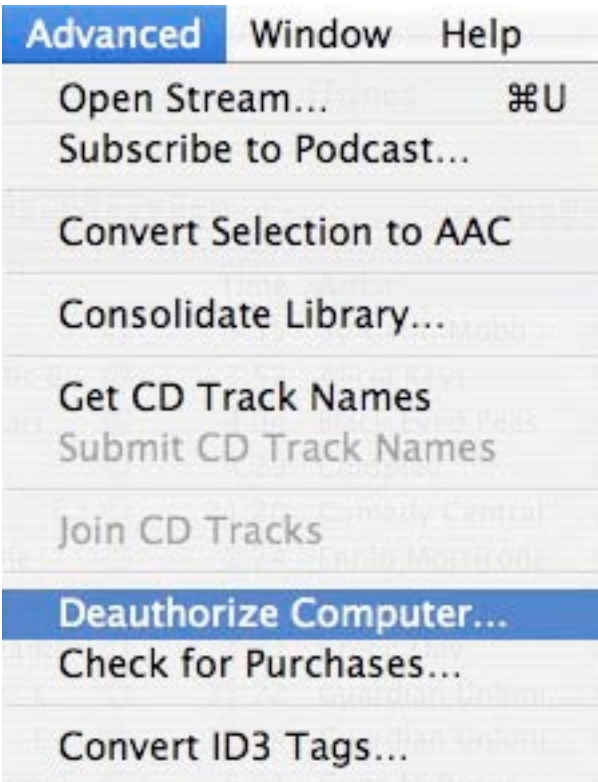
The first step is to **locate your iTunes folder on your hard drive**, which we discussed in an earlier tip. The second step is to **copy the entire contents of the iTunes folder to the same spot on your new computer**. You can do this via File Sharing, by burning it to CD or DVD (if it will fit), or by using our recommended Mac technique: FireWire Target Mode. Make sure your old Mac is shut down, connect it to the new (and running) Mac, and then

startup the old one while holding the "T" key. This will start your old computer in Target Mode, and it should appear in the Finder window of the new computer. You can then drag the iTunes folder to the Music folder in your new Home directory. As long as you **keep the iTunes Music folder in the same space** - either on an external drive or in your newly copied iTunes folder - your fresh copy of iTunes on your new Mac should start up already containing your Music Library from the old computer.



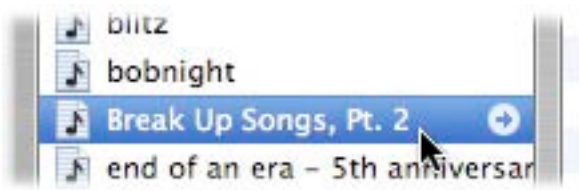
Deauthorize your old computer

As part of the iTunes Music Store's FairPlay Digital Rights Management system, you have to authorize a computer to play songs purchased with your account before you can actually play them. This works out fine until the day comes that you want to move on to the new computer you've been dreaming about. iTunes provides a way to deauthorize your computer, but it is important that you do so before you ship it out because as of right now you can only deauthorize a computer from the computer itself. Go to **Advanced > Deauthorize Computer**. You then have to **select** whether to deauthorize it from the **iTunes Music Store** or from an **Audible account**, and **enter the password for the account you selected**. If you should decide to keep the computer and need to reauthorize it, simply try to play a song purchased with the account you deauthorized, and iTunes will walk you through the process of authorizing your machine once again.



Make your own Celebrity Playlist with iMix

Have you ever had a Playlist you liked so much that you wanted to share it with others? Do you think your musical taste is ready for the masses? If so, Apple has a feature for you: iMix. iMix allows you to add any Playlist you want to the iTMS, provided the songs are available. Creating your iMix is easy. First, **create a Playlist containing the songs you want in your iMix**. Then either **click the arrow button next to the Playlist's name**, or if you turned the buttons off, go to **File > Create an iMix**. From there, you'll be prompted to **give your iTMS account password**, then be taken to a page listing how the iMix will appear to other users. Here you can **add a description of your iMix** if you want. Keep in mind that your iMix can be rated by any other user of the iTMS, and you can always update your iMix by publishing it again from the Playlist.

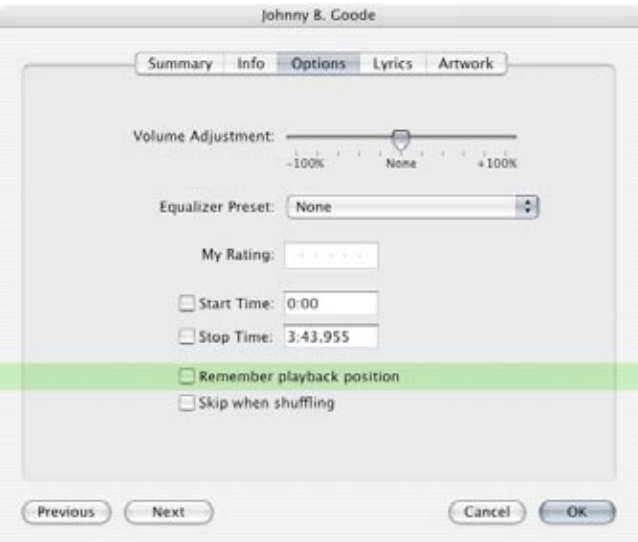


Set Tracks to remember where you left off, or slow down

As you may already know, fourth- and fifth-generation iPods, minis and nanos have the ability to change the speed of Audiobooks. By nature, these Audiobooks also have a bookmarking feature that allows you to interrupt your "reading" to listen to a song, then pick up right where you left off when you switch back. These are both great features for Audiobooks, but it might be nice to have them for regular audio lectures and symphonies, or just to use the speed control to experiment with normal songs.

Well, there is a way to do exactly that. By using a free third-party Mac utility called **Quick Change**, you can alter the tag iTunes and your iPod look at to identify the type of file. Essentially, we are using it to fool them into thinking your normal AAC file is one of those privileged Audiobooks. (Sorry, this part won't work with an MP3 unless you convert it to AAC first.)

First, download and open Quick Change ([everydaysoftware.net/quickchange/index.html](http://everydaysoftware.net/quickchange/index.html)). Next you should go to **File > Open** and find a normal file that you'd like to use the bookmarking and or speed adjust feature with. Once you have your file ready, all you need to do is **change the text in the Type field from "M4A" to "M4B"** (both with spaces at the end) and **hit Save**. Now iTunes and your iPod will think that song you just changed is an Audiobook. In fact, it will even appear in the **Music > Audiobooks** menu on your iPod. If you have several songs you would like to do this with, you can drag and drop them to the drawer below the main Quick Change window, type "M4B" in the Type field, and hit the **Batch** button and all of the files will be changed at once.

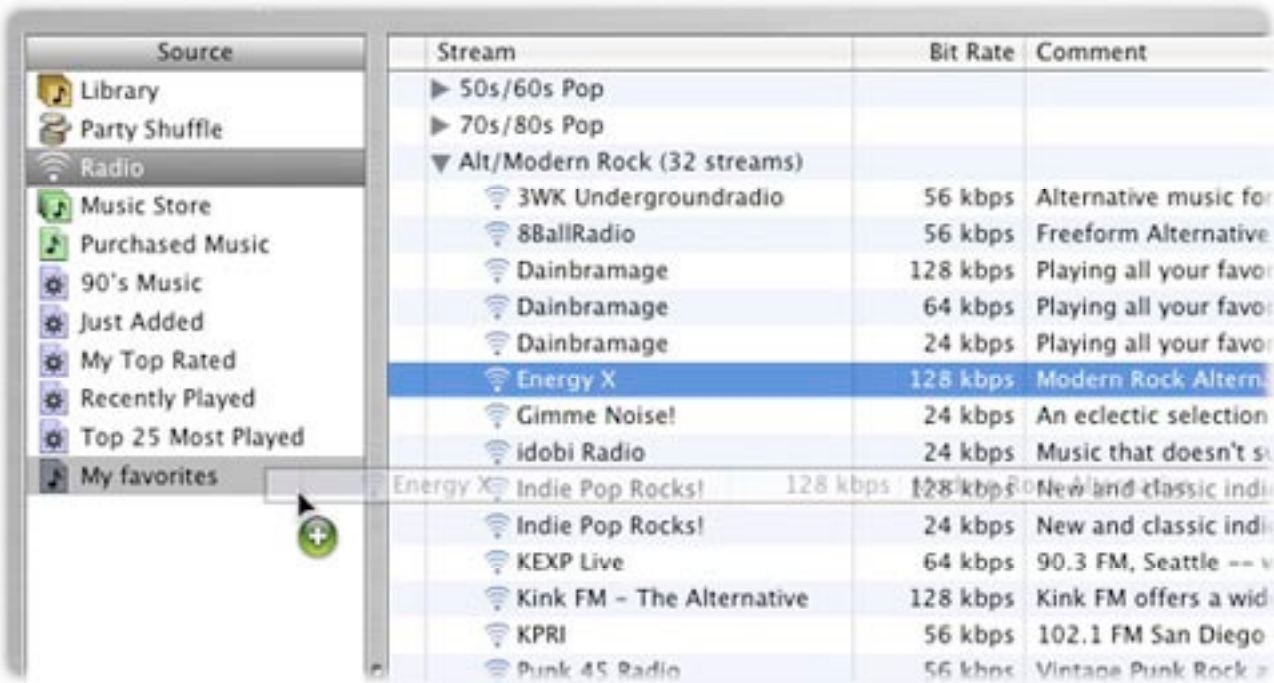


Starting in iTunes 5, Apple added a general-purpose bookmarking feature that can be used with standard MP3 and AAC files: **simply Get Info on your music file and check the Remember playback position box**. This will let iTunes remember wherever you left off - a useful feature if you've created huge individual files that better represent complete albums than their individually separated tracks might. Though outdated somewhat by that addition to iTunes, iPodSoft still offers a \$15 PC program called **MarkAble** ([ipodsoft.com/index.php?/software/markable](http://ipodsoft.com/index.php?/software/markable)) that can help you create bookmarkable non-audiobook and non-podcast files, but you'll really want it for its automated file-merging features, which combine multiple tracks into larger files with ease. Be aware: neither of these solutions will let you adjust the speed of your songs.



Roundup your favorite radio stations

One of the best things about iTunes is its huge selection of built-in Internet Radio stations. Unfortunately, this selection of stations is also one of the worst things about iTunes - it's huge and you may not be able to find a station you liked after hearing it once. Luckily, the application quietly allows you to add your favorite stations to any Playlist. Just go through all the stations from time to time and when you find one you like, **drag it over to a Playlist**. (They're differentiated in the Playlist from normal tracks by a tiny blue icon in front of the station names.) Now you can tune in super quick - sort of like those presets on your car radio.



Ditch the battery icon on black-and-white iPods

Okay, this isn't an iTunes tip per se, but we had to toss it in because it's so cool. The iPod battery icon isn't the most detailed way to figure out how much battery life you have left. This tip shows you how to **replace the icon of a 1G, 2G, 3G, or original mini iPod with a voltage number** that is a little easier to gauge. (Around 500 is the maximum, give or take 20-30.) It's not really a countdown timer, but it's better than the limited iPod icons.

To turn on the voltage meter with a Mac, use **Terminal** (Applications > Utilities in Mac OS X) and type:

```
touch /Volumes/name_of_your_iPod/iPod_Control/Device/_show_voltage
```

To revert back to the lovely icon, type the following in Terminal:  
rm /Volumes/name\_of\_your\_iPod/iPod\_Control/Device/\_show\_voltage

You must have your iPod connected to your Mac and enabled for Disk Use for this tip to work. And you'll need to change the "name\_of\_your\_iPod" part above to the name of your iPod.

To pull this off on a PC, **go to Windows' Tools menu** (inside any Explorer window), **select Folder Options, View, and Show Hidden Files and Folders**. Also be sure you're displaying filename extensions. Then find the iPod's hidden iPod\_Control folder, and the Device folder inside of that. **Create an empty text file** (right-click on the folder inside Windows, and choose New > Text Document), then rename it "\_show\_voltage" without the quotes, and without .txt at the end. That's it. Delete this file when you want your old icon back.



Pre-built Smart Playlists

We've already shown you how to create your own Smart Playlist, so we decided to share with you the top five Smart Playlists that we couldn't live without. Remember, the easiest way to **create a Smart Playlist is by Shift-clicking (PC) or Option-clicking (Mac) the Add Playlist button**.

Unrated Songs

Great for when you have a large music library and you're in the mood to do some rating.

< My Rating - is less than - ★ >

Heavy Rotation

Admit it. You listen to a handful of tracks 90 percent of the time. This Smart Playlist grabs only songs with four or five stars that have been played within the last three days.

< My Rating - is greater than - ★ ★ ★ > < Last Played - is in the last - 3 days >

Never Heard

Another great one for those of us with gigabytes and gigabytes of music. Chances are good that you'll unexpectedly find a gem.

< Play Count - is - 0 >

New Music

This Smart Playlist is perfect for just checking out all the latest tunes added to your collection.

< Date Added - is in the last - 30 days >

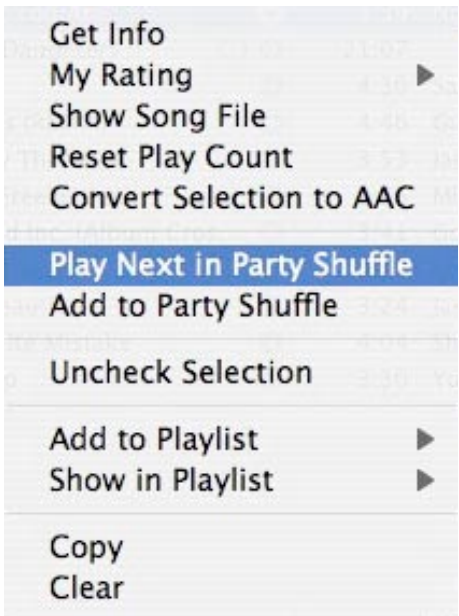
Purchased Music

Yes, we know one of these comes with iTunes by default. But, if you happen to delete it, you're pretty much out of luck - iTunes will create another "Purchased Music" Playlist the next time you buy something from the iTunes Music Store, but it won't include all of your previous purchases.

< Kind - is - Protected AAC audio file >

Quickly queue up a song in Party Shuffle

If you consider yourself an aspiring DJ, this tip will help you play tracks in the Party Shuffle mode with the quickness. After you've created a Party Shuffle Playlist (just click "Party Shuffle" in the Source list) and are jamming to a tune, and get a requested song that you know you have, **find it in your music library using the Search bar** (top right of the window), **Right-click (PC) or Control-click (Mac) the song**, and **select Play Next in Party Shuffle** from the contextual menu. The track will appear in the Party Shuffle Playlist below the currently playing song and will be the next to play.





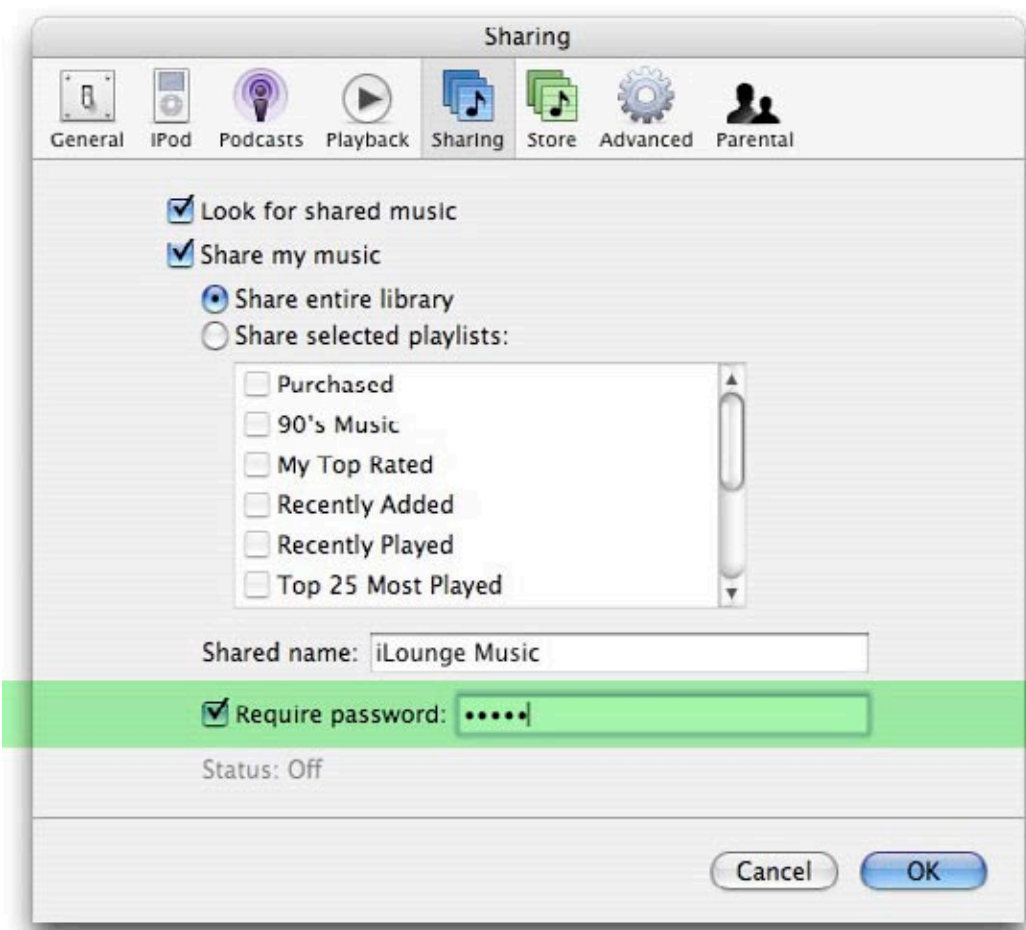
iSync your iPod (Mac)

If you have a Mac running OS X 10.3 or earlier, you may already know that you can use iSync to keep your calendars, contacts, and other information synced between computers. But did you know that you can also use iSync to keep the calendars and contacts on your iPod up to date? With your iPod attached, **open the iSync application**. Your iPod should show up in the brushed metal bar in the application. **Click on it**, and you will get a window with options to turn on synchronization, sync automatically, sync contacts, and sync calendars. Under the Contacts and Calendars sections there are options to synchronize all or just some of either group. Once you have everything to your liking, **hit Sync Now** and your iPod will be loaded up and ready to go. Apple's integrated this synchronization into iTunes when it runs under Mac OS X 10.4 Tiger, but that's it.



Password protecting your shared music

Sharing your music can be a great convenience, but it can also be a problem if you have music or Audiobooks that shouldn't be heard by all in your house (your child listening to your Chris Rock comedy performance, for example). Fortunately, there is a simple setting in iTunes to keep this from being a problem. By going to iTunes > **Preferences** and then the **Sharing Tab**, you can select the **Require password** checkbox, and then type in a password only you know to keep wandering eyes - or ears, in this matter - out of your Library.



Formatted versus unformatted space

So you've turned on iTunes and discovered that your 60GB iPod doesn't hold 60GB worth of data. Now you want to know why. Here's the reason, as explained by iLounge's resident rocket scientist, Jerrod Hofferth.

"Hard drives are sold and marketed using decimal gigabytes. That is, a 'GB' consists of 1,000,000,000 bytes. However, computers interpret gigabytes in binary. To a computer, 1 GB equals 1,073,741,824 bytes.

The ratio of 'actual' to 'marketed' file size is the ratio of these two numbers, or roughly 0.9313225. Therefore an X-sized (marketed) drive actually has 0.9313225\*X of space usable to a computer."

Make sense? No? Well, anyway, the table here will tell you how much space you actually have on any given iPod. Try not to use it all at once.

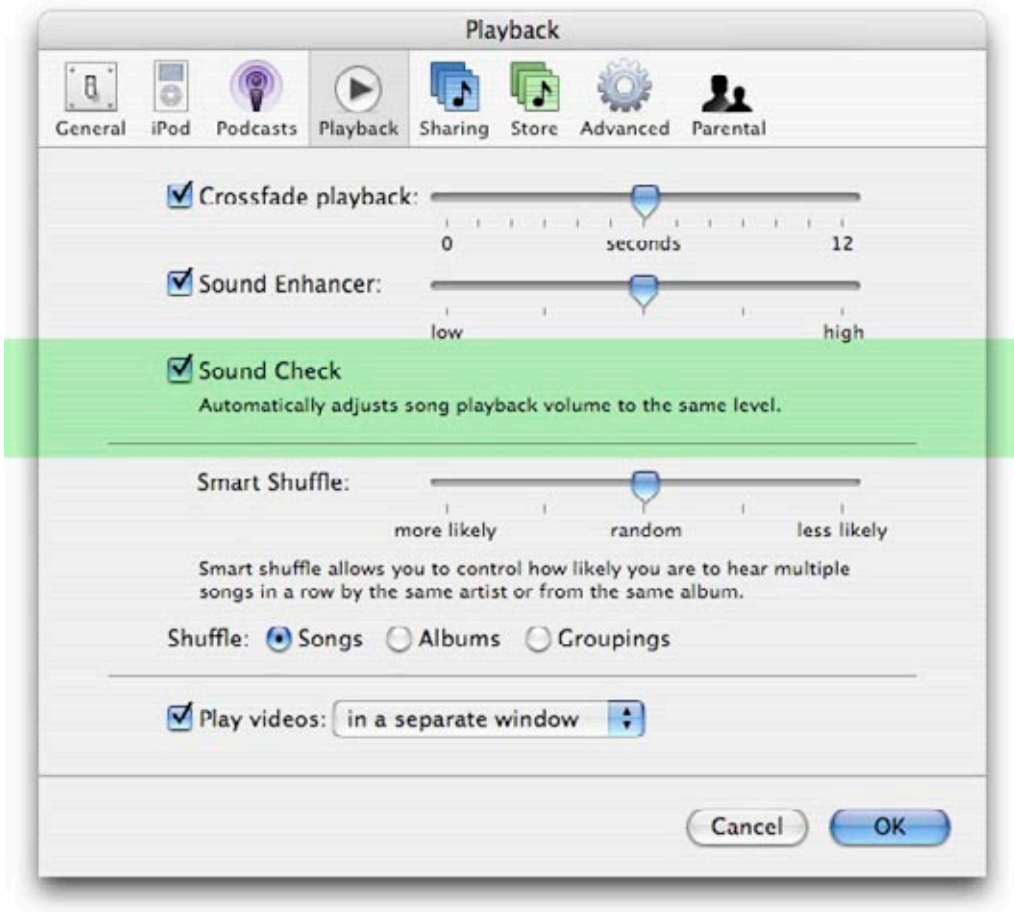
60GB*0.9313225 =	55.88GB
40GB*0.9313225 =	37.25GB
30GB*0.9313225 =	27.94GB
20GB*0.9313225 =	18.6GB
15GB*0.9313225 =	13.97GB
10GB*0.9313225 =	9.31GB
6GB*0.9313225 =	5.59GB
5GB*0.9313225 =	4.67GB
4GB*0.9313225 =	3.73GB
1GB*0.9313225 =	0.93GB
512MB*0.9313225 =	476.84MB





Save your ears with Sound Check

If your musical taste has a large range, or if you don't like being startled by super loud songs, the Sound Check setting in iTunes is for you. Sound Check will automatically adjust the volume of your songs to the same level. This is especially handy if you're a Shuffler and can go from Harry Connick, Jr. to Slipknot. Go to the **Preferences** menu and click the **Playback Tab**. Now just select the **Sound Check** option. In order to use this feature on your iPod, you must turn it on in both iTunes and on your iPod. **After you've turned it on in iTunes, go to Settings > Sound Check on your iPod** and press the **Select** button to turn it from Off to On.



Deleting your entire iTunes Library

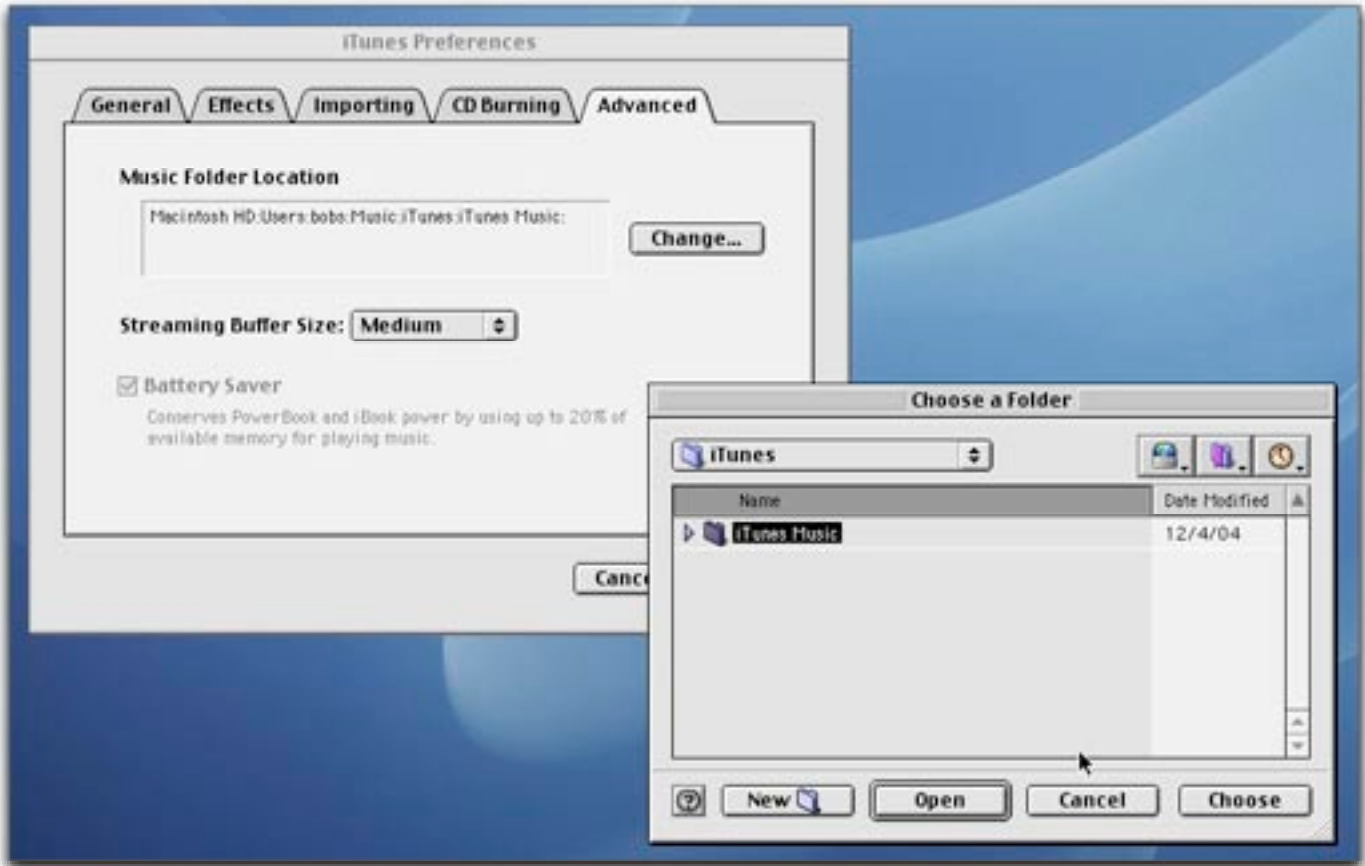
You've just discovered that every one of your songs was ripped improperly, and you want to delete everything. We've been through it.

To delete your entire Library, first **make sure you have backups of your songs** - just in case you decide later that you need some of them. Then, **in iTunes, click the Library icon in the Source list. Select Edit > Select All** to select all your songs. Press the Delete key, and confirm your deletion.

Need to do the same thing for your iPod? This will depend on whether you sync your iPod manually or automatically. If you sync it automatically and delete your songs from the iTunes Library, the next time you connect the iPod, iTunes will remove all its songs; since the iTunes Library is empty, syncing simply mirrors this empty Library on the iPod. If you sync manually, just do the same thing as you did for the iTunes Library: connect the iPod, select all the songs on the iPod, then press Delete.

Keep the peace between OS X and OS 9 (Mac)

Although Mac OS X gives us more and more reason to leave our past behind, every once in a while we have to venture back into OS 9. If you use iTunes while in OS 9, you may notice it wants to keep a separate iTunes Library from its OS X sibling. There's a way to make it play nice with the OS X version's Library, however. In the OS 9 version, go to **Edit > Preferences** (Or use the Command-Y keyboard shortcut). Click the **Advanced Tab** and then **click the Change button** located next to the iTunes Music folder location. When the new window opens, **navigate to your home folder** by going **Users > (Your User Name Here) > Music > iTunes > iTunes Music** and **click Choose**. Now your OS 9 version will automatically use your OS X music folder. Any change made to the Library in either version will now also show up in the other.

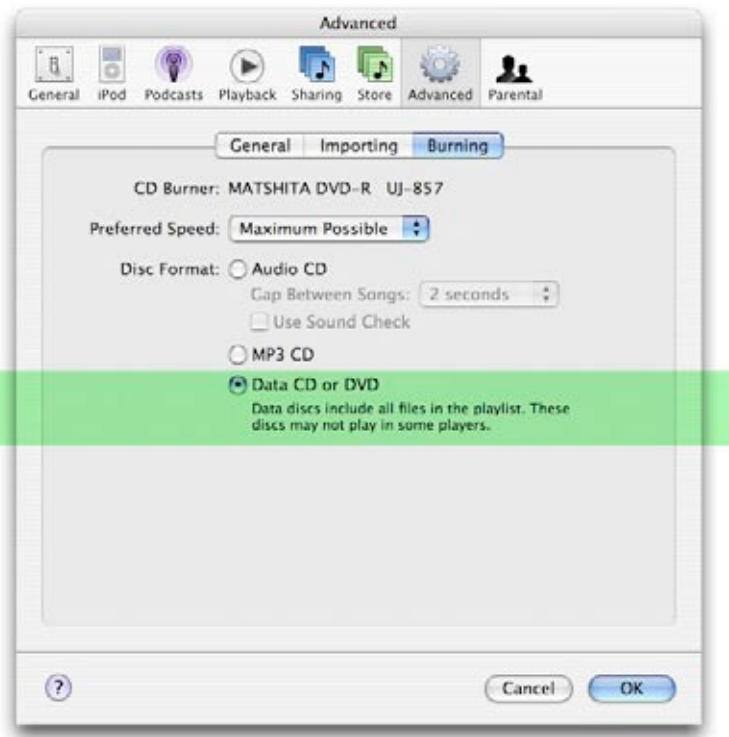




Back up your music to DVD

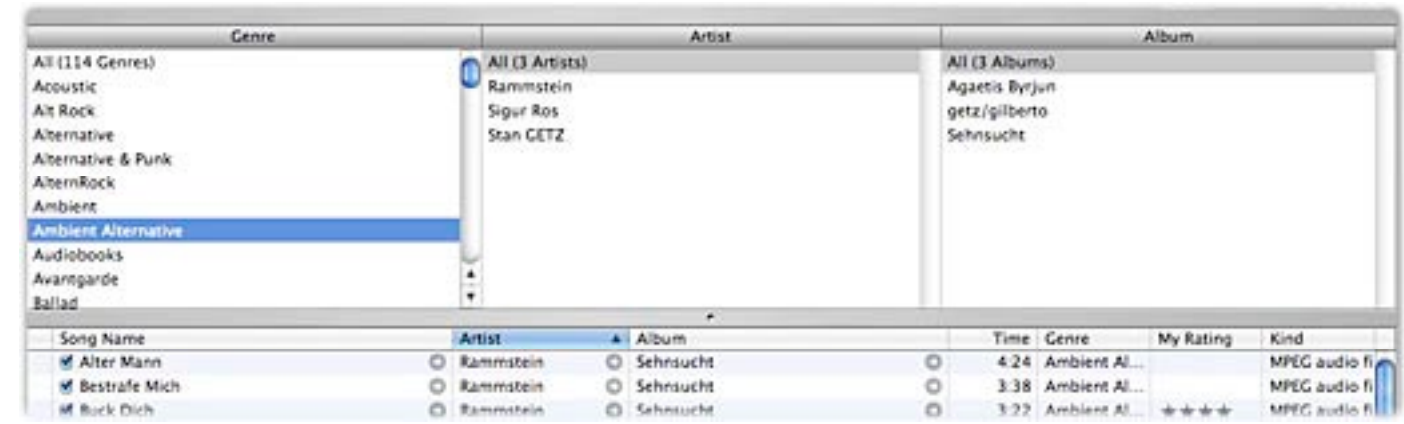
If you have a Library that needs serious backup capacity, and you have a DVD burner for your PC or Mac, you can back your music up on a DVD straight from iTunes. To do so, open the **Preferences** window and click the **Burning Tab**. You will see an option to burn **Data CD or DVD**. Clicking this option will ready iTunes for immediate Library backup. Now simply **create a Playlist containing your entire Library** (iTunes can only burn Playlists) and click **Burn Disc** (top right of window). iTunes will ask for a blank disc, start burning, and if need be, it will prompt for more discs when it has filled up the previous one. It will do this until all the songs are backed up, whether you use CDs or DVDs.

It's important to note that these are data discs - basically only good for restoring your music in the unfortunate event that you lose your's due to a crashed hard drive, system reinstall, or the like. **But they don't contain your Playlists, Ratings, or other information.** To back those up, you'll need to **go to the iTunes folder**, which is located in your My Documents > My Music folders if you are running Windows, or your Music folder (inside your home folder) if you use Mac OS X. It contains three items: two files, one called iTunes Library and another called iTunes Music Library.xml (though you may not see this extension), and another folder called iTunes Music. **Copy everything except for the iTunes Music folder to a CD**, and you'll save your playlists and ratings. If your hard drive is reformatted, reinstall iTunes, and drop these files back into the new iTunes Music folder on your new computer.



Finding bad tags with Browse mode

Previously, we showed you how to sort your music in the main window. Now, we'll talk about **Browse** (control-B on PC, command-B on Mac). Three columns will drop down - Genre, Artist and Album.

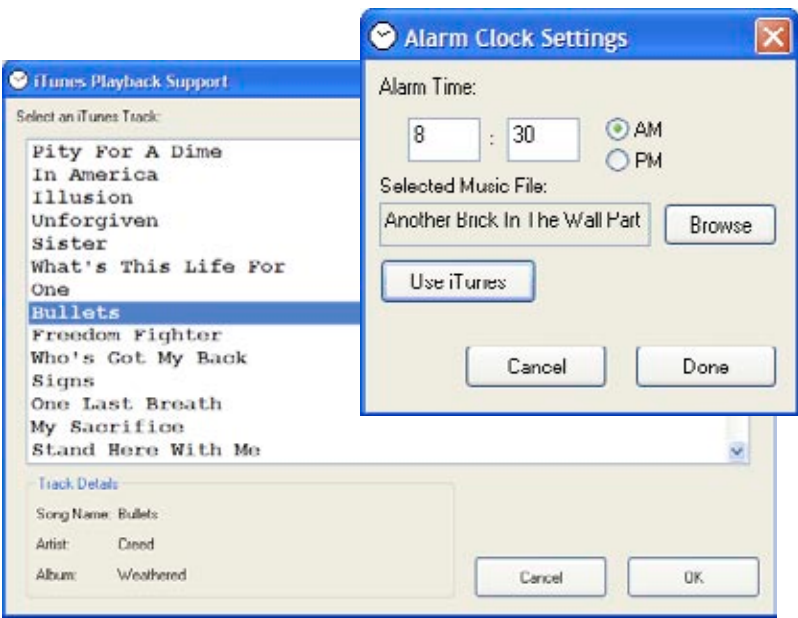


Clicking on a Genre will narrow your search to just Artists in the Genre, and clicking an Artist narrows the Albums to just those by that Artist. As you can tell from the screenshot, the Browse method can be a good way to make sure your Genre Tags are correct. Using this feature also helps you get a feel for the iPod navigation system, since all three are menu options on your iPod.

Use iTunes as an alarm clock

Using the iPod as an alarm is all well and good, but sometimes (OK, most of the time) it's more convenient to use iTunes as a wake-up call. Unfortunately, iTunes doesn't have this functionality built-in, but there is a small, helpful, and best of all - free - application that provides it. Appropriately named **iAlarm**, it can be downloaded at [xultrasoft.com/iAlarm/](http://xultrasoft.com/iAlarm/) (capitalization required).

Once installed, open it up and you will see a window full of options. The ones we are concerned with appear at the very top, with a checkbox next to the iTunes label. First, **set the time** in the fields above. Once you have the time you want, **click in the checkbox next to iTunes**, and if desired, **select a Playlist**. Underneath the Playlist list box is a slider to **set the volume for iTunes** when you wake up. The rest of the options can be explained by rollover helper boxes, but it is worthwhile to know that **at the bottom is the iTunes Sleep Timer**, where you can set iTunes to stop playing at a certain time, and then start up at your set alarm time.



There's also a free Windows PC take on the iTunes Alarm Clock concept called - wait for it - **iTunes Alarm Clock** ([rpi.edu/~desimn/alarmclock/](http://rpi.edu/~desimn/alarmclock/)). It's not the sexiest application we've ever seen, but it's free, and it will wake you up to a song of your choice at a time of your choosing.



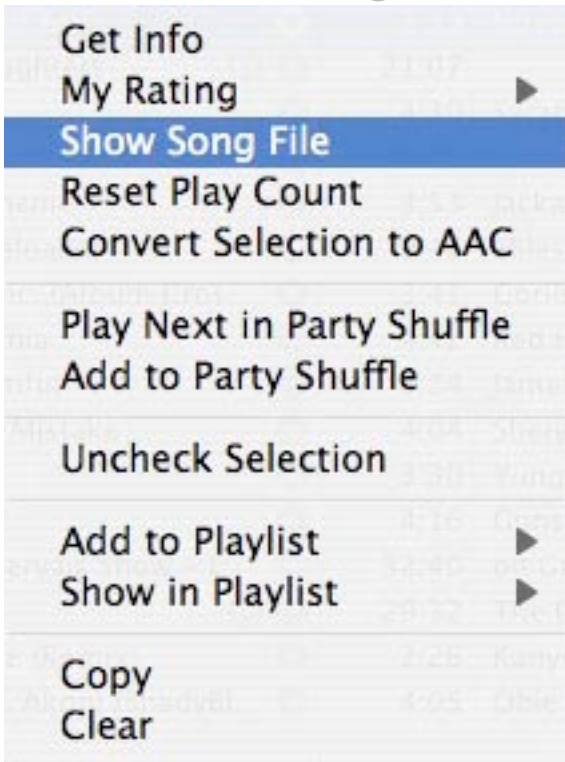
Show any song's location

If you're ever using iTunes and need quick access to a selected song's file, try out this tip. By **Right-clicking (PC) or Control-clicking (Mac) on a song** and **selecting Show Song File**, you can have iTunes instantly bring up the song's file in Windows or the Mac Finder.

Copy from your iPod to your Mac

OK, OK - so Apple doesn't really want you doing this, but there are ways to transfer songs from an iPod to your Mac. However, you'll need a third-party application to do it. We recommend a program called **Senuti**, which can be downloaded at [ambitiouslemon.com/senuti/](http://ambitiouslemon.com/senuti/). Once you have it installed, make sure your iPod is attached and start the program. It will automatically recognize the iPod and load up every song from the iPod's Library as well as all of its Playlists.

Can't remember which song it was you needed to copy over? Senuti has a Play button for just that purpose. **Once you have the songs you need selected, hit the Copy Selected button** and a window will slide down allowing you to **pick the destination for your songs**. Not only does it get the songs from the iPod and put them where you selected, but it reads the ID3 tags and stores the songs in the same folder structure that iTunes uses. This is one slick piece of software, and it makes for one slick tip.



No more crappy previews on dial-up

If you're not using the fastest of Internet connections while doing your shopping at the iTunes Music Store, you might want to set your options so that song previews have to load completely before trying to play them. Otherwise, they might not sound so swell. Just open the **Preferences** window, and in the **Store Tab** select the **Load complete preview before playing** checkbox.



Multiple iPods, one computer

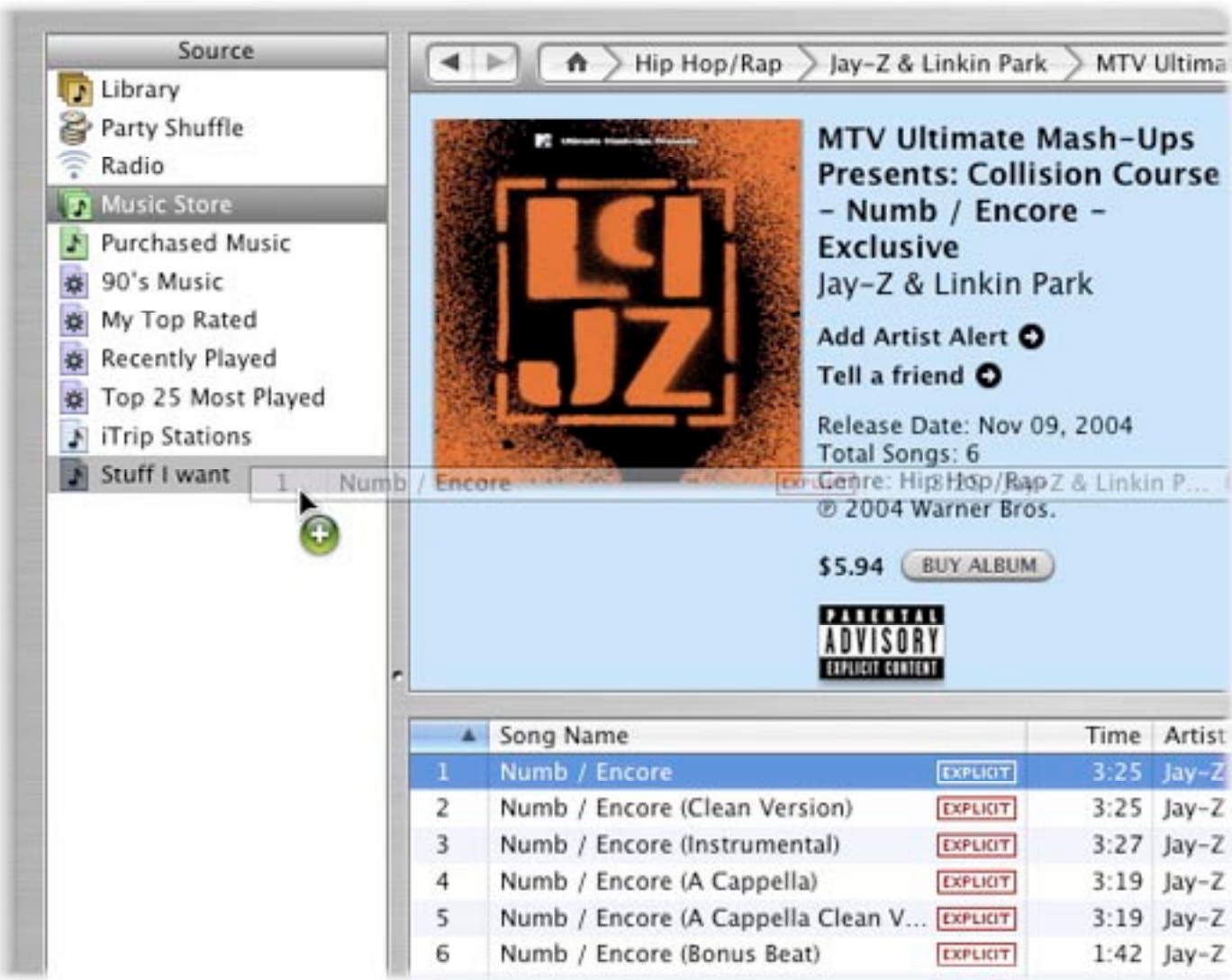
So, you can't "officially" use an iPod with more than one computer, but you can use more than one iPod with a single computer. Using more than one iPod is simple - you just do the same thing you'd do if you were only using one. In earlier versions of iTunes, some of the special menu options unique to the color iPod wouldn't appear if you had a different iPod flavor connected at the same time. But now, Apple's fixed the problem by creating an iPod-by-iPod manager. Go into **Preferences** and the **iPod Tab**. If two or more iPods are connected, **select the iPod you want to play with**. The correct collection of options will be displayed for each one.





Make an iTunes Music Store wishlist

Instead of adding all the tracks you're lusting after to the iTunes Music Store's shopping cart (and hoping you can pay your credit card down so you can buy them all later), you might want to create a new Playlist called "Stuff I want" (or something similar). Now, just drag 30-second song previews into the Playlist so you can listen to them even when you're not browsing the store (you can also buy the tracks directly from this Playlist). This way, you can check them out whenever the mood strikes you - and weed out the ones you can live without.



Capturing the Visualizer

If you have a Visual that you particularly like and would like to use as a desktop background or in a presentation, there is an easy way to do it. You need to have the Visualizer running in Full Screen mode for this tip to work. Once it's on, and the Visual you want to capture is on screen, use the PC's Print Screen button or the Mac's Command-Shift-3 Keyboard command to take a Screenshot. On the Mac, your Visual will be saved as a Picture file on your desktop. On the PC, the screenshot will be sitting in your Clipboard, and you can paste it into a graphics editor or a mail message. These shortcuts work at any time, not just in iTunes.

Copy from your iPod to your PC

While there are many third-party programs that perform iPod-to-PC transfers (and you can find virtually all of them found in iLounge.com's Downloads section), we'll take a look at PodUtil here - a £10 Shareware program which offers powerful copy features and iTunes playlist regeneration. It works on PCs and Macs, just in case you want an option other than Senuti.

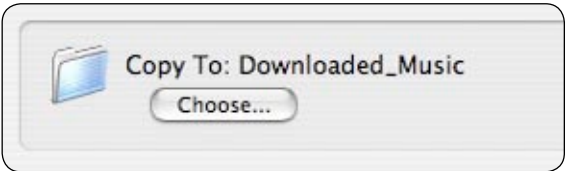
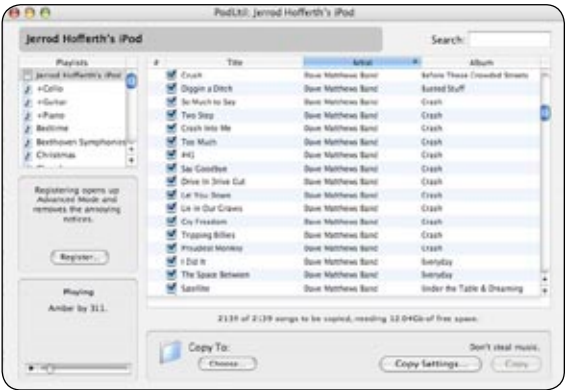
Start on the computer you want to use as an iPod receiving station, and make sure iTunes is installed. Then download PodUtil (kennett.net.co.uk/software/podutil.php), and install it on the computer. Next, connect your iPod to your computer with one of Apple's cables. Whatever you do, CLICK NO if and when iTunes asks you whether you want to delete the content on your iPod. And ensure that Enable Disk Use is selected for your iPod in the iTunes Preferences iPod Tab.

Now launch PodUtil. PodUtil will detect your iPod, examine its database, and display a list of all of your tracks in the main window, with a listing of your playlists on the left. In this window, you can search for tracks (in the top right corner) or preview them straight off of the iPod by double clicking on one.

To prepare for the music copying process, you'll need to make a few choices. At the bottom of the main PodUtil window, pick the computer directory where PodUtil should dump iPod music. Then, at the bottom right of the main window, hit the Copy Settings button. PodUtil can create separate subdirectories for each Artist and Album in your collection if you select these two options. If you turn on the additional iTunes features, PodUtil will automatically add the copied songs to your library and recreate your iTunes playlists -- two helpful features when restoring lost libraries.

Next, de-select the songs (either in the main track list or in individual playlists) that you don't want to transfer to the computer. When only the correct tracks are selected, click Copy in the bottom right of the main window to begin the process!

When the upload is complete, you'll have a directory (or, if you selected the appropriate options, an iTunes Library) full of your iPod music. With only a few button clicks, you have now transferred your iPod's entire music library to your computer.



Play songs on your iPod from other digital music stores

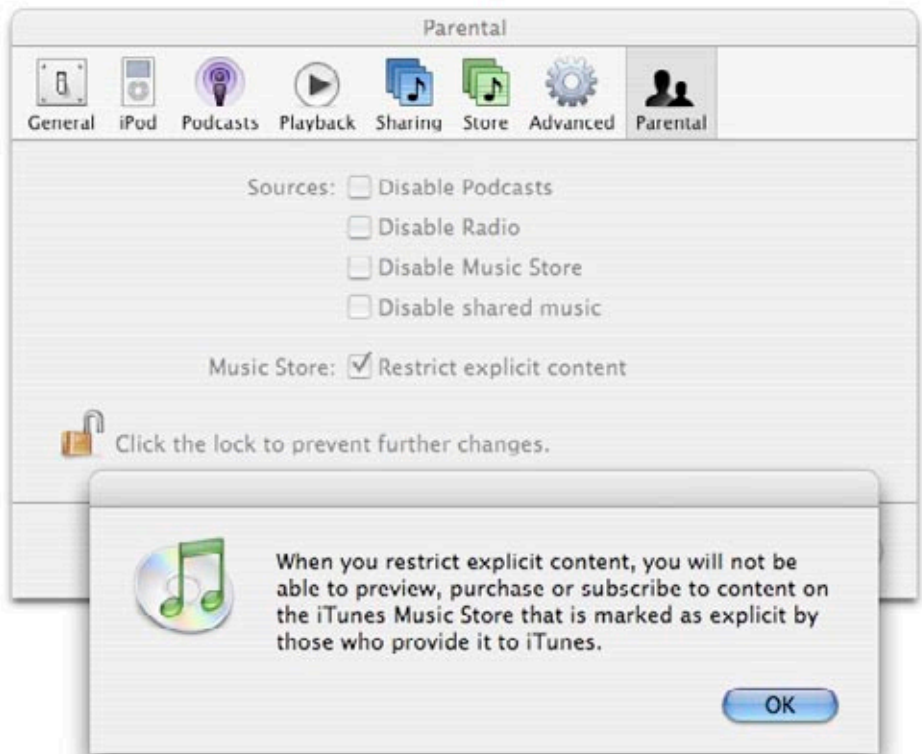
OK, so there isn't some secret trick that allows you to use your iPod to play songs that you've downloaded from those "other" online music stores such as Napster, Musicmatch, and RealNetworks. There is, however, a dirty workaround. Using software that actually plays the store's music, burn it to a CD. Then rip the tracks with iTunes in unprotected AAC or MP3 format, which iTunes and iPod can handle. That's it. You can also apply this tip to the protected AAC songs from the iTunes Music Store if you want to use your purchased music on other players like the Sony Network Walkman, assuming you're looking for laughs.



Be a protective parent

So your son or daughter has an iPod and you're concerned that the "explicit" version of Chamillionaire & Krayzie Bone's Ridin' will wind up being downloaded and played ad nauseum at upcoming slumber parties. Thank goodness for the new **Parental Tab** in iTunes Preferences, which has three key features: a way to lock down parts of iTunes so that your kids won't see them at all, a feature that prevents kids from hearing, buying, or subscribing to anything marked explicit, and a lock.

The picture below pretty much says it all about how these various restrictions work - just remember to **click the lock icon** when you're finished checking boxes. iTunes will ask you to enter a password, and once you've clicked OK, you'll have to enter it again on the **Parental Tab** to change the restrictions. Without the lock, restrictions can be removed with ease.



Turn videos into songs

If you have a video that's in iPod-ready format - in other words, a file that's been downloaded from the iTunes Music Store or converted using iTunes - there's an easy way to turn it into an audio-only track, compatible with non-video iPods. Just select the video from within iTunes and go to the top of your Mac's screen or PC's window, finding **Advanced**. Alternately, control click (Mac) or right click (PC) the video file. Then pick **Convert Selection to MP3** (or another format, see the tip "Choosing your song format"). The audio quality typically won't be close to that of a song ripped directly from CD, but, hey, it's free. You'll also have to set your tags, such as Artist and Album, manually after you're done.

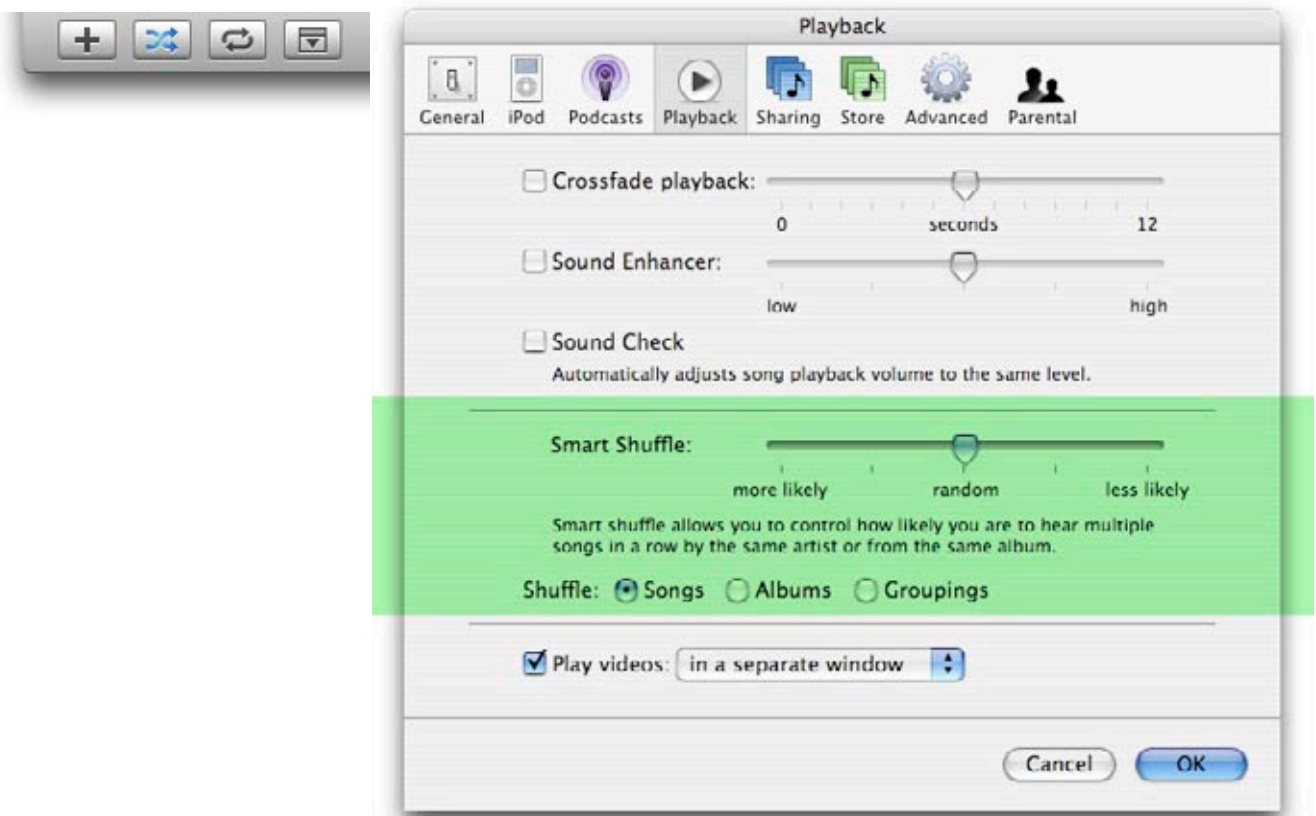
Don't abuse this feature by ripping and sharing music. We're hoping that it will remain a feature in future versions of iTunes.



Shuffle, a little less random (Smart Shuffle)

No single playback feature in iTunes has inspired more discussion than Shuffle mode - a randomized play mode that numerous journalists swore up and down was intelligently choosing good or bad songs. Perhaps amused by all the claims, Apple added a new feature to the **Playback Tab** of iTunes Preferences: Smart Shuffle, which will pick songs at random, then either try to clump together tracks from the same artist or album, or actively work to avoid clumping together such songs. Leaving the feature on "random" avoids sorting; "more likely" creates similar clumps, and "less likely" avoids them.

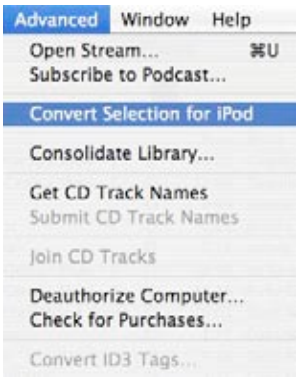
You'll also find three Shuffle options below the Smart Shuffle slider: "Songs," "Albums," and "Groupings." Pick Songs to have iTunes randomly play back individual tracks from the Library or Playlist on screen, Albums to randomly choose an entire album to play back before moving to the next one, and Groupings for the collected movements of classical works. Your Shuffle settings won't be activated until you press the second button on the bottom left of the iTunes window, shown below in blue.



Ready your videos for the iPod

In late 2005, Apple surprised iPod owners by enabling them to store videos in iTunes - before there was even an iPod capable of playing them back. Amazingly, iTunes can store virtually any type of video you have on your computer, but unfortunately, today's iPods can't play most of them back... unless you use a conversion feature hidden in iTunes. It appears only when you select a video file that's not already iPod-ready; otherwise, you'll see Convert Selection to MP3 or AAC (see tip, "Turn videos into songs").

Simply select a video file, and either right click (PC) or command click (Mac) to bring up a Convert Selection for iPod option. You can also find it under the Advanced menu at the top of your screen (Mac) or iTunes window (PC), and once it's pressed, no additional work is required: iTunes will quietly chug away until the video has been fully converted, allowing you to do other things while it works. The bummer: expect the process to take a long while, especially on an older computer.





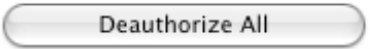
Deauthorize all computers on an iTunes account

Ever sell a computer, or had one die on you before you could properly deauthorize it from your iTunes Music Store account? Frustrated because you've reached your maximum allotment of authorizations, and you physically can't fix the problem?

No worries - once a year, Apple allows you to remotely deauthorize all computers associated with your account. **To do so, access your account information page in the iTunes Music Store by clicking on your AppleID in the top right of the window, and clicking the "Deauthorize All" button.** You'll then be able to authorize a new set of computers, starting fresh.



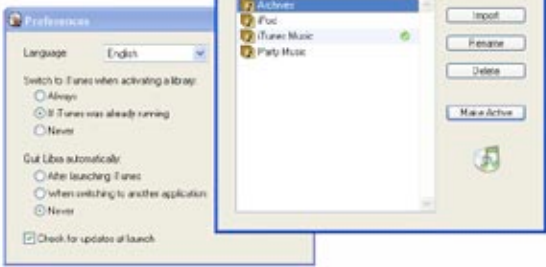
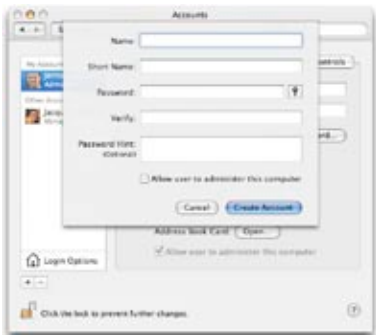
Computer Authorizations: 5 machines are authorized to play music purchased with this account.



Use multiple separate iTunes libraries on one computer

Sure, one copy of iTunes can easily supply music to two different iPods, but when two users have significantly different musical tastes, wouldn't it be less frustrating to simply use entirely separate libraries on the same computer? You can!

The easiest way to do this is to create multiple operating system user accounts, since iTunes gives each user on a computer a clean, distinct library by default. With this method, you have the added bonus that your desktop settings, eMail, and internet bookmarks are also distinct. **On a Mac, users are managed in the "Accounts" panel of System Preferences. On a Windows machine, look for the "User Accounts" control panel to create a new user.**

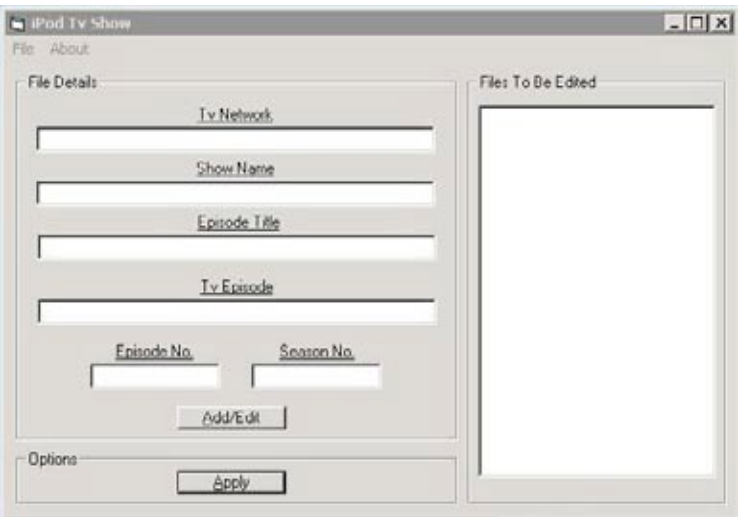


Don't want to use separate operating system user accounts just to have multiple iTunes libraries? Try "Libra 2" (homepage. [mac.com/sroy/libra/](http://mac.com/sroy/libra/), Mac/PC, \$10), a shareware utility built to help iTunes manage distinct libraries within one user account on either MacOS X or Windows XP.

Tag TV Shows and Music Videos properly

Have TV Shows or Music Videos that you didn't get from the iTunes Music Store? Chances are, you've found that iTunes won't let you edit all the data fields you need to populate in order for the files to properly organize themselves in the iPod's menu system. Frustrated? Don't worry - third-party software has come to your rescue.

**Mac users can download "Lostify" (comcast.net/~lowellstewart/lostify/, Free), and Windows users can try "iPodTVShow" (verizon.net/pucklock/iPTV/iPodTVShow.html, Free).** Either of these programs will allow you to easily add data to iTunes fields such as Episode number, Season, Description, and more. Simply use these programs on the raw TV Show files before importing them into iTunes, and the data will be properly populated in iTunes' lists.



Use Airport Express with other audio applications

Sure, the Airport Express is an awesome solution for easy streaming of audio from iTunes to a set of nice speakers, but if you want to use Windows Media Player, watch a DVD, or play a game on your computer and stream the audio to your expensive stereo, you'll find that you can't do so with Apple's solution.

**Rogue Amoeba** (rogueamoeba.com/) has created an application called **Airfoil** (\$25, available for both Mac and Windows) that allows you to do use the Airport Express with any application you'd like. Additionally, like recent versions of iTunes, Airfoil has the capability to simultaneously stream to multiple Airport Express units.





Tidy up iTunes' Source column

Have way too many playlists in your iTunes' Source column? Save some vertical space by grouping them into collapsible folders. **To create a new playlist folder, simply choose "File > New Folder" from iTunes' menu bar. Then, simply drag-and-drop playlists into these folders, and collapse the folders you use least.**

Serious users can even create sub-folders inside other folders, several layers deep.

Unfortunately, playlist folder hierarchy does not transfer to the iPod's playlist browsing function: all playlists and folders will still appear in a flat list.

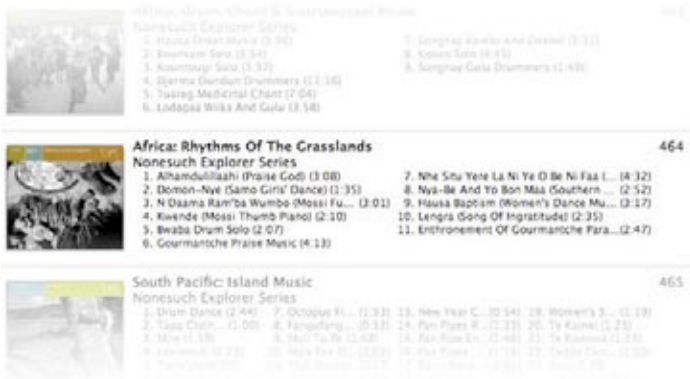
When cleaning up your "Source" list, you'll also find it restrictive that you can't sort your playlists manually. iTunes' only playlist sorting method is alphabetical: folders first, then smart playlists, with manual playlists grouped below. To get around this, add miscellaneous characters before the titles of the playlists you'd like to force to the top. For example, our "Forgotten Favorites" playlist appears at the top of the list when titled "+Forgotten Favorites." This trick does transfer to the iPod, and can be further manipulated by using additional characters.

Print CD jewel case inserts and library listings

Sure, iPods are wonderful, but there are still plenty of reasons to burn CDs like backups, sharing with others, or playing music in cars that only have CD decks. Whenever we have to burn an audio CD, we enjoy using iTunes' ability to print professional-looking jewel case inserts. Didn't know it had one? Not many people do - it's a poorly-publicized but incredibly well-executed iTunes feature. **While you're waiting for an audio CD to finish writing, select the playlist that you've burned, and choose "File > Print" from iTunes' menu bar.**



When burning "Data CD" or "Data DVD" backups of your library, use same trick, except choose to print an "Album listing" instead of a "CD jewel case insert," and store it alongside your DVD archive, so that later on, you'll be sure of what you've saved -- without a computer.



Pick a Video's Poster Frame

When a video is purchased from the iTunes Music Store, it comes with either a thumbnail image of a certain frame taken from the video, or another piece of cover artwork. This "poster frame" is displayed in the thumbnail view of iTunes' video browser, or on the iPod during video-out playback. If you'd prefer to use a different frame of the video - or another image altogether - as the poster frame, iTunes will allow you to do so. This is especially handy for videos not purchased through iTunes.



**To set the poster frame from the video itself, simply play the video, pause it, and scrub to the frame you'd like to highlight. Then, right click on the video's image, and select "Set Poster Frame."**

To use any other image, simply highlight the video, select "Get Info" from iTunes' "Edit" menu, and drag the image into the box that's in the "Artwork" tab (just as you would to apply album artwork to music).

Correct corrupt iPod album art

Has your iPod suddenly become confused as to which album artwork images belongs with which songs in your music library? If you're sure the artwork is properly set up in iTunes, then your iPod's album artwork database is probably corrupted. It's a fairly common problem, but it's also generally easily fixed.

To recreate the iPod's album artwork database, open **iTunes' Preferences, select the iPod Tab, deselect "Display album artwork on your iPod," and click OK.** After iTunes finishes deleting the iPod's existing album artwork, **re-enter the same Preferences window and re-enable the artwork option.** A freshly optimized set of album artwork will be created on your iPod, hopefully fixing any album art errors.





Keep Compilations together

Ever imported a movie soundtrack or “Best of the 80’s” CD into iTunes, only to find that its tracks have been littered all over your library since the songs all belong to different artists? iTunes and the iPod have a set of features that can help with these “Compilation” albums.



First, it’s necessary to manually inform iTunes that all tracks on such an album are “Part of a compilation.” To do so, **select all the tracks on such an album (either when importing it, or later), and choose “Get Info” from iTunes’ “Edit” menu. Then, check the “Part of a compilation” checkbox, and click OK.**

Next, **change the way iTunes handles the songs by going to iTunes Preferences, and ensuring that the “Group compilations when browsing” option is checked.**



**browsing” option is checked.** This will make Compilations appear in a separate category when you use iTunes’ browse mode.

You can make a 5th generation iPod or iPod nano group compilations together, as well. On the iPod, navigate to “Settings” and toggle “Compilations” to “On.” A new “Compilations” sub-menu will appear underneath the “Music” menu, alongside “Artists,” “Songs,” and “Playlists.”



Delete songs from within a playlist

Ever find yourself deep into playlist manipulation, when you come across a song inside a playlist that you’d like to see purged from your library for good? You’ve probably found that the delete key does no good, here -- in a smart playlist, it does nothing, and in a manual playlist, the song is simply removed from the list, not your library and hard drive as well.

The fix? To delete a song from your library and hard drive from within a playlist, **hold the Option key (Mac) or Shift key (PC) as you press the Delete or Backspace key.** This will give you the usual “Are you sure?” prompt, allowing you to delete the song from the playlist, your library, and your computer’s hard drive simultaneously -- with the convenience of not having to leave the playlist view.



Be careful, though - these same key combinations also serve to delete a playlist and all songs that it contains (!) if you have a playlist selected in the source column instead of a song.

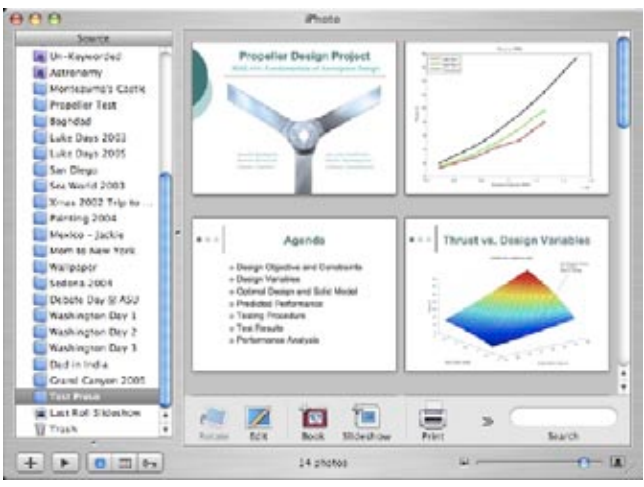
Give presentations from an iPod

Sure, you knew you could give photo slideshows from an iPod photo or fifth-generation iPod, but did you know you can use these devices to give a slide presentation without a computer? Connect your iPod to a TV or projector using an Apple iPod AV Cable, and you have a presentation machine the size of a deck of cards.



How does one get a presentation into the iPod? Simple: **use the “Export” functionality built into either Microsoft’s PowerPoint or Apple’s Keynote software to create a set of high-quality JPG images, and then add the set to your iPod using iTunes’ standard photo synchronization functionality.**

Be aware that the iPod only outputs fairly low resolution images to the external display, so even if you’re using a high-resolution projector, you may get fuzzy text. The larger your text, the better it will look. Experiment with your equipment and fonts to find an acceptable font size.



Check/uncheck multiple tracks at once

If you use the checkboxes next to each track in iTunes in order to control your iPod’s contents or to manipulate smart playlists, you’ve probably found that

Luckily, multiple check-boxes can be toggled at once. **Simply hold down the Command key (on a Mac) or the Control key (on a PC) while clicking any single box in a playlist. The entire playlist’s checkboxes will be toggled.**

Be careful, though. This will simultaneously toggle the checked status of all songs in the current playlist. If you do this while looking at your entire “Library,” you may accidentally lose a lot of checked status information, and you can’t “Undo” it. Always mass-check or mass-uncheck in a special playlist, even if you have to create one temporarily just for this purpose.





Enhance iTunes with helpful AppleScripts: Mac

Ever find a task that's difficult, cumbersome, or even impossible to do in iTunes' interface as it stands? Worry not, Mac users - Apple has provided a very powerful back way into iTunes, and developers have been taking advantage of it like crazy. The tool is called AppleScript, and though it's been built into most Mac applications in over a decade, it's never been as useful as it has recently been for iTunes. We can't even begin to describe how useful and versatile AppleScripts can be to mac users.

Here are a few of our favorites AppleScripts from the absolute best source for iTunes AppleScripts on the Mac web: "Doug's AppleScripts for iTunes" ([www.dougscripts.com](http://www.dougscripts.com)):

**Needle Drop:** This AppleScript plays every track in a playlist (or your library) for only a few seconds, quickly moving on to the next. How is this useful? Use it in conjunction with a Lyrics- or Artwork-fetching Widget, and populate your library with lots of data, with only a few clicks to get things rolling.

**Not in Any Playlist:** As its name suggests, this script finds songs in your library which have not yet been added to any playlist. A similar script will find songs without Lyrics.

**Tracks without Artwork to Playlist:** Commonly requested by our Ask iLounge readers, this script locates songs which don't yet have album artwork, and puts them in a playlist. This is especially handy since Apple still hasn't included "Has Artwork" as a smart playlist condition.

**Join Together:** Ever want to keep an album together to avoid gaps during playback (Dark Side of the Moon, anyone?), but don't want to lose the ability to skip to a certain track? Use this amazing script to join an album's worth of tracks into one, and preserve track marks as iTunes Chapters, like those used in enhanced podcasts.

Installation and usage for each of these scripts is potentially different, but in most cases, you'll download AppleScripts and place them in your "/username/Library/iTunes/Scripts" folder, which will create a shortcut to them directly within iTunes' own menu bar.

We truly regret that we don't have more space to highlight more of Doug's amazing script library in this edition of the Free iPod Book, but we encourage you to head on over to "Doug's AppleScripts for iTunes" and check them out for yourself!



Enhance iTunes with helpful JavaScripts: PC

PC users: impressed with the previous hint regarding AppleScripts? While Windows-based iTunes users don't have nearly the same selection of iTunes-enhancing scripts, don't worry - you haven't been completely abandoned. On this platform, there's JavaScript, and a few developers have begun to use it. To get yourself started, browse to [ottodestruct.com/blog/tag/itunes](http://ottodestruct.com/blog/tag/itunes) and try out some of these scripts below, and more:

**No Art Playlist / No Lyrics Playlist:** These scripts create a playlist of all songs in the library without artwork or lyrics.

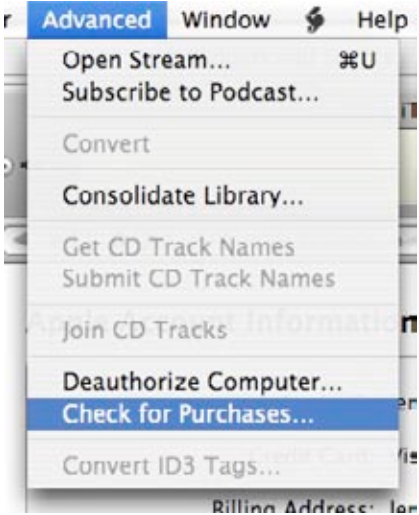
**One Hit Wonders: Here's a fun one:** this creates a playlist of all songs in the library for which they are the only song by that artist.

**Find Dead Tracks / Remove Dead Tracks:** Ever been surprised by those annoying exclamation points next to songs that iTunes can't locate? These scripts seek out, and optionally delete from your library, these songs which iTunes can't find anymore.

**Explicit Lyrics:** This handy script will search out songs which have "bad words" (customizable) in their lyrics fields, and places the word "Explicit" in their "Comments" fields. Neat!

Continue interrupted iTunes Music Store downloads

It's happened to all of us: you're in the middle of downloading an album of music, season of TV shows, or a shopping cart full of singles, and your internet connection dies. In such a case, there's no need to worry, or even to contact iTunes Support. Instead, simply choose "Check for Purchases" from iTunes' "Advanced" menu - it works like a charm to restart unfinished downloads.



Review previous iTunes Music Store purchases

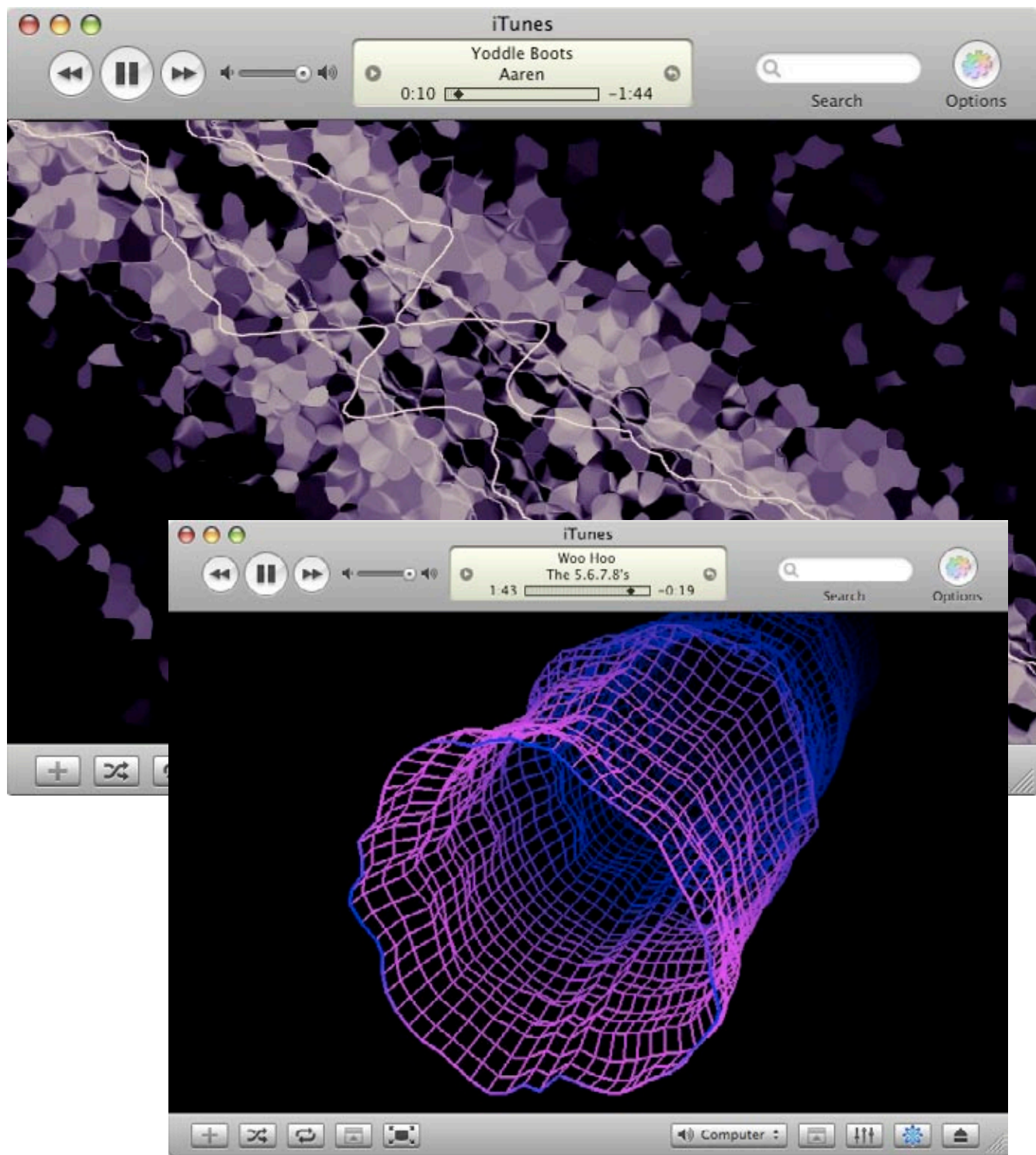
Need to track down a previous iTunes Music Store invoice? Want to shock yourself - just for kicks - with how much you've spent on legal downloads since iTunes' debut? Apple makes it easy. Log into the iTunes Music Store, click on your Account bubble in the top-right corner, and click "Purchase History" in the list of options. Here, you'll be able to see the full detail of any purchase you've made. Start weeping.





Use alternate visualizers in iTunes

Tired of iTunes' current visualizer software? Get a new one! There are plenty of free and shareware visualizers available as plug-ins to iTunes. Our current favorites, available for both the PC and Mac, are G-Force and WhiteCap, both available from SoundSpectrum (<http://www.soundspectrum.com/>). They're both gorgeous and infinitely customizable.



Limit your iPod's and iTunes' output volume

Worried about damaging your ears by listening to your iPod? You should be, and Apple agrees: in addition to the Sound Check feature of iTunes, which brings all songs to the same volume level, the company has created a Volume Limit feature for users of updated 5th generation and nano iPods. The feature is extremely easy to use, and also gives parents the ability to pre-determine a safe listening level for their kids, using the iPod's previously developed Screen Lock feature to lock that level in place.



Using Volume Limit is easy. Select Settings from the iPod's main menu, and you'll see an option called Volume Limit. Then, simply slide the triangle to your new maximum, and press the center button.



Then, the iPod will bring up a screen enabling you to set a four-digit combination code that will prevent other users from changing the volume cap. If you don't want to set a code, choose Done. In either case, you'll quickly notice a subtle change to the iPod's volume operation: the new maximum simply isn't as loud as before, and the volume bar terminates in a "Lock" icon.



Be aware: different headphones and different songs have different maximum volume levels, so set the limit with the same headphones and songs you're concerned about. Also, most bottom-mounting accessories, such as third-party (non-Apple) remote controls, will not support the volume cap.



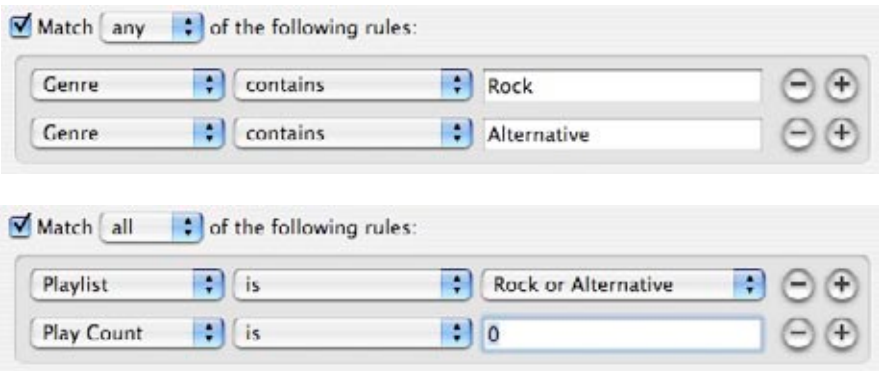
Play the songs you want with double Smart Playlists

Our **Ask iLounge** column frequently receives questions from readers asking how to create some fairly complex smart playlists. Some appear deceptively simple, yet the requirements can't be satisfied by a single smart playlist. For example, a playlist collecting all unplayed tracks from either the "Rock" or "Alternative" genres cannot be created in one playlist since its logic contains both OR commands (the genres) and AND commands (Play count = 0). But it can be done with multiple playlists.

**Begin by creating an intermediate playlist called "Rock or Alternative" that specifies the genre selection**, making sure that you've selected to "Match **any** of the following rules":

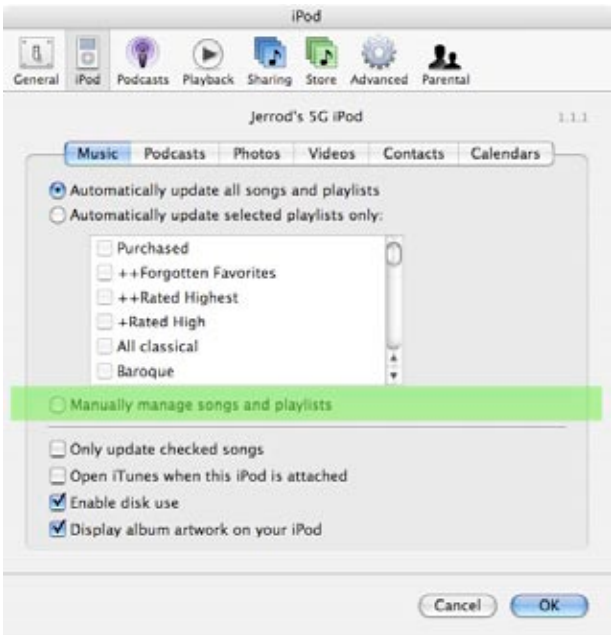
Then, **create a second smart playlist** - the one we'll actually listen to - and make sure that it requires that songs are both present in our intermediate playlist, AND have a Play count of 0.

Such multi-playlist logic schemes can get very complex and very fun - experiment, and see what you can come up with!



Listen to your iPod through computer speakers

Most iPod users synchronize with an iTunes library at home, and take their iPods into work. Many **Ask iLounge** readers who operate in this way want to play the iPod's directly through their work computer's speakers, instead of trying to maintain updated iTunes libraries both at work and at home.



If you synchronize your iPod at home using "Automatic" synchronization mode, you'll find that your work PC's iTunes doesn't allow you to play a connected iPod's tracks -- they're "greyed out" and completely inaccessible. However, if you **change the iPod to manual synchronization mode**, the greyed-out tracks become accessible again, and you're able to listen to any track directly off the iPod, using iTunes' excellent browsing interface.

To change this setting, **open iTunes' Preferences window with your iPod connected, and choose the iPod Tab. Here, change the synchronization option to "Manually manage songs and playlists."** Enjoy listening to your music at work, and change the synchronization settings back to how you really want them once you get back home.

Create your own stripped-down iPod interface for kids

If you're a parent of young children, a school administrator, or just a nervous iPod loaner, you'll love the iPod's much underdiscussed "Museum Mode," which (among many other things) allows an iPod's owner to create an incredibly simple iPod menu interface, and preventing all but a select few options from being accessed at all.

For example, we can create an iPod interface a parent would love: only a few kid-friendly movie soundtracks will be accessible from the iPod's controls - there will be no "Music" browsing, "Photos" browsing, "Videos," "Settings," or any other standard iPod menu options -- only what we explicitly specify.

First, we need to create the menu. **Create a text file called "Main.linx," and store it in the "Notes" folder on your iPod's hard drive.** It should look something like this, where you change the links to match the tags of the music you'd like to link to:

```
<TITLE>iPod: Kid Mode</TITLE>
<A HREF="ipod:music?album=Curious George (OST)">Curious George Soundtrack</A>
<A HREF="ipod:music?album=Lion King (OST)">Lion King Soundtrack</A>
<A HREF="ipod:music?album=Toy Story (OST)">Toy Story Soundtrack</A>
<A HREF="ipod:music?artist=Sesame Street">Sesame Street Songs</A>
<A HREF="ipod:music?playlist=Kid Tunes">Kid Mix</A>
```

**Next, create a text file which contains only the following line:**

```
<meta name="NotesOnly" content="true">
```

**Save this file as "Preferences" (no file extension) and store it in your iPod's "Notes" folder. Eject your iPod, reset it, and you should be presented with only your limited interface, with no way out.** To re-enable access to your iPod's default interface, simply reconnect the iPod to a computer, move these two files out of the Notes directory, and keep them somewhere safe (the iPod's root directory is fine) until you need them again. No reloading of the iPod is necessary since you're not deleting anything, only limiting access.

Answers to this edition's trivia

**Giving up? Just checking your work? The answers to the 30 trivia questions found in The Free iPod Book 2.2 are below for your reference.**

1. B, 2. B, 3. C, 4. B, 5. D, 6. B, 7. C, 8. A, 9. D, 10. A, 11. A, 12. C, 13. C, 14. D, 15. B, 16. C, 17. C, 18. C, 19. D, 20. B, 21. B, 22. C, 23. D, 24. A, 25. B, 26. C, 27. C, 28. B, 29. C, 30. B

Answers to last edition's trivia

**The first Free iPod Book featured 27 trivia questions in a Search For iPod Trivia Contest sponsored by Klipsch. Though the contest is over, you can still download the original Book from iLounge.com/library and take the quiz for fun. Here are the answers.**

1. B, 2. B, 3. B, 4. C, 5. D, 6. B, 7. C, 8. A, 9. D, 10. A, 11. A, 12. A, 13. A, 14. B, 15. A, 16. A, 17. B, 18. C, 19. D, 20. D, 21. A, 22. C, 23. B, 24. B, 25. A, 26. C, 27. C



**The iPod Directory.** Whether you're looking for the contact information for an iPod accessory maker or companies that offer iPod-related services, start with our Directory - all the key players are listed here, and easy to find.

Adapter/Cable Manufacturers	176
Battery Manufacturers	177
Battery Replacement Services	177
Car Accessory Manufacturers	177
Case & Clip Manufacturers	178
CD Ripping Services	182
Cleaner / Polish Manufacturers	182
Customizing Services	182
FM Transmitter Manufacturers	182
Head/Earphone Manufacturers	183
iPod/iTunes Hardware Manufacturers	183
Remote Manufacturers	183
Repair Services	184
Software Developers (iPod)	184
Software Developers (Mac)	184
Software Developers (PC)	185
Speaker & Mic Manufacturers	185
Stand & Mount Manufacturers	186

Adapter/Cable Manufacturers

Addlogix  
http://www.addlogix.com  
800-344-6921  
sales@addlogix.com

Belkin  
http://www.belkin.com/  
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263  
techsupp@belkin.com

Bluelounge  
http://www.bluelounge.com/  
(626) 564-2802  
mail@bluelounge.com

BoxWave  
http://www.boxwave.com/  
customerservice@boxwave.com

BrightonNet Co.  
http://www.brightonnet.co.jp/  
81-3-5812-5735  
export@brightonnet.co.jp

Dr. Bott  
http://www.drbott.com  
877-611-2688  
support@drbott.com

ezGear (Audio Outfitters)  
http://www.ezgear4u.com  
(800) 780-IPOD, 801 563-1600  
info@ezGear4u.com

Gadget Accessories, LLC, Inc.  
http://www.gadgetaccessories.com/  
(888) 368-5238  
sales@gadgetaccessories.com

Global Source  
http://www.globlsrc.com/  
info@globlsrc.com

Griffin Technology  
http://www.griffintechology.com/  
(615) 399-7000  
support@griffintechology.com

Intuitive Devices, Inc.  
http://www.blinkitnow.com/  
mail@intuitivedevices.com

Kensington  
http://www.kensington.com/  
(650) 572-2700

Logic3/SpectraVideo  
http://www.logic3.com  
support@logic3.com

Macally  
http://www.macally.com/  
(626) 338-8787  
info@macally.com

Monster Cable Products, Inc.  
http://www.monstercable.com/  
(415) 840-2000

Newer Technology  
http://www.newertech.com/  
(800) 275-4576  
sales@newertech.com

Nyko  
http://www.nyko.com/  
(888) 444-NYKO  
customersupport@nyko.com

Pacific Rim Technologies  
http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/  
(949) 481-2443  
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

PodGear  
http://www.podgear.net/  
+44 (0) 1494 522 721  
info@disruptivegroup.com

SendStation  
http://www.sendstation.com/  
+49 (69)-94413841  
info@sendstation.com

SiK  
http://www.sik.com/  
(650) 701-1745  
info@sik.com

Sonnet Tech  
http://www.podfreq.com/  
(949) 472-2772  
support@sonnettech.com

SwitchEasy, Ltd.  
http://www.switheasy.com/

Tunewear  
http://www.tunewear.com/  
info@tunewear.com

Upbeat Audio  
http://www.upbeataudio.com  
616-837-9500  
services@upbeataudio.com

Xitel Pty, Ltd.  
http://www.xitel.com/  
(512) 331 5799  
nasales@xitel.com

XtremeMac  
http://www.xtrememac.com/  
866-392-9800  
support@xtrememac.com

Battery Manufacturers

Battery Technology, Inc. (BTI)  
http://www.batterytech.com/  
(626) 336-6878  
info@batterytech.com  
Belkin  
http://www.belkin.com/  
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263  
techsupp@belkin.com

Better Energy Systems  
http://www.solio.com/  
solio@betterenergy.co.uk

Bosity  
http://www.bosity.com/  
(905) 415-0800  
customer\_service@websecuremail.com

BrightonNet Co.  
http://www.brightonnet.co.jp/  
81-3-5812-5735  
export@brightonnet.co.jp

Compact Power Systems, LLC  
http://www.cpsyst.com  
800-833-1070  
customerservice@cpsyst.com

ezGear (Audio Outfitters)  
http://www.ezgear4u.com  
(800) 780-IPOD, 801 563-1600  
info@ezGear4u.com

FastMac  
http://www.fastmac.com/  
(408) 850-6232  
support@fastmac.com

Gadget Accessories, LLC, Inc.  
http://www.gadgetaccessories.com/  
(888) 368-5238  
sales@gadgetaccessories.com

iPodResQ  
http://www.ipodresq.com/  
(877) POD-REPA  
info@ipodresq.com

Maxell  
http://www.maxell-usa.com/  
(800) 533-2836  
techsupp@maxell.com

Newer Technology  
http://www.newertech.com/  
(800) 275-4576  
sales@newertech.com

Nyko  
http://www.nyko.com/  
(888) 444-NYKO  
customersupport@nyko.com

PDASmart  
http://www.pdasmart.com/  
(512) 258-4500  
info@PDASmart.com

TechRestore, Inc.  
http://techrestore.com/  
(866) 967-3786  
help@techrestore.com

Tekkeon  
http://www.tekkeon.com/  
(888) 787-5888  
Support@Tekkeon.com

Battery Replacement Services

Apple Computer, Inc.  
http://www.apple.com/  
(408) 996-1010

Compact Power Systems, LLC  
http://www.cpsyst.com  
800-833-1070  
customerservice@cpsyst.com

FastMac  
http://www.fastmac.com/  
(408) 850-6232  
support@fastmac.com

iPodMechanic  
http://ipodmechanic.com/  
(877) 726-0608  
info@ipodmechanic.com

iPodMods  
http://www.ipodmods.com/  
(888) 763-6637  
sales@ipodmods.com

iPodResQ  
http://www.ipodresq.com/  
(877) POD-REPA  
info@ipodresq.com

iPodRestore  
http://ipod.techrestore.com/  
(877) FOR-IPOD  
help@techrestore.com

Other World Computing  
http://eshop.macsales.com/  
(800) 275-4576

TechRestore, Inc.  
http://techrestore.com/  
(866) 967-3786  
help@techrestore.com

UKiPodRepairs  
http://www.ukipodrepairs.co.uk/  
info@ukipodrepairs.co.uk

Car Accessory Manufacturers

Alpine Electronics of America, Inc  
http://www.alpine-usa.com/  
310.326.8000

Audiovox  
http://www.audiovox.com/  
1-631-231-7750  
Web Based Contact

Belkin  
http://www.belkin.com/  
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263  
techsupp@belkin.com

Blitzsafe of America, Inc.  
http://www.blitzsafe.com/  
(201) 569-5000  
blitzsafe@blitzsafe.com

BMW of North America, LLC  
http://www.bmwusa.com/  
(800) 831-1117

Clarion Corp. of America  
http://www.clarion.com/usa/  
800-GO-CLARION (462-5274)

Connects2  
http://www.connects2.com/  
sales@connects2.com

Daihatsu Motor Co., Ltd.  
http://www.daihatsu.com/  
800-777-7070

Dension USA  
http://www.densionusa.com  
1-866-822-3673  
info@densionusa.com

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters  
http://www.dlodirect.com/  
(800) 866-IPOD  
customerservice@everythingipod.com

Dr. Bott  
http://www.drbott.com  
877-611-2688  
support@drbott.com

The iPod Directory is the first comprehensive listing of major providers of iPod-related goods and services, located around the world. We have attempted to include as many companies as possible in the Directory, and do not require advertising or other editorial participation in order to add a qualified business name to this list. If you are the owner of a business and wish to submit or update information on your business, please visit [ilounge.com/directory/](http://ilounge.com/directory/).

iLounge reserves the right to exclude any business from this listing at any time if, in iLounge's sole judgment, such business has engaged in practices in violation of our Policy on Harmful Accessories, or other deceptive practices. However, omission from this list may be inadvertent or for other reasons, and should not be construed as a judgment that any omitted company is engaged in such practices. An updated iPod Directory will be available on iLounge.com.



GBX Direct  
<http://www.gbxdirect.com/>  
(800) 571-2551

Global Source  
<http://www.glblsrc.com/>  
[info@glblsrc.com](mailto:info@glblsrc.com)

Griffin Technology  
<http://www.griffintechology.com/>  
(615) 399-7000  
[support@griffintechology.com](mailto:support@griffintechology.com)

Hebe Styling  
<http://www.hebestyling.com/>  
+44 (0)1132 892 637  
[info@hebestyling.com](mailto:info@hebestyling.com)

Kensington  
<http://www.kensington.com/>  
(650) 572-2700

Kenwood  
<http://www.kenwoodusa.com>  
310-639-9000  
[http://kenweb1.kenwoodusa.com/](http://kenweb1.kenwoodusa.com/KenwoodPortal/KenwoodAudio/email/feedback.aspx?subject=generalquestions)  
KenwoodPortal/KenwoodAudio/email/  
feedback.aspx?subject=generalquest  
ions

Macally  
<http://www.macally.com/>  
(626) 338-8787  
[info@macally.com](mailto:info@macally.com)

Monster Cable Products, Inc.  
<http://www.monstercable.com/>  
(415) 840-2000

Neo Car Audio  
<http://www.neocaraudio.com/>  
(858) 689-4141  
[sales@neocaraudio.com](mailto:sales@neocaraudio.com)

Newer Technology  
<http://www.newertech.com/>  
(800) 275-4576  
[sales@newertech.com](mailto:sales@newertech.com)

Nyko  
<http://www.nyko.com/>  
(888) 444-NYKO  
[customersupport@nyko.com](mailto:customersupport@nyko.com)

Pacific Accessory Corp.  
<http://www.pac-audio.com/>  
(714)835-3022

Pacific Rim Technologies  
<http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/>  
(949) 481-2443  
[info@pacrimtechnologies.com](mailto:info@pacrimtechnologies.com)

Peripheral Electronics  
<http://peripheralelectronics.com/>  
(727) 572-9255  
[Support@peripheralelectronics.com](mailto:Support@peripheralelectronics.com)

Pioneer Electronics  
<http://www.pioneerelectronics.com>  
[http://www.pioneerelectronics.  
com/pna/contact/us/0,,2076\\_4351,00.  
html?fpSiteId=2076](http://www.pioneerelectronics.com/pna/contact/us/0,,2076_4351,00.html?fpSiteId=2076)

PodGear  
<http://www.podgear.net/>  
+44 (0) 1494 522 721  
[info@disruptivegroup.com](mailto:info@disruptivegroup.com)

Precision Interface Electronics (P.I.E.)  
<http://www.pie.net/>  
(800) 526-8590  
[info@pie.net](mailto:info@pie.net)

Pro-Fit International, Inc.  
<http://www.pro-fit-intl.com/>  
(800) 388-0073  
[sales@pro-fit-intl.com](mailto:sales@pro-fit-intl.com)

Proclip  
<http://www.proclipusa.com/>  
(800) 296-3212  
[support@proclipusa.com](mailto:support@proclipusa.com)

Scosche Industries  
<http://www.scosche.com/>  
(800) 363-4490  
[sales@scosche.com](mailto:sales@scosche.com)

Scosche Industries  
<http://www.scosche.com>  
800-363-4490  
[techsupport@scosche.com](mailto:techsupport@scosche.com)

SiK  
<http://www.sik.com/>  
(650) 701-1745  
[info@sik.com](mailto:info@sik.com)

Sonnet Tech  
<http://www.podfreq.com/>  
(949) 472-2772  
[support@sonnettech.com](mailto:support@sonnettech.com)

Tekkeon  
<http://www.tekkeon.com/>  
(888) 787-5888  
[Support@Tekkeon.com](mailto:Support@Tekkeon.com)

TEN Technology  
<http://www.tentechology.com/>  
(800) 518-4TEN  
[info@tentechology.com](mailto:info@tentechology.com)

XtremeMac  
<http://www.xtrememac.com/>  
866-392-9800  
[support@xtrememac.com](mailto:support@xtrememac.com)

Case & Clip Manufacturers

A-1 Quality Products (A1QP)  
<http://www.a1qp.com>  
866-476-3763  
[http://www.a1qp.com/shop/contact\\_  
us.php](http://www.a1qp.com/shop/contact_us.php)

A.B. Sutton  
<http://www.absutton.com/>  
[help@absutton.com](mailto:help@absutton.com)

Abitax Inc.  
<http://www.abitax.co.jp/>  
03-3407-2817 (81-3-3407-2817)  
[info@abitax.co.jp](mailto:info@abitax.co.jp)

Acme Made  
<http://www.acmemade.com/>  
(888) 486-3191  
[info@acmemade.com](mailto:info@acmemade.com)

Agent18  
<http://www.agent18.com/>  
[questions@agent18.com](mailto:questions@agent18.com)

Allsop  
<http://www.allsop.com>  
800-426-4303  
[http://www.allsop.com/](http://www.allsop.com/customerservice.asp)  
customerservice.asp

Aneta Genova, Inc.  
<http://www.anetagenova.com/>  
(212) 965-1089  
[info@anetagenova.com](mailto:info@anetagenova.com)

Anyah Hindmarch  
<http://www.anyahindmarch.com>

Apple Computer, Inc.  
<http://www.apple.com/>  
(408) 996-1010

Arty  
<http://wrappers.typepad.com/arty/>  
[debbieabroad@aol.com](mailto:debbieabroad@aol.com)

AVA Showcase  
<http://www.ava.com.sg/>  
852 8120 3131  
[sales@avashowcase.com](mailto:sales@avashowcase.com)

be.ez Bags  
<http://www.be-ez.com>  
[sales@be-ez.com](mailto:sales@be-ez.com)

Belkin  
<http://www.belkin.com/>  
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263  
[techsupp@belkin.com](mailto:techsupp@belkin.com)

Bird Electron  
<http://www.bird-electron.co.jp>

Body Glove International  
<http://www.bodyglove.com/>  
(310) 374-3441  
[info@bodyglove.com](mailto:info@bodyglove.com)

Boomwave Products  
<http://www.thepodstar.com/>  
[info@thepodstar.com](mailto:info@thepodstar.com)

Booq, LLC.  
<http://www.booqbags.com/>  
(626) 836-9365

BoxWave  
<http://www.boxwave.com/>  
[customerservice@boxwave.com](mailto:customerservice@boxwave.com)

Brando Workshop  
<http://shop.brandocom.hk/>  
[brando@brandocom.hk](mailto:brando@brandocom.hk)

BrightonNet Co.  
<http://www.brightonnet.co.jp/>  
81-3-5812-5735  
[export@brightonnet.co.jp](mailto:export@brightonnet.co.jp)

Bruddy, LLC.  
<http://www.bruddy.com/>  
[info@bruddy.com](mailto:info@bruddy.com)

Buddiez, Inc.  
<http://www.podbuddies.com/>  
[admin@buddiez.com](mailto:admin@buddiez.com)

Budfrog (Hook Industries, LLC.)  
<http://budfrog.com/>  
[info@budfrog.com](mailto:info@budfrog.com)

Burberry  
<http://www.burberry.com/>  
(866) 589-0499

Burning Love  
<http://www.burninglove.biz/>

Burton Snowboards  
<http://www.burton.com/>  
(800) 881-3138  
[info@burton.com](mailto:info@burton.com)

C. Ronson  
<http://cronsonnyc.com/>  
(212) 497-2121  
[jennifer@cronsonnyc.com](mailto:jennifer@cronsonnyc.com)

C6 Manufacturing  
<http://www.c6mfg.com/>  
[support@c6mfg.com](mailto:support@c6mfg.com)

Capdase  
<http://www.capdase.com/>  
(852) 2191 2173  
[info@capdase.com](mailto:info@capdase.com)

Carrie Scott/Herchmer  
<http://www.carriescott.com>  
310-315-1716  
[sales@carriescott.com](mailto:sales@carriescott.com)

Case Closed Bags, Inc.  
<http://www.caseclosedbags.com/>  
(866) 366-0913  
[april@caseclosedbags.com](mailto:april@caseclosedbags.com)

Case-Mate  
<http://www.case-mate.net/>  
(866) 689-3432

Casemandu (Hook Industries, LLC.)  
<http://casemandu.com/>  
[info@casemandu.com](mailto:info@casemandu.com)

Catherine's Pita Shop  
<http://www.catherinespita.com/>  
[cat@catherinespita.com](mailto:cat@catherinespita.com)

Chanel  
<http://www.chanel.com/>  
(800) 550-0005

Chums, Inc.  
<http://www.chums.com/>  
(800) 222-CHUM

COACH  
<http://www.coach.com/>  
1-800-444-3611  
Web Contact Page

Colette meets Comme des Garçons  
[http://www.  
colettemeetscommedesgarcons.com/](http://www.colettemeetscommedesgarcons.com/)  
+81 (0) 3 5468 8301  
[contact@  
colettemeetscommedesgarcons.com](mailto:contact@colettemeetscommedesgarcons.com)

Contour Design, Inc.  
<http://contourcase.com/>  
(800) 462-6678  
[info@contourdesign.com](mailto:info@contourdesign.com)

Core Cases  
<http://www.corecases.com>  
866-228-7896  
[customerservice@corecases.com](mailto:customerservice@corecases.com)

Covertec  
<http://www.covertec.com>  
[http://www.covertecstore.com/clients/  
identification.asp?from=contact](http://www.covertecstore.com/clients/identification.asp?from=contact)

Crumpler Bags  
<http://www.crumplerbags.com>  
718-384-3020  
[mail@crumplerbags.com](mailto:mail@crumplerbags.com)

Das Blau, LLC.  
<http://www.dasblau.com/>  
(212) 254-3724  
[sales@dasblau.com](mailto:sales@dasblau.com)

DecalGirl  
<http://www.decalgirl.com/>  
(866) 841-0922  
[support@decalgirl.com](mailto:support@decalgirl.com)

Devoted1  
<http://www.devoted1.com/>

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters  
<http://www.dlirect.com/>  
(800) 866-IPOD  
[customerservice@everythingipod.com](mailto:customerservice@everythingipod.com)

Dior Homme  
<http://fashion.dior.com/homme/>

Diral  
<http://d-tokyo.com/>  
03-3464-4747  
[info@d-tokyo.com](mailto:info@d-tokyo.com)

Dunhill (Alfred Dunhill)  
<http://www.dunhill.com>  
212-753-9292  
[customer.services@dunhill.com](mailto:customer.services@dunhill.com)

E&B Company  
<http://www.ebcases.com/>  
(858) 385-1976  
[cs@ebcases.com](mailto:cs@ebcases.com)

Earthly Treasures  
<http://www.earthlytreasures.co.uk/>  
0845 838 0765

Eroch Studios  
<http://www.lilipods.com/>  
[info@lilipods.com](mailto:info@lilipods.com)

everQuest Design, Inc.  
<http://www.everquestdesign.com/>  
(514) 229-4321  
[customerservice@everquestdesign.com](mailto:customerservice@everquestdesign.com)

eXopod  
<http://www.exopod.net/>  
(708) 341-7218  
[exopod@gmail.com](mailto:exopod@gmail.com)

Extreme Limit  
<http://www.extreme-limit.co.jp/english/>  
81-3-3847-2994  
[info@extreme-limit.co.jp](mailto:info@extreme-limit.co.jp)

ezGear (Audio Outfitters)  
<http://www.ezgear4u.com>  
(800) 780-IPOD, 801 563-1600  
[info@ezGear4u.com](mailto:info@ezGear4u.com)

FeltCafe  
<http://www.feltcafe.net/>  
[liz@feltcafe.net](mailto:liz@feltcafe.net)

Foofpod  
<http://foofpod.com/>  
[foof@foofshop.com](mailto:foof@foofshop.com)

Fossil, Inc.  
<http://www.fossil.com/>  
(972) 234-2525  
[webguy@fossil.com](mailto:webguy@fossil.com)

Gadget Accessories, LLC, Inc.  
<http://www.gadgetaccessories.com/>  
(888) 368-5238  
[sales@gadgetaccessories.com](mailto:sales@gadgetaccessories.com)

Geek Culture  
<http://www.geekculture.com/>  
[orders@geekculture.com](mailto:orders@geekculture.com)

Global Source  
<http://www.glblsrc.com/>  
[info@glblsrc.com](mailto:info@glblsrc.com)

Gravis  
<http://www.gravisfootwear.com>  
800-223-7450  
[info@gravisfootwear.com](mailto:info@gravisfootwear.com)



Griffin Technology  
<http://www.griffintechology.com/>  
(615) 399-7000  
[support@griffintechology.com](mailto:support@griffintechology.com)

Gucci  
<http://www.gucci.com/>

H2O Audio  
<http://www.h2oaudio.com/>  
(858) 623-0339 x213  
[support@h2oaudio.com](mailto:support@h2oaudio.com)

handmade.kerstinberg.com  
<http://handmade.kerstinberg.com>  
[handmade@kerstinberg.com](mailto:handmade@kerstinberg.com)

Handstands (American Covers Inc.)  
<http://www.handstands.com>  
888-228-8987  
[info@handstands.com](mailto:info@handstands.com)

HeadRoom  
<http://www.headphone.com/>  
(800) 828-8184  
[support@headphone.com](mailto:support@headphone.com)

HipTunes (Genre Collection, LLC.)  
<http://www.genrecollection.com/>  
(866) 436-7363  
[mail@genrecollection.com](mailto:mail@genrecollection.com)

Hotromz  
<http://www.hotromz.com/>  
[support@hotromz.com](mailto:support@hotromz.com)

ifrogz/Reminderband  
<http://www.ifrogz.com>  
877-443-7649  
<http://ifrogz.com/contact.php>

iMojo  
<http://www.imojo.com/>  
[service@imojo.com](mailto:service@imojo.com)

Incase Designs Corporation  
<http://www.goincase.com/>  
(626) 338-6400 x 13  
[info@goincase.com](mailto:info@goincase.com)

Innopocket  
<http://www.innopocket.com/>  
(852) 2406-0638  
[info@innopocket.com](mailto:info@innopocket.com)

iPoDonut  
<http://www.ipodonut.com/>  
[esupport@iPoDonut.com](mailto:esupport@iPoDonut.com)

iPodstreet (Moftware/Fommy.com)  
<http://www.ipodstreet.com>  
866-820-4554  
[care@ipodstreet.com](mailto:care@ipodstreet.com)

iRock  
<http://www.myirock.com/>  
(847) 202-1900  
[info@fidinc.com](mailto:info@fidinc.com)

iSkin  
<http://www.iskin.com/>  
(416) 924-9607  
[inquire@iskin.com](mailto:inquire@iskin.com)

iStyles (formerly iPodStyles)  
<http://www.istyles.com>  
[sales@iStyles.com](mailto:sales@iStyles.com)

itzKitz (iPodKitz)  
<http://www.ipodkitz.com/>  
+852 23407584  
[support@itzkitz.com](mailto:support@itzkitz.com)

J.Crew  
<http://www.jcrew.com/>  
(800) 562-0258  
[contactus@jcrew.com](mailto:contactus@jcrew.com)

JAVOEdge Intl, LLC.  
<http://www.javoedge.com/>  
[info@javoedge.com](mailto:info@javoedge.com)

JR Hill & Co.  
<http://www.jrhillandcompany.com/>  
(800) 258-3654  
[contact@jrhillandcompany.com](mailto:contact@jrhillandcompany.com)

Kate Spade  
<http://www.katespade.com/home/index.jsp>  
866-999-KATE

Kensington  
<http://www.kensington.com/>  
(650) 572-2700

Kiwali, LLC.  
<http://www.kiwali.com/>  
(510) 251-8001  
[info@kiwali.com](mailto:info@kiwali.com)

Koyono  
<http://www.koyono.com>  
216-373-2569  
[support@koyono.com](mailto:support@koyono.com)

Kroo Cases (Leader Wireless)  
<http://www.leaderwireless.com>  
(626) 214-9228  
[sales@leaderwireless.com](mailto:sales@leaderwireless.com)

Krusell  
<http://www.krusell.se>  
+46-31-338 00 00  
[info@krusell.se](mailto:info@krusell.se)

LifePod  
<http://www.lifepod.net/>  
(888) LIFEPOD  
[salespod@lifepod.net](mailto:salespod@lifepod.net)

Louis Vuitton  
<http://www.vuitton.com/>  
866.V.U.I.T.T.O.N  
Web Based Contact

Macally  
<http://www.macally.com/>  
(626) 338-8787  
[info@macally.com](mailto:info@macally.com)

MacSkinz  
<http://www.macskinz.com/>

Marware, Inc.  
<http://www.marware.com/>  
(954) 927-6031  
[info@marware.com](mailto:info@marware.com)

Matias Corporation  
<http://matias.ca/>  
(905) 265-8844  
[info@matias.ca](mailto:info@matias.ca)

Maxell  
<http://www.maxell-usa.com/>  
(800) 533-2836  
[techsupp@maxell.com](mailto:techsupp@maxell.com)

MCA (Manhattan Cellular)  
<http://www.manhattan-cellular.com>  
[http://www.manhattan-cellular.com/srt/mca\\_en/contact/contact?location.id:=2595](http://www.manhattan-cellular.com/srt/mca_en/contact/contact?location.id:=2595)

Miniot  
<http://www.miniot.com/>  
[iwood@miniot.com](mailto:iwood@miniot.com)

Mobile Juice (ShuffleArt)  
<http://www.shuffle-art.com/>

Monster Cable Products, Inc.  
<http://www.monstercable.com/>  
(415) 840-2000

Mophie Inc.  
<http://www.mophie.com>  
888-8-Mophie  
[team@mophie.com](mailto:team@mophie.com)

Moshi (Aevoe)  
<http://www.aevoe.com/moshi/>

MuffGear  
<http://muffgear.com/>  
[sales@muffgear.com](mailto:sales@muffgear.com)

Nike, Inc.  
<http://www.nike.com/>  
(800) 344-6453

NikkiPod  
<http://www.nikkipod.com/>

Noreve  
<http://www.noreve.com/>  
[info@noreve.com](mailto:info@noreve.com)

Nyko  
<http://www.nyko.com/>  
(888) 444-NYKO  
[customersupport@nyko.com](mailto:customersupport@nyko.com)

O'Neill, Inc.  
<http://www.oneill.com/>

Ocean Trust Companies  
<http://ipockets.net/>  
(954) 427-6125  
[mosborn@oceantrustcompanies.com](mailto:mosborn@oceantrustcompanies.com)

OP/TECH USA  
<http://www.optechusa.com/>  
(888) OPTECH-4  
[info@optechusa.com](mailto:info@optechusa.com)

Otter Products, LLC.  
<http://www.otterbox.com/>  
(888) 695-8820  
[customerservice@otterbox.com](mailto:customerservice@otterbox.com)

Paag  
<http://www.paagpak.com/>  
[customersupport@paagpak.com](mailto:customersupport@paagpak.com)

Pacific Design Ltd.  
<http://www.pacificdesign.com/>  
888-797-8755  
[info@pacificdesign.com](mailto:info@pacificdesign.com)

Pacific Rim Technologies  
<http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/>  
(949) 481-2443  
[info@pacrimtechnologies.com](mailto:info@pacrimtechnologies.com)

Paul Frank Industries USA  
<http://www.paulfrank.com>  
(949) 515-7950

Paul Smith  
<http://www.paulsmith.co.uk>  
(44) 207 836 7828  
[info@paulsmith.co.uk](mailto:info@paulsmith.co.uk)

PDair Workshop  
<http://www.pdair.com/>  
[enquiry@pdair.com](mailto:enquiry@pdair.com)

Pelican Products, Inc.  
<http://www.pelican.com/>  
(800) 473-5422  
[sales@pelican.com](mailto:sales@pelican.com)

Piel Frama  
<http://www.pielframa.com/>  
+34 956 46 12 55  
[info@pielframa.com](mailto:info@pielframa.com)

Pixelgirlshop  
<http://www.pixelgirlshop.com/>  
(734) 929-9603  
[pixelgirl@pixelgirlshop.com](mailto:pixelgirl@pixelgirlshop.com)

PodBrix  
<http://podbrix.com/>  
[info@PodBrix.com](mailto:info@PodBrix.com)

PodGear  
<http://www.podgear.net/>  
+44 (0) 1494 522 721  
[info@disruptivegroup.com](mailto:info@disruptivegroup.com)

PodShirt  
<http://podshirt.com/>  
[info@PodBrix.com](mailto:info@PodBrix.com)

PodsPlus  
<http://www.podsplus.com/>  
[sales@podsplus.com](mailto:sales@podsplus.com)

Power Support (USA), Inc.  
<http://www.powersupportusa.com/>  
(818) 558-1645  
[CustomerService@PowerSupportUSA.com](mailto:CustomerService@PowerSupportUSA.com)

Prada  
<http://www.prada.com/>

Proporta  
<http://www.proporta.com/>  
(888) 331-0803  
[sales@proporta.com](mailto:sales@proporta.com)

Pyrim Technologies  
<http://www.pyrim.com/>  
(469) 366-4440  
[support@pyrim.com](mailto:support@pyrim.com)

RadTech, LLC.  
<http://www.radtech.us/>  
(314) 209-9993  
[info@radtech.us](mailto:info@radtech.us)

Rhinoskin  
<http://www.saunders-usa.com/>  
(800) 341-4674  
[csr@saunders-usa.com](mailto:csr@saunders-usa.com)

Rivet International  
<http://www.rivetnow.com/>  
(858) 793-4433  
[customerservice@rivetnow.com](mailto:customerservice@rivetnow.com)

SBS Innovations Inc.  
<http://www.ishok.com>  
[contact@shokproof.com](mailto:contact@shokproof.com)

Scosche Industries  
<http://www.scosche.com/>  
(800) 363-4490  
[sales@scosche.com](mailto:sales@scosche.com)

Sena Cases  
<http://www.senacases.com/>

ShieldZone Corporation  
<http://www.shieldzone.com/>  
(801) 263-0699  
[questions@shieldzone.com](mailto:questions@shieldzone.com)

Shufflesome iPod Stickers  
<http://www.shufflesome.com>

SKProducts, LLC  
<http://www.thecarclip.com>  
(207)680-4009  
[sales@thecarclip.com](mailto:sales@thecarclip.com)

Speck Products  
<http://www.speckproducts.com/>  
(650) 463-8914  
[info@speckproducts.com](mailto:info@speckproducts.com)

Standard Technical Merchandise Pty Ltd (STM)  
<http://www.stmbags.com.au>  
[info@stmbags.com.au](mailto:info@stmbags.com.au)

Sumajin  
<http://www.sumajin.com/>

Sumo Cases  
<http://www.sumocases.com/>  
[info@sumocases.com](mailto:info@sumocases.com)

SwitchEasy, Ltd.  
<http://www.switcheasy.com/>

Target  
<http://www.target.com/>  
(612) 304-6073  
[Guest.Relations@target.com](mailto:Guest.Relations@target.com)

Targus Group International, Inc.  
<http://www.targus.com/>  
(877) 482-7487

Tatuz International, LLC.  
<http://www.shuffletatu.com/>  
(314) 724-2224  
[info@tatuz.com](mailto:info@tatuz.com)

Terforma  
<http://www.terforma.com/>  
(866) TER-FORM  
[info@terforma.com](mailto:info@terforma.com)

Teski  
<http://www.teski.com/>  
(972) 333-0964  
[sam@teski.com](mailto:sam@teski.com)

Timbuk2  
<http://www.timbuk2.com/>  
[customerservice@timbuk2.com](mailto:customerservice@timbuk2.com)

TuneBuckle  
<http://www.tunebuckle.com>  
404-961-7206  
[fraser@tunebuckle.com](mailto:fraser@tunebuckle.com)

Tunewear  
<http://www.tunewear.com/>  
[info@tunewear.com](mailto:info@tunewear.com)

Vaja Cases  
<http://www.vajacases.com/>  
[info@vajacases.com](mailto:info@vajacases.com)



Vakaadoo  
<http://www.vakaadoo.com/>  
+44 845 895 1002  
[info@vakaadoo.com](mailto:info@vakaadoo.com)

Waterfield Designs  
<http://www.sfbags.com/>  
(877) 546-1040  
[askgary@sfbags.com](mailto:askgary@sfbags.com)

Winzz, Inc.  
<http://www.theiface.com/>  
+886-2-8751-0601  
[info@theiface.com](mailto:info@theiface.com)

XtremeMac  
<http://www.xtrememac.com/>  
866-392-9800  
[support@xtrememac.com](mailto:support@xtrememac.com)

Yoshida Kaban  
<http://www.yoshidakaban.com>

Zofunk Products  
<http://www.zofunk.com>  
[service@zofunk.com](mailto:service@zofunk.com)

CD Ripping Services

Awaken Solutions, LLC.  
<http://www.awaken.com/>  
(877) 385-2076  
[info@awaken.com](mailto:info@awaken.com)

dmp3 Music  
<http://www.dmp3music.com>  
(888) 599-3673  
[info@dmp3music.com](mailto:info@dmp3music.com)

Get Digital, Inc.  
<http://www.getdigitalinc.com/>  
(800) 714-4744  
[info@getdigitalinc.com](mailto:info@getdigitalinc.com)

Moondog Digital, Inc.  
<http://www.moondogdigital.com/>  
(888) CDS-2-MP3  
[info@moondogdigital.com](mailto:info@moondogdigital.com)

MusicRip, Ltd.  
<http://www.musicrip.com/>  
[orders@musicrip.com](mailto:orders@musicrip.com)

MusicShifter  
<http://www.musicshifter.com/>  
[customer-service@musicshifter.com](mailto:customer-service@musicshifter.com)

PacificRip  
<http://www.pacificrip.com/>  
(888) RIP-DISC  
[info@pacificrip.com](mailto:info@pacificrip.com)

ReadyToPlay  
<http://www.readytoplay.com/>  
(650) 213-9300  
[sales@readytoplay.com](mailto:sales@readytoplay.com)

RipDigital  
<http://www.ripdigital.com/>  
(877) 759-3914

RipIt Digital LLC  
<http://www.RipItDigital.com>  
773-600-4733  
[info@RipItDigital.com](mailto:info@RipItDigital.com)

RipShark, LLC.  
<http://www.ripshark.com/>  
(800) 379-3515  
[contact@ripshark.com](mailto:contact@ripshark.com)

RipTopia  
<http://www.riptopia.com/>  
(800) 874-4921

Slim Devices, Inc.  
<http://www.slimdevices.com/>  
(650) 210-9400  
[sales@slimdevices.com](mailto:sales@slimdevices.com)

Cleaner / Polish Manufacturers

Applesauce Polish  
<http://www.applesaucepolish.com>  
[info@applesaucepolish.com](mailto:info@applesaucepolish.com)

Brando Workshop  
<http://shop.brando.com.hk/>  
[brando@brando.com.hk](mailto:brando@brando.com.hk)

iCleaner  
<http://www.ipodcleaner.com/>  
[info@ipodcleaner.com](mailto:info@ipodcleaner.com)

PodShop, LLC  
<http://podshop.com/>  
[info@podshop.com](mailto:info@podshop.com)

RadTech, LLC.  
<http://www.radtech.us/>  
(314) 209-9993  
[info@radtech.us](mailto:info@radtech.us)

Customizing Services

Colorenvvy  
<http://www.colorenvvy.com/>  
(616) 389-3403  
[casey@colorenvvy.com](mailto:casey@colorenvvy.com)

ColorWare, Inc.  
<http://www.colorwarepc.com/>  
(888) 452-6567  
[sales@color-ware.com](mailto:sales@color-ware.com)

ETCHamac, LLC.  
<http://www.etchamac.com/>  
(480) 964-6352  
[sales@etchamac.com](mailto:sales@etchamac.com)

Intuitive Devices, Inc.  
<http://www.blinkitnow.com/>  
[mail@intuitivedevices.com](mailto:mail@intuitivedevices.com)

iPodMods  
<http://www.ipodmods.com/>  
(888) 763-6637  
[sales@ipodmods.com](mailto:sales@ipodmods.com)

Simple Solutions Technology  
(CrystalMini)  
<http://www.crystalshuffle.com/>  
(718) 837-8883  
[mailto:info@crystalmini.com](mailto:mailto:info@crystalmini.com)

FM Transmitter Manufacturers

Battery Technology, Inc. (BTI)  
<http://www.batterytech.com/>  
(626) 336-6878  
[info@batterytech.com](mailto:info@batterytech.com)

Belkin  
<http://www.belkin.com/>  
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263  
[techsupp@belkin.com](mailto:techsupp@belkin.com)

C. Crane  
<http://www.ccrane.com/>  
(800) 522-8863  
[ccraneco@aol.com](mailto:ccraneco@aol.com)

Dr. Bott  
<http://www.drbott.com>  
877-611-2688  
[support@drbott.com](mailto:support@drbott.com)

Griffin Technology  
<http://www.griffintechology.com/>  
(615) 399-7000  
[support@griffintechology.com](mailto:support@griffintechology.com)

Kensington  
<http://www.kensington.com/>  
(650) 572-2700

Macally  
<http://www.macally.com/>  
(626) 338-8787  
[info@macally.com](mailto:info@macally.com)

Maxell  
<http://www.maxell-usa.com/>  
(800) 533-2836  
[techsupp@maxell.com](mailto:techsupp@maxell.com)

Monster Cable Products, Inc.  
<http://www.monstercable.com/>  
(415) 840-2000

Scosche Industries  
<http://www.scosche.com>  
800-363-4490  
[techsupport@scosche.com](mailto:techsupport@scosche.com)

Sonnet Tech  
<http://www.podfreq.com/>  
(949) 472-2772  
[support@sonnettech.com](mailto:support@sonnettech.com)

Tekkeon  
<http://www.tekkeon.com/>  
(888) 787-5888  
[Support@Tekkeon.com](mailto:Support@Tekkeon.com)

XtremeMac  
<http://www.xtrememac.com/>  
866-392-9800  
[support@xtrememac.com](mailto:support@xtrememac.com)

Head/Earphone Manufacturers

AKG Acoustics / Harman Kardon  
<http://www.akg.com>  
615-620-3800  
[akgusaservice@harman.com](mailto:akgusaservice@harman.com)

Audio-Technica Foldable Compact  
Speakers  
<http://www.audio-technica.com>  
330-686-2600  
[sales@atus.com](mailto:sales@atus.com)

Aural New York  
<http://www.auralnewyork.com>  
[info@auralnewyork.com](mailto:info@auralnewyork.com)

BlueTake  
<http://www.bluetake.com/>  
(626) 369-9888  
[usa@bluetake.com](mailto:usa@bluetake.com)

Design Annex (iBeat)  
<http://www.ibeatusa.com/>  
[info@designannex.com](mailto:info@designannex.com)

Etymotic  
<http://www.etymotic.com/>  
(847) 228-0006  
[customer-service@etymotic.com](mailto:customer-service@etymotic.com)

FutureSonics  
<http://www.futuresonics.com/>  
(877) FSI-EARS  
[info@futuresonics.com](mailto:info@futuresonics.com)

GlobalSat Technology Corp.  
<http://www.usglobalsat.com>  
626-968-4145  
[akotoff@usglobalsat.com](mailto:akotoff@usglobalsat.com)

Headbanger Audio  
<http://www.headbangeraudio.com/>  
(800) 331-3844  
[support@headbangeraudio.com](mailto:support@headbangeraudio.com)

HeadRoom  
<http://www.headphone.com/>  
(800) 828-8184  
[support@headphone.com](mailto:support@headphone.com)

Icuiti Corporation  
<http://www.icuiti.com/>  
(585) 240-8000  
[technical\\_support@icuiti.com](mailto:technical_support@icuiti.com)

Logitech  
<http://www.logitech.com/>  
(510) 795-8500

Macally  
<http://www.macally.com/>  
(626) 338-8787  
[info@macally.com](mailto:info@macally.com)

Philips Electronics  
<http://www.philips.com>  
212-536-0500  
<http://www.feedback.philips.com/consumer/>

Plane Quiet (Pro Travel Gear)  
<http://www.planequiet.com/>  
(800) 720-5076  
[customerservice@protravelgear.com](mailto:customerservice@protravelgear.com)

Plantronics, Inc.  
<http://www.plantronics.com/>  
(800) 544-4660

Semsons & Co. Inc.  
<http://www.semsons.com/>  
(626) 574-5557  
[info@semsons.com](mailto:info@semsons.com)

Sennheiser  
<http://www.sennheiserusa.com/>  
(860) 434-9190  
[info@sennheiserusa.com](mailto:info@sennheiserusa.com)

Shure  
<http://www.shure.com/>  
(847) 600-2000  
[info@shure.com](mailto:info@shure.com)

Simpl Acoustics  
<http://www.simpl.com/>  
[support@simpl.com](mailto:support@simpl.com)

Sony Electronics  
<http://www.sony.com/>  
(800) 222-7669  
<http://esupport.sony.com/EN/feedback/emailform-cons.html>

TEN Technology  
<http://www.tentechology.com/>  
(800) 518-4TEN  
[info@tentechology.com](mailto:info@tentechology.com)

Ultimate Ears  
<http://www.ultimateears.com/>  
(800) 589-6531  
[customerservice@ultimateears.com](mailto:customerservice@ultimateears.com)

v-moda  
<http://www.v-moda.com>  
888-866-3252  
[acquire@v-moda.com](mailto:acquire@v-moda.com)

Wi-Gear, Inc.  
<http://www.wi-gear.com/>  
(866) 434-4930

iPod/iTunes Hardware Manufacturers

Apple Computer, Inc.  
<http://www.apple.com/>  
(408) 996-1010

Hewlett-Packard  
<http://www.hp.com/>  
(650) 857-1501

Motorola, Inc.  
<http://www.motorola.com/>  
(847) 576-5000

Remote Manufacturers

Advanced Bridging Technologies, Inc. (ABT)  
<http://www.abtech2.com/>  
(888) 869-4737

Battery Technology, Inc. (BTI)  
<http://www.batterytech.com/>  
(626) 336-6878  
[info@batterytech.com](mailto:info@batterytech.com)

Engineered Audio, LLC.  
<http://www.engineeredaudio.com/>  
(636) 898-1053  
[support@engineeredaudio.com](mailto:support@engineeredaudio.com)

Griffin Technology  
<http://www.griffintechology.com/>  
(615) 399-7000  
[support@griffintechology.com](mailto:support@griffintechology.com)

Kensington  
<http://www.kensington.com/>  
(650) 572-2700

Keyspan  
<http://www.keyspan.com/>  
+1.510.222.0131  
[info@keyspan.com](mailto:info@keyspan.com)

Maxell  
<http://www.maxell-usa.com/>  
(800) 533-2836  
[techsupp@maxell.com](mailto:techsupp@maxell.com)

Nyko  
<http://www.nyko.com/>  
(888) 444-NYKO  
[customersupport@nyko.com](mailto:customersupport@nyko.com)

Onkyo Corporation  
<http://www.onkyo.com/>  
(201) 785-2600

Pacific Rim Technologies  
<http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/>  
(949) 481-2443  
[info@pacrimtechnologies.com](mailto:info@pacrimtechnologies.com)



Scosche Industries  
<http://www.scosche.com>  
800-363-4490  
[techsupport@scosche.com](mailto:techsupport@scosche.com)

Targus Group International, Inc.  
<http://www.targus.com/>  
(877) 482-7487

TEN Technology  
<http://www.tenttechnology.com/>  
(800) 518-4TEN  
[info@tenttechnology.com](mailto:info@tenttechnology.com)

Xitel Pty, Ltd.  
<http://www.xitel.com/>  
(512) 331 5799  
[nasales@xitel.com](mailto:nasales@xitel.com)

Repair Services

Apple Computer, Inc.  
<http://www.apple.com/>  
(408) 996-1010

BrokeniPods  
<http://www.brokenipods.com/>  
(877) 293-0701  
[sales@brokenipods.com](mailto:sales@brokenipods.com)

DT&T Computer Services, Inc.  
<http://dttservice.com/ipod/>  
(800) 622-7977  
[customerservice@dttservice.com](mailto:customerservice@dttservice.com)

iPodMechanic  
<http://ipodmechanic.com/>  
(877) 726-0608  
[info@ipodmechanic.com](mailto:info@ipodmechanic.com)

iPodMods  
<http://www.ipodmods.com/>  
(888) 763-6637  
[sales@ipodmods.com](mailto:sales@ipodmods.com)

iPodResQ  
<http://www.ipodresq.com/>  
(877) POD-REPA  
[info@ipodresq.com](mailto:info@ipodresq.com)

iPodRestore  
<http://ipod.techrestore.com/>  
(877) FOR-IPOD  
[help@techrestore.com](mailto:help@techrestore.com)

Minilec Service, Inc.  
<http://www.minilec.com/>  
(800) 222-6075  
[info@minilec.com](mailto:info@minilec.com)

PDASmart  
<http://www.pdasmart.com/>  
(512) 258-4500  
[info@PDASmart.com](mailto:info@PDASmart.com)

TechRestore, Inc.  
<http://techrestore.com/>  
(866) 967-3786  
[help@techrestore.com](mailto:help@techrestore.com)

UKiPodRepairs  
<http://www.ukipodrepairs.co.uk/>  
[info@ukipodrepairs.co.uk](mailto:info@ukipodrepairs.co.uk)

Software Developers (iPod)

Elgato Systems, LLC  
<http://www.elgato.com/>

Enrique Quintero Design  
<http://www.enriquequinterodesign.com/>  
[enrique@enriquequinterodesign.com](mailto:enrique@enriquequinterodesign.com)

Helmes Innovations  
<http://www.helmesinnovations.com/>  
CustomerFeedback@  
HelmesInnovations.com

iPodSoft  
<http://www.ipodsoft.com/>

Neuros Technology International  
<http://www.neurosaudio.com/>  
866-563-8767  
[support@neurosaudio.com](mailto:support@neurosaudio.com)

PumpPod, LLC.  
<http://www.pumppod.com/>  
[info@pumppod.com](mailto:info@pumppod.com)

TalkingPanda, LLC.  
<http://www.talkingpanda.com/>  
[support@talkingpanda.com](mailto:support@talkingpanda.com)

Tanagra, Inc.  
<http://www.tanagra.com/>  
[info@tanagra.com](mailto:info@tanagra.com)

ThinkFree  
<http://www.thinkfree.com/>  
(408) 432-5074  
[info@thinkfree.com](mailto:info@thinkfree.com)

WuHan Venus Software, Inc.  
<http://ipod-application.com/>  
86-27- 88613551  
[support@ipod-application.com](mailto:support@ipod-application.com)

Software Developers (Mac)

Avanquest Software  
<http://www.avanquest.com>  
720-330-1400

Bruno Blondeau  
<http://podmanager.brunoblondeau.com/>  
[contact@brunoblondeau.com](mailto:contact@brunoblondeau.com)

Crisp Softies  
<http://www.crispsofties.com/>  
[cris@crispSofties.com](mailto:cris@crispSofties.com)

Elgato Systems, LLC  
<http://www.elgato.com/>

Findley Designs, Inc.  
<http://www.findleydesigns.com/>  
[FindleyDesigns@drewfindley.com](mailto:FindleyDesigns@drewfindley.com)

Helmes Innovations  
<http://www.helmesinnovations.com/>  
CustomerFeedback@  
HelmesInnovations.com

iPodSoft  
<http://www.ipodsoft.com/>

KennettNet Software Limited  
<http://www.kennettnet.co.uk/>  
[support@kennettnet.co.uk](mailto:support@kennettnet.co.uk)

Lighthead Software  
<http://www.lightheadsw.com/>  
[info@lightheadsw.com](mailto:info@lightheadsw.com)

Manfred Schwind  
<http://www.mani.de/index.html>  
[mani@mani.de](mailto:mani@mani.de)

Mibasoft  
<http://www.mibasoft.com/>

Michael Zapp  
<http://www.cs.umanitoba.ca/~zapp/>  
MacOSX/  
[zapp@computer.org](mailto:zapp@computer.org)

Micromat  
<http://www.micromat.com/>  
(800) 829-6227  
[info@micromat.com](mailto:info@micromat.com)

Odeo  
<http://www.odeo.com/>  
[stuff@odeo.com](mailto:stuff@odeo.com)

Pariahware, Inc.  
<http://www.pariahware.com/>  
[info@pariahware.com](mailto:info@pariahware.com)

Podfitness.com  
<http://www.podfitness.com>  
888-4PODFIT  
[support@podfitness.com](mailto:support@podfitness.com)

PumpPod, LLC.  
<http://www.pumppod.com/>  
[info@pumppod.com](mailto:info@pumppod.com)

Sci-Fi Hi-Fi  
<http://www.scifihifi.com/>  
[podworks@scifihifi.com](mailto:podworks@scifihifi.com)

Sonic Solutions (Roxio)  
<http://www.roxio.com/>  
(866) 280-ROXI

TalkingPanda, LLC.  
<http://www.talkingpanda.com/>  
[support@talkingpanda.com](mailto:support@talkingpanda.com)

The Little App Factory  
<http://www.thelittleappfactory.com/>

Wam Communications Group  
<http://www.dotpod.net/>  
+61 2 9869 8066  
[office@buyitonline.com.au](mailto:office@buyitonline.com.au)

WuHan Venus Software, Inc.  
<http://ipod-application.com/>  
86-27- 88613551  
[support@ipod-application.com](mailto:support@ipod-application.com)

youPod  
<http://www.kaisakura.com/youPod/>

ZappTek  
<http://www.zapptek.com/>  
[support@zapptek.com](mailto:support@zapptek.com)

Zelek Software  
<http://www.zeleksoftware.com/>  
[support@zeleksoftware.com](mailto:support@zeleksoftware.com)

Software Developers (PC)

Applian Technologies Inc.  
<http://www.replay-video.com/>

Avanquest Software  
<http://www.avanquest.com>  
720-330-1400

Findley Designs, Inc.  
<http://www.findleydesigns.com/>  
[FindleyDesigns@drewfindley.com](mailto:FindleyDesigns@drewfindley.com)

Helmes Innovations  
<http://www.helmesinnovations.com/>  
CustomerFeedback@  
HelmesInnovations.com

InterVideo  
<http://www.intervideo.com>  
510-651-0888  
[http://www.explorecommerce.com/](http://www.explorecommerce.com/members/supportform.asp?Siteid=716)  
[members/supportform.asp?Siteid=716](http://www.explorecommerce.com/members/supportform.asp?Siteid=716)

iPodSoft  
<http://www.ipodsoft.com/>

iPodSync  
<http://www.ipod-sync.com/>  
[support@ipod-sync.com](mailto:support@ipod-sync.com)

J. River, Inc.  
<http://www.jrmediacenter.com/>

KennettNet Software Limited  
<http://www.kennettnet.co.uk/>  
[support@kennettnet.co.uk](mailto:support@kennettnet.co.uk)

Mediafour Corporation  
<http://www.mediafour.com/>  
(515) 225-7409

Odeo  
<http://www.odeo.com/>  
[stuff@odeo.com](mailto:stuff@odeo.com)

Pariahware, Inc.  
<http://www.pariahware.com/>  
[info@pariahware.com](mailto:info@pariahware.com)

Podfitness.com  
<http://www.podfitness.com>  
888-4PODFIT  
[support@podfitness.com](mailto:support@podfitness.com)

PumpPod, LLC.  
<http://www.pumppod.com/>  
[info@pumppod.com](mailto:info@pumppod.com)

Red Chair Software, Inc.  
<http://www.redchairsoftware.com/>

TalkingPanda, LLC.  
<http://www.talkingpanda.com/>  
[support@talkingpanda.com](mailto:support@talkingpanda.com)

Tanagra, Inc.  
<http://www.tanagra.com/>  
[info@tanagra.com](mailto:info@tanagra.com)

ThinkFree  
<http://www.thinkfree.com/>  
(408) 432-5074  
[info@thinkfree.com](mailto:info@thinkfree.com)

Wind Solutions  
<http://www.copypod.net/>  
[copypod@copypod.net](mailto:copypod@copypod.net)

WuHan Venus Software, Inc.  
<http://ipod-application.com/>  
86-27- 88613551  
[support@ipod-application.com](mailto:support@ipod-application.com)

Zelek Software  
<http://www.zeleksoftware.com/>  
[support@zeleksoftware.com](mailto:support@zeleksoftware.com)

Speaker & Microphone Manufacturers

Altec Lansing Technologies, Inc.  
<http://www.alteclansing.com/>  
(866) 570-5702  
[csupport@alteclansing.com](mailto:csupport@alteclansing.com)

Audio Design Associates  
<http://www.ada-usa.com>  
800-HD-AUDIO

Bird Electron  
<http://www.bird-electron.co.jp>

Bosch  
<http://www.bosch.com>  
224-232-2000

Bose  
<http://www.bose.com>  
1-800-999-2673 ext W99

Bosity  
<http://www.bosity.com/>  
(905) 415-0800  
[customer\\_service@websecuremail.com](mailto:customer_service@websecuremail.com)

Boynq  
<http://www.boynq.com>  
+31 71 4080 960  
[sales@boynq.com](mailto:sales@boynq.com)

Cambridge Soundworks  
<http://www.cambridgesoundworks.com/>  
(800) FOR-HIFI

Creative Technology, Ltd.  
<http://www.creative.com/>

Cyber Acoustics, LLC.  
<http://www.cyberacoustics.com/>  
(360) 823-4100  
[info@cyberacoustics.com](mailto:info@cyberacoustics.com)

Denon Electronics  
<http://www.usa.denon.com/>  
(973) 396-0810  
[contactservice@denonnj.com](mailto:contactservice@denonnj.com)

Digiana  
82-2-2040-6211  
[general@digiana.com](mailto:general@digiana.com)

Digital Age Products  
<http://www.digitalageproducts.com/>  
(888) 716-6395  
[info@digitalageproducts.com](mailto:info@digitalageproducts.com)

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters  
<http://www.dlodirect.com/>  
(800) 866-IPOD  
[customerservice@everythingipod.com](mailto:customerservice@everythingipod.com)

Dynex  
<http://www.dynexproducts.com/>  
(800) 305-2204

Elecom Co., Ltd.  
<http://www.elecom.eu.com>

Emerson Research/Radio  
<http://www.emersonradio.com>  
800-909-1240  
[internet@emersonradio.com](mailto:internet@emersonradio.com)

Geneva Lab  
<http://www.genevalab.com>  
1-877-GENEVA9  
[support@genevalab.com](mailto:support@genevalab.com)

Ignitek  
<http://www.ignitek.com/>  
(949) 660-0488  
[esupport@ignitek.com](mailto:esupport@ignitek.com)

iHome Audio  
<http://www.ihomeaudio.com/>  
(800) 288-2792  
[ihainfo@ihomeaudio.com](mailto:ihainfo@ihomeaudio.com)

iRock  
<http://www.myirock.com/>  
(847) 202-1900  
[info@fidinc.com](mailto:info@fidinc.com)



JBL  
http://www.jbl.com/  
(516) 255-4JBL

Klipsch  
http://www.klipsch.com/  
(800) KLIPSCH  
support@klipsch.com

Logic3/SpectraVideo  
http://www.logic3.com  
support@logic3.com

Macally  
http://www.macally.com/  
(626) 338-8787  
info@macally.com

Memorex Electronics/Memcorp USA  
http://www.memorexelectronics.com  
954-660-7100  
http://www.memorexelectronics.com/html/online\_support\_step4.php

Monitor Audio  
http://www.monitoraudio.com/  
+44 (0) 1268 740580  
Web Contact Page

mStation  
http://www.mstationaudio.com  
800-213-7232

Mythix, Inc.  
http://www.mythix-inc.com/  
(888) 885-5858  
info@mythix-inc.com

Numark Industries, LLC  
http://numark.com/  
(401) 658-3131  
info@numark.com

Nyko  
http://www.nyko.com/  
(888) 444-NYKO  
customersupport@nyko.com

Onkyo Corporation  
http://www.onkyo.com/  
(201) 785-2600

Oregon Scientific, Inc  
http://www.oregonscientific.com  
949-608-2848  
customerrelations@oscientific.com

Pacific Rim Technologies  
http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/  
(949) 481-2443  
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

Phonic Corporation  
http://www.phonic.com/  
(813) 890-8872

PodGear  
http://www.podgear.net/  
+44 (0) 1494 522 721  
info@disruptivegroup.com

PsiberAudio  
http://www.psiberaudio.com/  
(65) 6220-4240  
andrew@psiberaudio.com

Rain Design, Inc.  
http://www.raindesigninc.com  
1 800 797 7321

Sharper Image  
http://www.sharperimage.com/  
(800) 344-5555  
care@web.sharperimage.com

Sonance  
http://www.sonance.com/  
(800) 582-7777  
customerservice@sonance.com

Sonic Impact Technologies  
http://www.si-technologies.com  
http://www.si-technologies.com/info/contactus.html

Tiger Toys/Hasbro  
http://www.tigertoys.com  
800-844-3733  
http://hasbro.custhelp.com/cgi-bin/hasbro.cfg/php/enduser/ask.php?

Tivoli  
http://www.tivoliaudio.com/  
(877) 297-9479  
mail@tivoliaudio.com

Tunewear  
http://www.tunewear.com/  
info@tunewear.com

**Stand & Mount Manufacturers**

Belkin  
http://www.belkin.com/  
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263  
techsupp@belkin.com

BookEndz  
http://www.bookendzdocks.com/  
(847) 742-3566  
sales@BookEndzDocks.com

Boynq  
http://www.boynq.com  
+31 71 4080 960  
sales@boynq.com

BrightonNet Co.  
http://www.brightonnet.co.jp/  
81-3-5812-5735  
export@brightonnet.co.jp

Bubble Design  
http://www.bubbledesign.com/  
(650) 988-9090  
info@bubbledesign.com

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters  
http://www.dlirect.com/  
(800) 866-IPOD  
customerservice@everythingipod.com

Maxell  
http://www.maxell-usa.com/  
(800) 533-2836  
techsupp@maxell.com

Onkyo Corporation  
http://www.onkyo.com/  
(201) 785-2600

Pacific Rim Technologies  
http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/  
(949) 481-2443  
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

PodGear  
http://www.podgear.net/  
+44 (0) 1494 522 721  
info@disruptivegroup.com

PodShop, LLC  
http://podshop.com/  
info@podshop.com

Power Support (USA), Inc.  
http://www.powersupportusa.com/  
(818) 558-1645  
CustomerService@PowerSupportUSA.com

Pressure Drop, Inc.  
http://pressuredropinc.com/  
(541) 382-2197  
products@pressuredropinc.com

Pro-Fit International, Inc.  
http://www.pro-fit-intl.com/  
(800) 388-0073  
sales@pro-fit-intl.com

Proclip  
http://www.proclipusa.com/  
(800) 296-3212  
support@proclipusa.com

Pyrim Technologies  
http://www.pyrim.com/  
(469) 366-4440  
support@pyrim.com

Qortico  
http://www.qortico.com/  
info@qortico.com

Risse Racing Technology  
http://www.risseracing.com/  
(530) 246-8700  
sales@risseracing.com

Speck Products  
http://www.speckproducts.com/  
(650) 463-8914  
info@speckproducts.com

Strata Systems LC  
http://www.ibikemount.com  
http://www.ibikemount.com/contact.htm

The PlasticSmith, Inc.  
http://www.plasticsmith.com/  
sales@plasticsmith.com

Thought Out  
http://www.thoughtout.biz/  
(203) 987-5452  
info@thoughtout.biz

Westshore Craftworks, LLC.  
http://www.westshorecraftworks.com/

Xitel  
http://www.xitel.com  
512-331-5799  
nasales@xitel.com

Xitel Pty, Ltd.  
http://www.xitel.com/  
(512) 331 5799  
nasales@xitel.com

Index to Advertisers

Belkin Corporation ..... 12

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters ..... 49

Griffin Technology ..... 24 & 25

iLuv ..... V2 (after 187)

Logic3..... Back cover

Logiix ..... 23

Macally ..... 22

Marware ..... Inside front cover

Otterbox ..... 23

Pacific Rim Technologies ..... 10

Podcast & Portable Media Expo ..... Inside back cover

Podsplus ..... 69

PumpOne ..... 33

Radtech ..... 99

Speck Products ..... 33

Sumo ..... 73

Tekkeon ..... 17

Uncrate ..... 73

v-moda ..... 41

Vaja ..... 41

Vakaadoo ..... 10

XtremeMac ..... 10 & 40



iLounge.com

Since 2001, the world's leading resource for iPod news, reviews, forums, photos, guides, tricks, software, and much more.

**Backstage at iLounge.** Top non-iPod picks from iLounge's gadget-loving editors include a superphone and a wireless Internet radio and speaker box.



## Danger Sidekick 3

Though you'll see plenty of good-looking mobile phones in these pages, **Danger's Sidekick 3** (\$400 without contract, \$300 with 2-year T-Mobile contract) has all the under-the-hood features we need - a 1.3MP camera, full web browser (with the fast-loading iLounge mobile site displayed above), true e-mail, instant messaging (AOL, Yahoo, and MSN), user-installable games, a miniSD-based music player, and - wait for it - a really good cell phone. It's also significantly faster and cosmetically better than its popular predecessor, adding Bluetooth 1.2 support for wireless headset use, and lacking only in a few departments: the screen is merely adequate, the top buttons on the small side, and reception's great, but not improved. We rate it as highly recommended - get the full story on the iLounge.com web site's full version of Backstage (backstage.ilounge.com).

## Acoustic Energy Wifi Radio

As the latest conquest of iLounge's U.K.-based Bob Levens, **Acoustic Energy's Wifi Radio** (\$300) turns Internet radio into almost standard radio, removing your need to keep a computer or speakers in your listening room. The brushed silver and glossy black enclosure contains two speaker drivers, classed as decent, plus a blue LCD screen and knob for station tuning. Easily connected to your existing home wireless network, the Radio plugs into the wall for power and then lets you navigate over 10,000 channels by genre or country. It's also possible to stream radio back to your PC or Mac, but would you really want to bother?

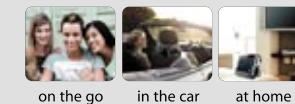


## VIDEO SYSTEM

### i1055

7" Portable Multimedia Tablet-Style DVD Player for Your iPod

- Watch a movie stored on iPod with 7" widescreen (16:9 aspect ratio) active-matrix LCD
- Charges iPod while viewing a movie and listening to music
- Integrated dock for iPod with video (30GB, 60GB)
- High quality carrying case included
- Powerful stereo headphones included



### i180

Video Recorder for Your iPod with video

- Record your precious memories directly into your iPod from a camcorder, TV, or other video sources
- Charges your iPod while in the dock
- Easy-to-install and easy-to-use



## AUDIO SYSTEM

### i177 v1.1

Audio Dual Alarm Clock



### i552 v1.1

Potable Audio Speaker



### i7500

2.1 Channel Hi-Fi Mini Audio System



### i9200

Hi-Fi Four MP3 CD Audio System



### i188

Stereo Speaker



# See It, Hear It, Really Enjoy it ... ALL of It ...

LOTSTOLUV for Your iPod®

## HEADPHONES

### i903

Bluetooth Noise Cancelling Stereo Headphones with Audio Dongle



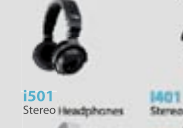
### i202

Bluetooth Stereo Ear Clips with Audio Dongle



### i904

Noise Cancelling Stereo Headphones



### i801

Noise Cancelling Behind-The-Neck Stereo Headphones



### i901

Noise Cancelling Stereo Headphones



### i501

Stereo Headphones



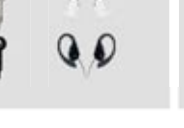
### i401

Stereo Headphones



### i301

Earphones



### i201

Ear Clips



## BATTERY BOOSTERS

### i606A / i606B

Rechargeable Battery with Leather Cases



55 Hours

### i605A / i605B

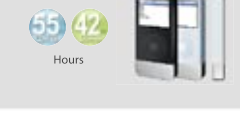
Rechargeable Battery with Leather Cases



56 Hours

### i604 / i603

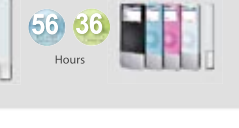
Rechargeable Battery with Silicone Cases



55 Hours

### i602 / i601

Rechargeable Battery with Silicone Cases



56 Hours

36 Hours

## FM TRANSMITTER·AC ADAPTER

### i702

FM Transmitter



### i701

FM Transmitter



### i101

Stereo Audio Splitter



### i107

USB Power Adapter



### i108

Universal USB Power Adapter



## LEATHER·SILICONE CASE

### i106A / i106B

Leather Cases



### i105A / i105B

Leather Cases



### i103 / i104

Silicone Cases



### i102 / i102A

Silicone Cases



There are lots of Luv from iLuv. iLuv is a licensed Apple supplier. iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. iPod is not included. For information on this and other iLuv products, please call 1-866-807-5946 or 1-516-426-7188, or visit our website at [www.i-Luv.com](http://www.i-Luv.com)

[www.i-Luv.com](http://www.i-Luv.com)



**Cool stuff for iPod-loving guys.** Our friends at Uncrate have helped us pick nine new toys that men with iPods should know about. Here they are.

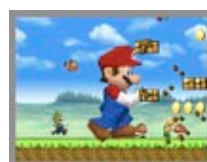
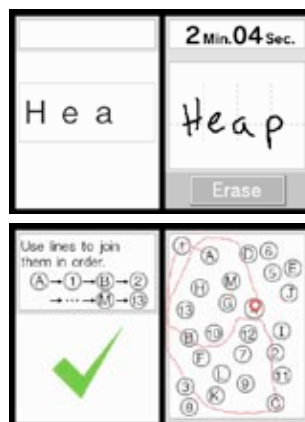


## Nintendo DS Lite

After a significant number of cosmetic changes from last year's DS, the **Nintendo DS Lite** (\$130) is finally the rightful heir to Game Boy's throne. Planned for a mid-June U.S. release, Lite radically improves DS's screen quality - the two screens are now the best we've seen - and reduces the physical size by 40%. The Polar White edition is Apple-quality beautiful, and more colors are surely forthcoming. Don't wait for them.

## Brain Age

As part of Nintendo's effort to create unique entertainment applications for the DS platform, **Brain Age** (\$20) has received incredible praise: holding the DS on its side, you run through a series of mental challenges that test your writing, drawing, listening and speaking skills. DS's microphone and touch screen are finally put to good use, and there's even a full Sudoku game built-in.



## New Super Mario Bros.

It's probably the most significant 2-D title released for a handheld since Tetris: **New Super Mario Bros.** (\$35) for DS is the first new

2-D Mario adventure in 15 years. More engaging than any Mario spin-off, it's like Mario 3, but with giant- and mini-sized Marios. Amazingly excellent, and mandatory.



## Vestal Monte Carlo Watch

We knew sooner or later we'd be needing a an all-white watch to match a certain something we carry. The **Vestal Monte Carlo Watch** (\$180, shop.com) fills the void with style. It's got a great 60's mod vibe going on, with a perforated leather band and combo digital/analog face.



## Coach Level Keyfob

Sometimes, a keychain is just a keychain. Other times, it's a flashy level. Like a carpenter's level, only made from nickel and sold by **Coach** (\$38, coach.com). Whether you'll actually use the **Level Keyfob** for anything but holding keys is up to you.

## Sony K790 Phone

If Sony is willing to bust out the Cybershot brand for the first time on a cell phone, you know it's gonna have a beast of a camera. And indeed it does. The **Sony Ericsson K790** (\$700; mid-2006, sonyericsson.com) has an integrated 3.2MP digital camera with autofocus and a Xenon flash. The Tri-band EDGE phone also offers a 2-inch QVGA 262K TFT display, full HTML browsing with RSS feeds, Google Search and Blogger integration, Bluetooth 2.0, USB 2.0, a Memory Stick Micro slot, Cybershot user interface, MP3 and AAC playback, and video recording/playback.



## Konzuk Metalware Ring

It may have a name more befitting of some obscure electronics component, but the ring more than makes up for any beauty the name may lack. The **Konzuk Metalwear KMR130-p Ring** (\$170, konzuk.com) makes a perfect color-coordinating accessory for your favorite tough guy ensembles. Made from stainless steel, the ring also features a powder-coated section in one of nine different colors. Go ahead, wear it as a pinkie ring and declare your love for the criminal underworld.



## Molo Float Wine Glasses

when you think of the term "wine glasses," we're pretty sure you're not thinking of anything close to these. The **Molo Float Wine Glasses** by Todd MacAllen and Stephanie Forsythe (\$99 for 2, greenergrassdesign.com) feature a unique, handcrafted suspended bowl design. The glasses hold 12 oz., and whether it be wine or water, they make quite a statement.



## Multipot Personal Electronic Charger

If you're a gadget freak, you no doubt have tons of ugly chargers strung all throughout the house - iPod, cell phone, and so on. The **Multipot Personal Electric Charger** (\$280, dvr.com) hides the cords and a multi-socket outlet inside and lets you keep your battery-powered devices in one easy to find location. Oh, and the translucent Multipot also doubles as an ambient LED light source. Awesome.

**Trinkets for ladies who love iPods.** Whether they glitter, ring, recline or compute, these picks will please girls looking for cool ways to burn cash.



## Placentero Chair

In the world of über-cool chairs, it's getting harder and harder to find new, innovative ideas - that's why we were so excited when we found this. The **Placentero Chair** (\$3630, [www.pid.se](http://www.pid.se)) features a unique design that allows the user to sit and relax in a multitude of different ways, and a construction of fiberglass, leather, and plastic that will stand the test of time.



## Tiffany Cushion Drop Earrings and Pendant

Nothing completes true feminine style like a lustrous piece of jewelry. This 18k white gold **Cushion** pendant from **Tiffany & Co.** (\$1450) is adorned with round brilliant diamonds and dangles from a 16" chain. Its simple yet dainty design is impressive, as are the fabulous matching **Cushion Drop** earrings (\$195) in sterling silver. They're elegant, a little expensive, and worthy of your attention. Sound familiar?



## Pink Cell Phones

Pink may not yet be the next black for cell phones, but it's fast becoming a key color for important new releases. Available overseas and coming soon to the U.S., **Motorola's RAZR V3x** (\$500, [motorola.com](http://motorola.com)) packs video and still (2MP) cameras, a music player, Bluetooth and a 3G, quad-band phone into one RAZR-like body. **Nokia's** pearlescent new **N72** (\$700) features a 2MP camera with flash, a music player, FM radio, 2.1-inch color display, and a matching headset and wrist strap. **Motorola's** pink **SLVR L7** (\$300, [motorola.com](http://motorola.com)) is just like the one featured earlier in this Book, but with a pink and silver casing.

## LaCie Skwarim 30GB USB Drive

This ultra-portable USB hard drive lets you carry your essential files in style. Created by award-winning designer Karim Rashid, **LaCie's Skwarim** hard drive (\$150, [lacie.com](http://lacie.com)) offers 30GB of storage in a hot pink soft-touch case that will look surprisingly cool coming out of a pocket. It has an integrated USB cable and works with PCs and Macs. Geek chic.



## SimpleHuman Precision Soap Pump

We didn't have to think long about whether or not to pick up **SimpleHuman's** new **Precision Soap Pump** (\$20-\$25, [simplehuman.com](http://simplehuman.com)). Sure, we've never bought a soap pump besides the plastic ones that Dawn comes in, but on looks alone, this dispenser is easily one of the best available. You'll love the sleek industrial design, smooth hinge-lever pump, and the fact that it's good for hand soap, dish soap or lotion. Pick from 10 or 20 oz. sizes.



## Apple Computer MacBook

It might have taken **Apple** more than five years to replace the flagging iBook series, but was it ever worth the wait. Available in iPod nano-matching white or black, the **MacBook** (\$1099-1499, [apple.com](http://apple.com)) - new laptop, new name! - has a beautiful widescreen 13.3-inch display with glossy finish, up to a 2GHz Intel Core Duo processor, built-in Wi-Fi and Bluetooth 2.0+EDR, and

integrated iSight camera. Plus, the MacBook includes Apple's Front Row software and Apple Remote, the award-winning iLife suite, and the new MagSafe power adapter, which will no doubt save the laptop from its doom when we trip over the cord. The rub? You'll need to drop \$1499 for the matte black version, which has an 80GB drive, 2GHz CPU, and 512MB RAM.



**Closing the Curtain.** "I'm afraid to buy an iPod," people always tell us, "because I don't know what's next." Here's what we think is happening.

### "True" video iPod

Rarely does Apple launch one product while hinting at another one, but Steve Jobs' debut of the 5G iPod ("with video") implied that a superior video iPod was coming. We strongly believe the rumors on this one, which we heard before they circulated widely: a 3.5- or 4-inch touchscreen that consumes the entire face of a full-sized iPod, coupled with wireless features and up to 80GB of storage capacity. Expected release date? Third or fourth quarter 2006.



### iPod nano 2

Though we continue to hear readers begging for a return to the good old days of the resilient, metal-clad iPod mini, we think Apple's pretty much wed to the iPod nano design for now - except for a few changes. While it's possible that Apple will merely bump the capacities of nanos up to 8 or 10GB max, we think a video-ready redesign's in the cards, probably closer to the touchscreen iPod than this concept. Expected release date? Fall 2006.



### iPod shuffle 2

We've been tempted to believe that Apple may just axe the iPod shuffle altogether; the nano is poised to replace it. We'd put even odds on three possibilities: to preserve the ultra-budget conscious crowd, Apple releases simple OLED-screened shuffle updates at sub-\$100 prices, starts integrating shuffle features into non-MP3 devices (such as shoes) or makes nano the new shuffle. Expected release? Unknown.



# The Expo That's All About Having Your Media When and Where You Want It!

The way you listen to music, view photos and watch video will never be the same.



## PODCAST AND PORTABLE MEDIA EXPO

podcasting • audio & video content

The **2nd Annual** Podcast & Portable Media Expo is the only industry event that brings together influential podcasters, media, corporate executives and device makers to cover the complete range of business, marketing and legal issues for podcasting and portable media.

**Conference and Expo**  
**SEPTEMBER 29-30, 2006**

**SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA**  
ONTARIO CONVENTION CENTER

**Event Focus:** The ability to take media with you and listen or watch when you want - on whatever device you want. Place and time-shifting technology is changing the business landscape of media in today's world.

The Expo is also about the new trend of individuals participating as media companies and producing content at broadcast quality.



### ONTARIO CONVENTION CENTER

The Ontario Convention Center is accessible from Ontario International Airport and is in the heart of Southern California. The Ontario Airport Marriott, the headquarter hotel, is located directly across from the Ontario Convention Center. Be sure to reserve today for only \$92 per night single/double.

Visit us online for more information

**[www.PortableMediaExpo.com](http://www.PortableMediaExpo.com)**



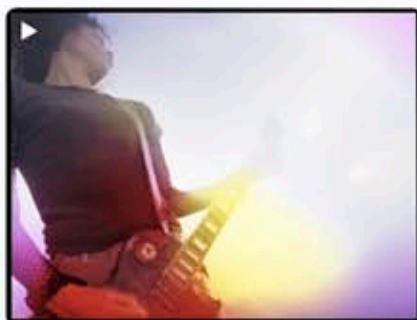


# Towers above the rest...

WE WILL ROCK YOU

## i-Station8

...the most advanced speaker system yet for iPod, Logic3's new & stylish i-Station8. Uniquely fitted with an innovative Backlit LCD, to show track information and display commands when using the multi-function Remote Control. i-Station8 is a visibly powerful unit producing hi-fi quality sound from its combination of active sub-woofer, passive bass-radiator and 8 neodymium drivers which are strategically placed in a Vertical-Line-Array to experience "the clearest room-filling sound"



MENU

[44]

[>>]



Also Available in Black



Logic3.com

Available from Best Buy  
and other Outlets

